**December**

**2022**

08

**Fall**

Illinois Basic Law Enforcement (BLE) Revised Academy Curriculum Guidance and Support Documentation

A picture containing logo

Description automatically generated

 

Submitted to:

The University of Illinois Springfield Institute for Legal, Legislative, and Policy Studies along with the UIS Project for Public Safety and Justice wish to thank the staff at the Illinois Law Enforcement Training and Standards Board—particularly Cheryllynn Williams and Kelly Griffith —for their assistance with and collaboration on this project. Thank you to all the subject matter experts, editors, and advisors who worked extensively to review, revise, update and create new content for this document. Their contributions were vital. Without the assistance and expertise of many individuals across Illinois this project would not have come to fruition. The following subject matter experts’ contributions were especially invaluable:

* Dr. Mike Schlosser -Police Training Institute
* Bruce Ramseyer-Police Training Institute
* Kevin Mante -Police Training Institute
* Julius Jones – Illinois States Police
* Chuck Doan – Mobile Team Unit 15
* John Bennett – Firearms Instructor
* Jared Smith - Winnebago County Sheriff’s Department
* Joe Prosser - DuPage County Sheriff’s Department
* Ray Fierro - Chicago Police Department
* Mary Koll - McLean County State’s Attorney’s Office
* Tammy Wagoner - Macon County State’s Attorney’s Office

Table of Contents

[Introduction to Included Documents and Resources 7](#_Toc104876839)

[ILETSB BLE Curriculum Matrix, Revised 2022 10](#_Toc104876840)

[Requirements, Suggestions and Best Practices Regarding the Sequencing of Blocks of Instruction 14](#_Toc104876841)

[ILETSB BLE Individual Curriculum Outlines 20](#_Toc104876842)

[ADMINISTRATIVE 22](#_Toc104876843)

[FOUNDATIONS OF LAW ENFORCEMENT 26](#_Toc104876844)

[Neighborhood / Community Profiles 28](#_Toc104876845)

[Orientation to the Criminal Justice System 34](#_Toc104876846)

[Police Community Relations 38](#_Toc104876847)

[Procedural Justice 47](#_Toc104876848)

[Social Media Relations / Public Relations 57](#_Toc104876849)

[Theories of Crime / Index Crime 62](#_Toc104876850)

[LAW 66](#_Toc104876851)

[Case Preparation and Courtroom Testimony 68](#_Toc104876852)

[Citizen Handgun Ownership: Concealed Carry 74](#_Toc104876853)

[Civil Rights and Civil Liability 82](#_Toc104876854)

[Criminal Offenses in Illinois 90](#_Toc104876855)

[Illinois Vehicle Code and Bail Rule 96](#_Toc104876856)

[Juvenile Law and Processing 105](#_Toc104876857)

[Laws of Admission 114](#_Toc104876858)

[Laws of Arrest, Search, and Seizure 121](#_Toc104876859)

[Rights of the Accused 139](#_Toc104876860)

[Rules of Evidence 149](#_Toc104876861)

[U.S. Constitutional Authority 157](#_Toc104876862)

[Use of Force 161](#_Toc104876863)

[POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR 171](#_Toc104876851)

[Child Abuse, Neglect and Abduction 172](#_Toc104876864)

[Communication in the Police Environment 180](#_Toc104876865)

[Crime Victims and Their Rights 188](#_Toc104876866)

Introduction to Crisis Intervention Team (CIT) Concepts 195

[Crisis Intervention and Disturbance Calls 199](#_Toc104876867)

[Crowd Behavior and Civil Disorder 203](#_Toc104876868)

Gender Responsiveness in the Criminal Justice System 211

[Domestic Violence 223](#_Toc104876869)

[Elder Abuse and Neglect 235](#_Toc104876870)

[Ethics 241](#_Toc104876871)

[Gangs 247](#_Toc104876872)

[Interacting with Persons with Disabilities 257](#_Toc104876873)

[Investigating Animal Abuse 264](#_Toc104876874)

Mental Health Awareness and Response 269

[The Neurobiology of Trauma and Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD) 278](#_Toc104876875)

[PATROL 285](#_Toc104876876)

[Crime Prevention 287](#_Toc104876877)

[Crimes in Progress 292](#_Toc104876878)

[Drug Enforcement 298](#_Toc104876879)

[Emergency Management and Critical Incident Response 306](#_Toc104876880)

[Fundamentals of Report Writing 312](#_Toc104876881)

[Homeland Security Orientation 317](#_Toc104876882)

[Patrol Procedures 323](#_Toc104876883)

[Vehicle Stops and Occupant Control 337](#_Toc104876884)

[PATROL INVESTIGATION 345](#_Toc104876885)

[Custody Arrest, Booking and Detention/ Facility Procedures 346](#_Toc104876886)

[Crime Scene Investigation 352](#_Toc104876887)

[Crimes against Persons 360](#_Toc104876888)

[Crimes against Property 368](#_Toc104876889)

[Fingerprinting – Rolled & Plain Impressions 375](#_Toc104876890)

[Fundamentals of Investigation 384](#_Toc104876891)

[Identification Procedures 390](#_Toc104876892)

[Interrogation of Suspects 396](#_Toc104876893)

Building Awareness of Wrongful Conviction Avoidance Training [401](#_Toc104876893)

[Interviewing Victims and Witnesses 404](#_Toc104876894)

[Missing Persons 410](#_Toc104876895)

[Motor Vehicle Theft 416](#_Toc104876896)

[Service Calls 426](#_Toc104876897)

[Sexual Assault Investigation 434](#_Toc104876898)

[TRAFFIC 453](#_Toc104876899)

[Field Sobriety Testing / Drugged Driving 455](#_Toc104876900)

[Hazardous Materials Awareness 457](#_Toc104876901)

[Traffic Crash Investigation 459](#_Toc104876902)

[Traffic Direction 467](#_Toc104876903)

[POLICE PROFICIENCY 471](#_Toc104876904)

Control and Arrest Tactics 473

[Firearms: Orientation, Safety & Range Rules 486](#_Toc104876905)

Human Factors and Mental Preparation 491

[Firearms: Care, Cleaning and Maintenance of Handguns 496](#_Toc104876910)

[Firearms: Legal Issues, Decision Making, & Situational Shooting 501](#_Toc104876911)

[Firearms: Off Duty Considerations 506](#_Toc104876913)

[Firearms: Handgun Handling Training & Marksmanship 511](#_Toc104876914)

[Firearms: Other Firearms Identification - Orientation 513](#_Toc104876915)

[Firearms: Low Light Shooting 519](#_Toc104876917)

[Firearms: State Mandated Handgun Qualification Course of Fire & Examination 52](#_Toc104876918)1

[Initial Medical Response 523](#_Toc104876919)

[Law Enforcement Driving 527](#_Toc104876920)

[Physical Skill and Personal Fitness 533](#_Toc104876921)

[POLICE OFFICER WELLNESS 537](#_Toc104876922)

[Officer Wellness and Lab 539](#_Toc104876923)

[Stress Management and Lab 547](#_Toc104876924)

[INTEGRATED SCENARIOS 554](#_Toc104876925)

[Catalog of Student Performance Objectives 558](#_Toc104876926)

**Page Left Blank**

# Introduction to Included Documents and Resources

The information contained in this document is the result of a multi-year effort by the Project for Public Safety and Justice (PPSJ), in the Institute for Legal, Legislative, and Policy Studies at the University of Illinois Springfield, collaborating with staff and representatives from the Illinois Law Enforcement Training and Standards Board (ILETSB). ILETSB designated PPSJ to complete, along with other deliverables, a comprehensive review of the existing Basic Law Enforcement Academy Curriculum (BLE). To accomplish these tasks, PPSJ conducted a review and comparison of the current curriculum against select state curricula from across the nation. Furthermore, PPSJ staff explored new strategies based on evidence-based research and best practices with the goal of increasing public safety, increasing officer safety and wellness, and enhancing law enforcement interactions with the public. Evidence-based policing emphasizes using data, analysis, and research to inform policies and decisions while still valuing police experience and professional judgment.[[1]](#footnote-1) It also serves to guide training and the curriculum of law enforcement academies, as the complexity of modern policing requires agencies to expand how officers are trained.[[2]](#footnote-2) Additionally, changes in legislation have also altered requirements to law enforcement training.

With all of this in mind, PPSJ recommends the following revisions be made to the curriculum to accommodate for new requirements and suggested additional training. New to the 2022 BLE curriculum are the following:

* Addition – Building Awareness of Wrongful Conviction Avoidance Course 4 hours - The Illinois Innocence Project at the University of Illinois Springfield wrote this curriculum
* Addition - Gender Responsiveness in the Criminal Justice System Course 4 hours – The Cook County Sheriff’s Department created this course and the PPSJ adapted it for the BLE.
* Addition - Introduction to Crisis Intervention Team (CIT) Concepts 8 hours - ILETSB staff wrote and designed this curriculum.
* Increase in hours - Control and Arrest Tactics will increase from 32 to 40 hours. This curriculum was revised by the Police Training Institute. All academies—BLE, BCO, and Court Security—will now receive 40 hours of training in control and arrest tactics.
* Increase hours of scenario training by 52 hours to give recruits time to practice crucial skills while building time into the schedule should further training need to be added.

PPSJ had significant assistance in creating course descriptions, course outlines, student performance objectives, and reference materials for new courses. Furthermore, while all courses were reviewed and many revised, some courses saw significant changes, particularly Mandatory Firearms Training. Finally, one course was renamed—the previously titled Mental Illness and Non-Normative Behavior has been changed to Mental Health Awareness and Response.

The culmination of this effort is represented, in part, in this document. Included within can be found:

* The ILETSB-approved curriculum matrix
* Guidance on sequencing of courses and topics and a discussion of effective adult learning strategies. Sequencing is presented in terms of requirements, best practices and recommendations.
* Course outlines, organized by topic according to the curriculum matrix
* A comprehensive listing of all SPOs across the complete curriculum

Users of this document will have sufficient content submitted by PPSJ to ILETSB for the purposes of conducting the basic police academy based on standards set forth by ILETSB. Questions regarding any of the contents of this documentation should be directed to the appropriate staff at ILETSB who will respond with further information or guidance.

**Page Left Blank**

# ILETSB BLE Curriculum Matrix, Revised 2022

|  |  |  |
| --- | --- | --- |
|  |  |  |
| **Curriculum Units / Course Titles** | **SPO ID** | **Hours** |
|  |  |  |
| **Administrative** | **AU** |  |
| Academy Director's Administrative Time | AUAD | 2 |
| Course Orientation and Administrative Tasks | AUCO | 2 |
| Critiques and Instructional Evaluation | AUCE | 5 |
| Examinations | AUEX | 10 |
| Graduation | AUGR | 2 |
| ***Subtotal*** |  | ***21*** |
|  |  |  |
| **Foundations of Law Enforcement** | **FL** |  |
| Neighborhood/Community Profiles | FLNP | 4 |
| Orientation to the Criminal Justice System | FLCJ | 4 |
| Police Community Relations | FLCR | 10 |
| Procedural Justice | FLPJ | 6 |
| Social Media Relations/Public Relations | FLSM | 4 |
| Theories of Crime/Index Crime | FLTC | 2 |
| ***Subtotal*** |  | ***30*** |
|  |  |  |
| **Law** | **LU** |  |
| Case Preparation and Courtroom Testimony | LUCP | 6 |
| Citizen Handgun Ownership: Concealed Carry | LUHO | 2 |
| Civil Rights and Civil Liability | LUCR | 5 |
| Criminal Offenses in Illinois | LUCI | 14 |
| Illinois Vehicle Code and Bail Rule | LUVC | 16 |
| Juvenile Law and Processing | LUJL | 8 |
| Laws of Admission | LULA | 3 |
| Laws of Arrest, Search and Seizure | LUSS | 16 |
| Rights of the Accused | LURA | 2 |
| Rules of Evidence | LURE | 4 |
| U.S. Constitutional Authority | LUCA | 4 |
| Use of Force | LUUF | 10 |
| ***Subtotal*** |  | ***90*** |
|  |  |  |
| **The Police Function and Human Behavior** | **PF** |  |
| Child Abuse, Neglect and Abduction | PFCA | 4 |
| Communication in the Police Environment | PFPE | 8 |
| Crime Victims and Their Rights | PFCV | 4 |
| Introduction to Crisis Intervention Team (CIT) Concepts | PRIC | 8 |
| Crisis Intervention/Disturbance Calls | PFCI | 6 |
| Crowd Behavior/Civil Disorder | PFCB | 4 |
| Gender Responsiveness in the Criminal Justice System | PFGR | 4 |
| Domestic Violence | PFDV | 10 |
| Elder Abuse and Neglect | PFEA | 4 |
| Ethics | PFET | 7 |
| Gangs | PFGA | 4 |
| Interacting with Persons with Disabilities | PFID | 4 |
| Investigating Animal Abuse | PFAA | 2 |
| Mental Health Awareness and Response | PFMI | 10 |
| Neurobiology of Trauma and PTSD | PFNB | 4 |
| ***Subtotal*** |  | ***83*** |
|  |  |  |
| **Patrol** | **PU** |  |
| Crime Prevention | PUCP | 4 |
| Crimes in Progress | PUCR | 7 |
| Drug Enforcement | PUDE | 5 |
| Emergency Management/Critical Incident Response | PUEM | 4 |
| Fundamentals of Report Writing | PURW | 12 |
| Homeland Security Orientation | PUHS | 4 |
| Patrol Procedures | PUPP | 14 |
| Vehicle Stops and Occupant Control | PUVS | 12 |
| ***Subtotal*** |  | ***62*** |
|  |  |  |
| **Patrol Investigation** | **PI** |  |
| Custody Arrest, Booking, and Detention/Facility Procedures | PIBD | 4 |
| Crimes Against Persons | PICP | 6 |
| Crimes Against Property | PIPC | 2 |
| Crime Scene Identification | PICS | 12 |
| Fingerprinting--Rolled Impressions | PIFP | 2 |
| Fundamentals of Investigation | PIFI | 8 |
| Identification Procedures | PIIP | 1 |
| Interrogation of Suspects | PIIS | 4 |
| Building Awareness of Wrongful Conviction Avoidance | PIWC | 4 |
| Interviewing Victims and Witnesses | PIVW | 4 |
| Missing Persons | PIMI | 2 |
| Motor Vehicle Theft | PIVT | 4 |
| Service Calls | PISC | 2 |
| Sexual Assault Investigation | PISA | 6 |
| ***Subtotal*** |  | ***61*** |
| **Traffic** | **TU** |  |
| Field Sobriety Testing | TUFS | 28 |
| Traffic Crash Investigation | TUCI | 16 |
| Hazardous Materials Awareness | TUHM | 8 |
| Traffic Direction | TUTD | 1 |
| ***Subtotal*** |  | ***53*** |
|  |  |  |
| **Police Proficiency** | **PP** |  |
| Control and Arrest Tactics | PPAT | 40 |
| Firearms: Orientation, Safety, & Range Rules | PPOS | 2 |
| Firearms: Human Factors and Mental Preparation | PPHF | 2 |
| Firearms: Decision Making & Situational Shooting | PPDM | 6 |
| Firearms: Low Light Shooting | PPLL | 2 |
| Firearms: Off Duty Considerations | PPOD | 2 |
| Firearms: Record Firing | PPRD | 4 |
| Firearms: Other firearms | PPSH | 1 |
| Firearms: Marksmanship and Gun Handling Training | PPFT | 16 |
| Firearms: Care and Maintenance | PPWC | 2 |
| Firearms: State Mandated Handgun Qualification | PPHQ | 3 |
| Initial Medical Response (1st Aid/CPR/AED/Narcan) | PPMR | 10 |
| Law Enforcement Driving | PPLD | 14 |
| Physical Skills and Personal Fitness | PPPS | 24 |
| ***Subtotal*** |  | ***128*** |
|  |  |  |
| **Police Officer Wellness** | **OW** |  |
| Officer Wellness and Wellness Lab | OWWL | 8 |
| Stress Management and Lab | OWSM | 8 |
| ***Subtotal*** |  | ***16*** |
|  |  |  |
| **Course Enrichment/Integrated Scenarios** |  |  |
| Integrated Scenarios |  | **92** |
|  |  |  |
| **TOTAL NUMBERS OF HOURS** |  | **640** |

**Page Left Blank**

# Requirements, Suggestions and Best Practices Regarding the Sequencing of Blocks of Instruction

The sequencing of content across the academy curriculum requires careful planning. In some instances, content in certain blocks must precede other blocks so that prerequisite student performance objectives (SPOs) are met and/or recruits are exposed to content that is foundational.

The following is a list of required and suggested conditions regarding the referenced course topics:

* The Use of Force block of instruction must be taught before recruits can presented with content from the Control and Arrest Tactics and any of the eight Firearms Blocks of Instruction. Therefore, it is strongly recommended that Use of Force be taught early in the schedule allowing for Control and Arrest Tactics and the Firearms blocks can be interspersed throughout the schedule.
* Physical Skills and Personal Fitness should be scheduled throughout the academy.
* Week 1 should include:
  + Course Orientation
  + Theories of Crime/Index Crime
  + Orientation to the Criminal Justice System
  + Police Community Relations
  + Procedural Justice
  + Communication in the Police Environment
  + Gender Responsiveness – at least 4 hours
  + Officer Wellness and Stress Management (up to eight hours of course content as it particularly relates to managing life in the academy)

Introduction to Crisis Intervention Team (CIT) Concepts should be scheduled so that it can build on the information learned in Procedural Justice, Gender Responsiveness, and Communication in the Police Environment.

* Ethics is considered a foundational block of instruction. Academies should plan to incorporate instruction related to the SPOs in this block of instruction early in the schedule and revisit this content throughout the schedule.
* Law – The following law blocks must be taught in the following sequence and prior to instruction of any other law blocks. Note that they need not be taught consecutively, but must precede each other in the following order:
  + Constitutional Authority
  + Criminal Offenses
  + Laws of Arrest, Search and Seizure (SPOs covering laws of arrest, at a minimum)
* The following blocks of instruction must be taught in the following sequence. Note that they need not be taught consecutively, but must precede each other in the following order:
  + Neurobiology of Trauma and PTSD
  + Interacting with Persons with Disabilities
  + Mental Health Awareness and Response
  + Interviewing Victims and Witnesses
  + Crime Victims and Their Rights
* The following blocks of instruction must be taught in the following sequence. Note that they need not be taught consecutively, but must precede each other in the following order:
  + Use of Force
  + Civil Rights and Civil Liability
  + Rights of the Accused
  + Laws of Admission
  + Interrogation of Suspects
* The block of instruction for Building Awareness of Wrongful Conviction will be taught by staff from the Illinois Innocence Project (IIP). The IIP will work with each academy to set a time during the training session.
* Fundamentals of Report Writing is an important block of instruction and academies should plan to incorporate instruction related to the SPOs in this block of instruction early in the schedule and revisit this content throughout the schedule. It is recommended Fundamentals of Report Writing be scheduled near the time of the presentation of Interviewing Victims and Witnesses, Interrogation of Suspects, and Use of Force.
* It is recommended that the following blocks of instruction be taught in the following sequence. Note that they need not be taught consecutively, but that they should precede each other in the following order:
  + Illinois Vehicle Code and Bail Rule
  + Laws of Arrest, Search and Seizure (SPOs pertaining to investigative stops)
  + Vehicle Stops and Occupant Control
  + Citizen Handgun Ownership: Concealed Carry
* Once Illinois Vehicle Code and Bail Rule is presented, the following topics can be presented:
  + Traffic Crash Investigation
  + Traffic Direction
  + Law Enforcement Driving
* Fundamentals of Investigation must be presented prior to instructing on the following topics:
  + Crimes Against Property
  + Crimes Against Persons
  + Crime Prevention
* Once content in Fundamentals of Investigation is presented, Identification Procedures can be taught.
* Crimes against Persons is a foundational block of instruction to the following topics. Crimes against Persons must be taught prior to these topics:
  + Domestic Violence
  + Elder Abuse and Neglect
  + Child Abuse, Neglect and Abduction
  + Missing Persons
  + Sexual Assault Investigation
* Crimes against Property is a foundational block of instruction to the following topics. Crimes against Property must be taught prior to these topics:
  + Investigating Animal Abuse
  + Motor Vehicle Theft
* Patrol Procedures should be taught before Crimes in Progress.
* Laws of Arrest (SPOs pertaining to search warrants) should be presented prior to Crime Scene Identification.
* Field Sobriety Testing must only be scheduled after Illinois Vehicle Code and Bail Rule and Vehicle Stops and Occupant Control.
* Rules of Evidence must be taught prior to instructing Case Preparation and Courtroom Testimony.
* Criminal Offenses in Illinois must be taught prior to instructing Drug Enforcement.

Blocks of instruction not explicitly discussed above can be sequenced as scheduling allows and to fill out remaining portions of an academy’s schedule. However, it is encouraged that Academy Directors and schedulers exercise their best judgement using their experience to finalize a schedule that presents content in a cohesive manner that achieves cumulative learning of the many and varied topics presented in the Basic Law Enforcement Academy Curriculum.

Integrated Scenarios should be presented and practiced throughout the academy schedule as they are the primarily vehicle by which recruits practice application of SPOs. As the schedule unfolds, and as recruits build a more complex and sophisticated base of knowledge, the integrated scenarios posed in the academy should reflect that increasing complexity in application.

**Discussion on Adult Learning Strategies and Problem Based Learning**

Effective adult learning strategies utilize varied modes of instruction, demonstration, and practical application and exercise to facilitate proficiency. As much as is practical, the following adult learning principles and strategies should be followed to promote content retention and movement of the learners’ understanding of concepts from conceptual to application and synthesis. Mastery of the content presented in the Basic Law Enforcement Academy Curriculum will result from a strategy of cumulative learning that integrates concepts across blocks of instruction.

**Adult learning principles:**

* Instructional decisions and practice must be focused on the needs and experience of the learner.
* What the learner discovers supports better learning than what the learner is given.
* Learning takes place best in a supportive learning environment.
* The greater the power difference perceived by the learner between the learner and instructor, the lower the acquisition of learning.
* The attention span of adults is 7-20 minutes for passive engagement activities.
* The most retention tends to take place at the beginning and end of the learning session.
* The primary instructional strategies should draw, not dump information.
* Before learners can be expected to think on their feet, they must be provided opportunities to think in their seat.
* Effective instructors are more often “guides on the side” than “sages on the stage.”
* The most long-lasting learning takes place during reflection. (Spencer, 2001)

**Establishing the Context in Which Learning Takes Place**

1. **What Malcolm S. Knowles (1970) teaches us about The Adult Learner:**

* **Adults have a need to know why they should learn something:**

One of the first tasks of the adult educator is to make the case and develop the “need to know” by explaining the value of their learning and its application to their life performance. In addition to identifying the benefits of their new learning, discuss the effects of “not knowing.”

* **Adults have a deep need to be self-directing:**

Adults have a need to feel in charge of their life. Adults need to feel responsible for and in control of their destiny, for the decision made and consequences learned.

* **Adults have a greater volume and different quality of experience than youth:**

Each adult learner brings a wealth of positive and negative experiences with them to class. Reinforce the connection between experience and learning. When participants share their experiences in class, others learn from their story. Experiential learning techniques, such as discussion methods and problem-solving exercises that tap into the accumulated knowledge and skills of the learners, or techniques such as simulation exercises and field experiences provide the learners a frame of reference from which they can learn through analysis. Adults have a broader base of experience on which to attach new ideas and skills, which can impart richer meaning through discussion and reflection. Adults often define themselves in terms of their unique experiences.

* **Adults become ready to learn when they experience in their life situation a “need to know or be able to do” in order to perform more effectively and satisfyingly in their work and/or personal life:**

“Telling” adults infringes on their adultness and their need to be self-directed. Doing so can eliminate any resentment and defensiveness brought with them to class. “Adults learn best when they choose voluntarily to make a commitment to learn. Orchestrate a ‘teachable’ moment.”

* **Adults enter a learning experience with a task-centered (or problem-centered or life-centered) orientation to learning and are motivated to learn by both extrinsic and intrinsic motivators:**

Adult learners respond to extrinsic motivators—wage raises, promotions, and better working conditions—up to the point that they are reasonably well-satisfied. This reward fades away. The more motivators are intrinsic motivators such as the need for self-esteem, broadened responsibilities, power, achievement, and overall job satisfaction.

1. **Implications for Practice**

* **Climate setting is a prerequisite for effective learning to take place:**

Establish a climate that is conducive to learning: one of mutual respect; collaboration rather than competitiveness; supportive rather than judgmental; a climate of trust and fun. Establish a climate in which people feel that they are being respected as human beings. Create an environment supportive of learning.

* **When possible, create a mechanism for mutual planning:**

People tend to feel committed to a decision or activity to the extent that they have participated in making the decision or planning the activity.

* **Diagnose the participant’s learning needs:**

Participant’s learning needs serve as the foundation for the program. A learning need is not a need unless the learner perceives it. Activities structured for the needs of the learners such as the use of their experience, teaching to multiple learning styles, and their inclusion defines how they will be taught.

* **Translate learning needs into meaningful, measurable objectives:**

Learners should demonstrate their learning in an observable fashion.

* **Evaluating the extent to which the objectives have been achieved; placing increased emphasis on “subjective evaluation;” finding out what is really happening inside:**

Learners should be actively involved in the process of evaluating their learning outcomes. Interactive teaching techniques enable a continuous checking for participant learning so that instruction can be modified along the way for optimal learning.

**Adults expect to be treated with respect due to their maturity and individualism in the learning situation.**

* Adults are frequently anxious about their learning abilities and the appearance of competence in the classroom but are eager for educational success.
* Adults have a strong need for periodic feedback, encouragement and learning in an atmosphere where there is a high degree of safety, mutual commitment, and choice.
* Adults need a good balance between tight, well-paced, content-oriented presentations and the time needed for learning integration.[[3]](#footnote-3)

**Problem Based Learning** (PBL) is an instructional strategy that promotes active learning. Learners assume increasing responsibility for their learning, giving them more motivation, more feelings of accomplishment, and setting the pattern for them to become successful life-long learners. PBL demands the learner acquire critical knowledge, problem-solving proficiency, self-directed learning strategies, and team participation skills. The PBL process replicates the problems or challenges that are encountered in life and career.[[4]](#footnote-4) PBL is an instructional method that challenges participants to “learn to learn”— working cooperatively in groups to seek solutions to real world problems. Participants involved in problem-based learning acquire knowledge and become skilled in problem-solving, self-directed learning, and team participation.

Through this process, participants adapt to and participate in:

* Participant-centered learning
* Small groups to solve / provide multiple solutions to problems
* Application of problem-solving in new and future situations
* Creative and critical thought
* Adoption of holistic approaches to problems and situations
* Appreciation of diverse viewpoints
* Team collaboration
* Teaching as facilitating
* Flexible environment
* Problems driving the learning

The problem is posed so that the learners discover they need to learn new knowledge before they can solve the problem. Learning in the context of problem-solving also tends to store the knowledge in memory patterns that facilitate later recall for solving the problem.

# ILETSB BLE Individual Curriculum Outlines

**Page Left Blank**

## ADMINISTRATIVE

**21 hours**

**Page Left blank**

**ADMINISTRATIVE:**

**Academy Director’s Administrative Time**

**Allotted class time:** 2 hours

**Instructional Note:** This time is reserved for discretionary use by the academy director. It is anticipated that this time may be necessary to cover unexpected contingencies.

**Course Orientation**

**Allotted class time**: 2 hours

**Instructional Note:** The purpose of this unit of instruction is to orient the students to the educational environment and the expectations that will be demanded of them during their tenure as basic law enforcement students. Additionally, this time will be utilized to complete administrative processing of the students into the training institution, assure that each student understands all rules and regulations regarding attendance and performance expectation, and other related matters.

**Examinations**

**Allotted Class Time:** 10 hours

**Instructional Note:** This time is allotted to conduct periodic written examinations to determine the students’ knowledge and retention of course materials presented immediately preceding the examination period. Examination questions will test varying levels of knowledge including memorization, application, and analysis.

One (1) hour will be allotted for administering the State Mandatory Firearms examination.

Three hours and thirty minutes (3.5 hours) will be allotted in the class schedule for administering the State Comprehensive Examination.

**Critiques**

**Allotted class time:** 5 hours

**Instructional Note:** Time will be set aside immediately following the examination period for critique by the instructional staff to assure student understanding of the correct responses to the examination questions. The purpose of the critique is to provide for additional student learning and reinforcement of presented material.

**Graduation**

**Allotted class time:** 2 hours

**Instructional Note:** This period will be utilized to conduct a formal ceremony to honor students who have successfully completed the Basic Law Enforcement Course.

**END**

## FOUNDATIONS OF LAW ENFORCEMENT

**30 hours**

**Page Left Blank**

**FOUNDATIONS OF LAW ENFORCEMENT:**

### Neighborhood / Community Profiles

**Instructional Goal**: Community policing has become a popular proactive strategy, but success in community policing requires an officer become familiar with the community or neighborhood in which he/she will serve. One way to do this is by developing a neighborhood/community profile. Because routine law enforcement work often involves multiple visits to a particular location, being familiar with the community resources that exist in your beat or district may help solve repetitive problems. This course will provide examples of innovative law enforcement problem-solving techniques and encourage participants to think about crime and disorder problems as puzzles to be solved though detailed geographical, social, and cultural understanding and knowledge of the area where he or she works. The instructor will assign each student a geographic beat and lead them through a neighborhood portfolio exercise.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

FLNP 1. Identify basic categories of a neighborhood/community profile.

FLNP 2. Describe a positional community leader.

FLNP 3. Describe an informal community leader.

FLNP 4. Describe the problem-solving steps prior to implementation of an action plan to solve a community-based issue.

FLNP 5. Describe the problem-solving step after the implementation of an action plan to solve a community-based issue.

**Resources:**

Morrison, T., & Conway, W. A. (2006). *Kiss, Bow or Shake Hands*. Avon, MA: Adams Media.

U.S. Census Bureau. <https://www.census.gov/>

U.S. Department of Justice, Community Oriented Policing Services. (2019). *Community Policing Defined.* Retrieved from

<https://cops.usdoj.gov/RIC/Publications/cops-p157-pub.pdf>

U.S. Department of Justice, Community Oriented Policing Services. (January 3, 2022). *Organization, mission and functions manual: office of community oriented policing services.* Retrieved from <https://www.justice.gov/jmd/organization-mission-and-functions-manual-office-community-oriented-policing-services>

U.S. Department of Justice, Community Oriented Policing Services. (n.d.). *COPS Office.*

Retrieved from <https://cops.usdoj.gov/>

**Page Left Blank**

**Neighborhood / Community Profiles**

**Course Outline:**

1. Community policing through a neighborhood/community profile
   1. Define a neighborhood/community profile
      1. Snapshot at a particular time
         1. Statistical characteristics
         2. Perceptual characteristics
   2. How can you define a community or neighborhood?
      1. Geographic boundaries
      2. Demographic boundaries
      3. Shared interest
      4. A common issue or concern
   3. Why is there a need to develop a neighborhood/community profile?
      1. Know the resources
         1. Capital resources
         2. Human resources
         3. Natural resources
      2. Know the leaders
         1. Positional leaders
         2. Informal or non-positional leaders
      3. Know the quality-of-life indicators
         1. Security and safety
            1. Real

Recorded crime data

* + - * 1. Perceived

How an individual feels about his/her safety

* + - 1. Employment opportunities
         1. Minimum wage
         2. Living wage
         3. Blue collar
         4. White collar
         5. Home based
         6. Seasonal
      2. Clean environment
      3. Access to services
         1. Transportation
         2. Locally availability
      4. Adequate health care
      5. Viable school system
      6. Efficient and engaged government

1. Developing a neighbor/community profile
   1. It’s a Process
      1. Research using current census data
      2. Research using local community and business websites
      3. Attend community/neighborhood meetings
      4. Show up at community events (become involved)
      5. Speak with individuals
         1. Setting appointments with positional leaders
            1. Leaders of local business associations
            2. Local jurisdictional authorities

Park authorities

Fire authorities

* + - * 1. Public and private school administrators
        2. Leaders of centers of worship
        3. Leaders of neighborhood associations and watch groups
        4. Nonprofit or social service director
        5. Parent Teacher Association President
      1. Meet with informal leaders
         1. Coffee groups at local restaurants
         2. Volunteer groups

Schools

After school program

CERT

Boy/Girl Scouts

Food pantry

* + - * 1. Other key community stakeholders

1. Problem-based learning exercise
   1. Problem-solving steps to follow
      1. Develop broad list of initial ideas for solving the problem
      2. Consider all the known facts
      3. Consider all the unknown or learning issues (What do I need to know to solve this problem?)
         1. What are municipal ordinances related to this issue
         2. Who has jurisdiction/responsibility over this area
         3. Who else is this issue affecting
         4. Who else should be involved
      4. Consult learning issues cohorts
      5. Conduct research
      6. Revisit initial ideas for solving the problem to determine which are still applicable
      7. Develop an action plan
         1. May require community-based team
      8. Evaluation
         1. Is anything different?
         2. Is there a need to re-evaluate the action plan and modify or develop a new one?
            1. Missing cohorts
            2. Missing facts
            3. Un-realized effects of action plan implementation (Did we create another problem because of what we did?)

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**FOUNDATIONS OF LAW ENFORCEMENT:**

### Orientation to the Criminal Justice System

**Instructional Goal:** Orientation to the Criminal Justice System is an exploration of the historical development, current operation, and future trends of criminal justice. Emphasis will be placed on contemporary problems in the definition of law, the enforcement of law, strategies of policing, judicial systems, sentencing strategies, correctional practices, and emerging forms of justice.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

FLCJ 1. Describe two ways in which the criminal justice system has changed throughout the history of the U.S.

FLCJ 2. Outline the process of a misdemeanor case through the criminal justice system.

FLCJ 3. Outline the process of a felony case through the criminal justice system.

FLCJ 4. Describe how the juvenile system and the adult system differ.

FLCJ 5. Describe the role of police in the Reentry and Reintegration processes.

**Resources:**

Bureau of Justice Statistics, U.S. Department of Justice - Criminal Justice System Flowchart:

<https://bjs.ojp.gov/justice-system>

**Page Left Blank**

**Orientation to the Criminal Justice System**

**Course Outline:**

1. Brief History of American Criminal Justice System
   1. History of American Policing
   2. Founding of the Juvenile Justice System
   3. Brief history of America’s Court System
2. Entry into the System
   1. Reported and observed crime
   2. Unsolved or not arrested
   3. Arrest
   4. Juvenile considerations
3. Prosecution and Pre-trial Services
   1. Filing charges
   2. Diversion or Release
   3. Initial appearance
   4. Preliminary hearing
   5. Felonies v. misdemeanors
   6. Grand juries
4. Adjudication
   1. Arraignment
   2. Charges dismissed / Reduction of charges
   3. Guilty Pleas
   4. Trials
   5. Acquittal / Release
   6. Conviction
5. Sentencing and sanctions
   1. Sentencing
   2. Disposition
   3. Intermediate sanctions
   4. Appeal
6. Corrections
   1. Probation / Revocation
   2. Prison
   3. Capital Punishment
   4. Habeas corpus
   5. Pardon and clemency
   6. Parole / Revocation
   7. Reentry services / Reintegration strategies
7. Future trends in American Criminal Justice
   1. Community policing
   2. Community corrections
   3. Drug Courts / Mental Health Courts / Veterans Courts
   4. Community governance
   5. Special topics

**END**

**FOUNDATIONS OF LAW ENFORCEMENT**

### Police Community Relations

**Instructional Goal:** The need for strengthening the relationships of police with the communities they serve is critical. Police-community relationships have a direct bearing on the character of community life and on the community’s capacity to maintain trust and to solve its problems in partnership with police.  At the same time, a police department’s capacity to address crime depends to a large extent upon its relationship with the residents it serves. This block of instruction will include content that supports further study in other blocks where interactions with the public are the subject. As the title implies, this block is foundational in that the lessons taught can assist law enforcement officers in building strong relationships with communities, businesses, and partners in public safety. This is the starting point for a variety of positive interactions and partnerships.

In addition, instructors will guide students through topics related to bias, assumptions and stereotypes that exist in society and perhaps within us. The course examines the importance of day-to-day recognizing these notions as they impact encounters and actions with the public through the lenses of community policing. Further discussion of moving beyond police authority to a legitimacy mindset is discussed in the *Procedural Justice* block of instruction.

**Allotted Class Time:** 10 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Explain the importance of the police-community relationship as it relates to officer safety.
2. Define the three pillars of community policing.
3. Define the individual components of the SARA model.
4. Apply the SARA model to a community crime or quality of life issue.
5. Describe the common roles of police in today’s diverse society.
6. List the benefits of maintaining strong community police relationships.
7. Identify limits of community policing
8. Describe characteristics of elderly community members and how those conditions might impact interactions with law enforcement.
9. Describe the responsibilities of a law enforcement officer relative to the collection of data for the Illinois Racial Profiling Prevention and Data Oversight Act.
10. Define terms related to bias, including:
    1. Explicit bias
    2. Explicit racism
    3. Discrimination
    4. Stereotyping
    5. Implicit bias
    6. Cultural Responsiveness
    7. Prejudice
11. Explain strategies for recognizing and negotiating one’s own personal assumptions, biases, and stereotypes.

**Resources:**

Center for Problem-Oriented Policing. (n.d.). Retrieved February 03, 2017, from <http://www.popcenter.org/about/?p=sara>

Gokey, C., & Shah S., eds. (2016). *How to Serve Diverse Communities. Police Perspectives: Building Trust in a Diverse Nation, no. 2*. (USA, Department of Justice, Office of Community Oriented Policing Services). Washington, DC. <https://s3.trustandjustice.org/misc/COPS_ServingDiverseCommunities.pdf>

Gove, T. G. (October 2011). Implicit Bias and Law Enforcement. *The Police Chief.*

<https://www.policechiefmagazine.org/implicit-bias-and-law-enforcement/>

Illinois Traffic Stop Study. (n.d.). <https://idot.illinois.gov/transportation-system/local-transportation-partners/law-enforcement/illinois-traffic-stop-study>

La Vigne, N., Jannetta, J., Fontaine,J., Lawrence, D.S., and Esthappan, S. (August 2019).*The National Initiative for Building Community Trust and Justice: Key Process and Outcome Evaluation Findings.* Urban Institute. <https://www.urban.org/sites/default/files/publication/100704/national_initiative_for_building_community_trust_and_justice_3.pdf>

Morgan, M. (November 30, 2021). Community policing: a better way to improve policing or a bust? *Stanford University Freeman Spogli Institute for International Studies News*. Retrieved from <https://fsi.stanford.edu/news/community-policing-better-way-intervene-or-bust-practice>

Morrison, T., & Conway, W. A. (2006). *Kiss, Bow or Shake Hands*. Avon, MA: Adams Media.

National Initiative for Building Community Trust and Justice. (n.d.). Implicit Bias. Retrieved from <https://trustandjustice.org/resources/intervention/implicit-bias>

Project Implicit. (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://implicit.harvard.edu/implicit/>

Rinehart, T. A., Laszlo, A. T., & Briscoe, G. O., Ph.D. (2001). *Collaboration Toolkit: How to Build, Fix, and Sustain Productive Partnerships* (USA, Department of Justice, Office of Community Oriented Policing Services). Washington, DC. <https://cops.usdoj.gov/RIC/Publications/cops-cd019-pub.pdf>

Scott, M. S. (2015). *Identifying and Defining Policing Problems. Problem-Oriented Guides for Police, Problem-Solving Tools No. 13*. (USA, Department of Justice, Office of Community Oriented Policing Services.). Washington, DC. <https://cops.usdoj.gov/RIC/Publications/cops-p323-pub.pdf>

Stark, J. (July 28, 2021). Addressing Implicit Bias in Policing. *The Police Chief.*

<https://www.policechiefmagazine.org/addressing-implicit-bias-in-policing/>

U.S. Department of Justice, Community Oriented Policing Services. (2019). *Community Policing Defined.*  <https://cops.usdoj.gov/RIC/Publications/cops-p157-pub.pdf>

**Police Community Relations**

**Course Outline:**

1. “The police are the public and the public are the police.” Sir Robert Peel, “Father” of the London Metropolitan Police, 1829.

* 1. What is meant by this statement?
  2. Is this statement still true today?

1. In a democratic society, consent of the governed is a fundamental political principle and civilian oversight of the police is a necessary part
   1. What does this mean for a modern police agency?
   2. America was once described as a “great melting pot.”  Was that an accurate statement and is it now?
      1. National demographics: a changing America
      2. New millennium demographics: changes from 20th to 21st century
      3. Census data: changes from current decade of data to the decade immediately prior
      4. Illinois demographics
      5. Instructors note: Students will research local demographic data relative to their jurisdiction in “FOUNDATIONS OF LAW ENFORCEMENT - Neighborhood-Community Profiles.”
2. Police departments as representatives of the community
   1. Department workforce diversity (recruitment, training, policies)
   2. Ethnic, racial, and other differences that do not prevent the enforcement of law should be respected
   3. Police officials should maintain lines of communication with leaders of minority communities
   4. Law Enforcement agencies should actively recruit throughout their communities
   5. Core ethical values that transcend cultural, religious, and socioeconomic differences
      1. Honesty
      2. Respect
      3. Responsibility
      4. Fairness
      5. Citizenship
      6. Caring
   6. The importance of strong community police relationships:
      1. In everyday law enforcement actions
      2. Officer safety
      3. Public support and deference to the police
      4. During critical incidents
   7. Bringing a diverse organization together
      1. A common cause
      2. A common conflict
      3. Cultural diversity represents the probability of either and both, depending on our approach in our department and in our community
3. The role of police in modern society
   1. Major functions of the police
      1. Public service
      2. Order maintenance
      3. Law enforcement
      4. Public safety
   2. Organizational, political and social influence on the police role
      1. Organizational influences
         1. Agency resources
         2. Unionization demands
         3. Departmental policies
         4. Management philosophy
         5. Budgets
      2. Governmental and political influences and demands
      3. Community influences and demands
      4. Coping with the demands of policing in the modern era
         1. Cynicism
         2. Role dilemmas
         3. Effects on morale and performance
4. Potential barriers or impediments to strengthening relationships with the community
   1. Defining and understanding terms and concepts on bias, race and racism
      1. Explicit bias
         1. Race
         2. Gender
         3. Age
         4. Occupation
         5. Social class
         6. Sexual orientation
      2. Explicit racism
      3. Discrimination
      4. The process of “stereotyping”
         1. Definition of stereotyping
         2. Contributing factors to stereotypes
            1. Personal interaction
            2. Television
            3. Press, online newspapers, social media
         3. Stereotypes of police and how they affect police-community interactions
         4. Stereotypes of community members and how they affect police-community interactions
      5. Implicit Bias and how it affects police behavior
         1. Definitions and research from social psychology
         2. Considering ways to be Culturally Responsive
         3. Bias and Prejudice
            1. Law enforcement examples of each of the following forms of exclusionary (prejudicial) behavior

Withdrawing, criticizing, ignoring, rejecting, withholding

* + - * 1. Law enforcement examples of each of the following forms of inclusionary (non-prejudicial) behavior

Identifying, accepting, listening, approving, sharing

* 1. Awareness of personal assumptions, biases, and stereotypes
     1. What are the common stereotypes associated with the following groups?
        1. African Americans
        2. Latinos/Hispanic
        3. Native Americans
        4. Muslims
        5. Asian Americans
        6. Those of differing social class
        7. Members of the LGBTQ community
        8. Others
     2. What are the realities for these same groups?
     3. The “Project Implicit” implicit association test: “The IAT measures the strength of associations between concepts (e.g., black people, gay people) and evaluations (e.g., good, bad) or stereotypes (e.g., athletic, clumsy). The main idea is that making a response is easier when closely related items share the same response key.”
        1. <https://implicit.harvard.edu>
        2. Instructors are encouraged to allow class time (if technology is available) for students to take one or more of the IATs. Prior to students participating in an IAT, the instructor should be familiar with the concept behind the IAT process, how responses are interpreted and presented to the test-taker, and anticipate discussion that may result from “interpretations [test-takers] may find objectionable…”
     4. How can we be aware of personal assumptions, biases and stereotypes?
     5. What can we understand about our own social identity?
        1. Personal upbringing
        2. School/educational attainment
        3. Friends and associations
        4. Religiosity
        5. Other life experiences

1. Racial profiling data collection in Illinois
   1. Illinois Public Act 098-0686, the “Illinois Traffic Stop Study” examines both traffic and pedestrian stops
      1. Origins
      2. Requirements for data submission
      3. Examples of data collection instruments and case study for submission of data
      4. Example of most recent *Illinois Traffic Stop Study Statewide Annual Report*
2. Building relationships with special populations
   1. Considerations when interacting with older persons
      1. Changes in sensory perception that often accompany aging and techniques to compensate for these changes
         1. Vision impairments
         2. Hearing deficiencies
         3. Touch, taste, smell
         4. Effectively communicating with an older person using both nonverbal and verbal communication
      2. Physiological changes that occur as part of the aging process
         1. Muscular system
         2. Organ system
         3. Skeletal system
         4. Mobility and balance
      3. Psychological aspects of aging
         1. Instructors note: additional instruction on Alzheimer’s disease and other forms of dementia is presented in the “PATROL INVESTIGATION - Missing Persons,” “POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR - Interacting with Persons with Disabilities” and “POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR - Crime Victims and Their Rights” outlines. However, a discussion on general psychological and memory issues related to aging is warranted here.
         2. Learning and memory
         3. Brain damage
         4. Reactions to stress and loss
      4. Situations that may influence an older person’s deviant behavior as related to being a crime offender including
         1. Loss
         2. Health problems
         3. Restraint
         4. Financial
      5. Impact crime has on the older person
         1. Economic
         2. Health
         3. Isolation
         4. Fear
   2. Special considerations when interacting with hearing impaired individuals
      1. Effectively communicating nonverbally (ASL signing for distress)
      2. Effectively communicating verbally (lip reading)
3. Community Oriented Policing
   1. The three pillars of community policing
      1. Community partnerships: Collaborative partnerships between the law enforcement agency and the individuals and organizations they serve, to develop solutions to problems and increase trust in police.
      2. Problem-solving using the SARA Model: The process of engaging in the proactive and systematic examination of identified problems to develop and rigorously evaluate effective responses.
      3. Organizational transformation: The alignment of organizational management, structure, personnel, and information systems to support community partnerships and proactive problem solving.
   2. The SARA model
      1. Introduction to Problem Oriented Policing and what differentiates it from methods that focus on policing tactics.
      2. Scanning: Identify and describe the problem
      3. Analysis: Identify conditions that precede and accompany the problem while narrowing the scope of information as specifically as possible
      4. Response: Describe potential responses or interventions, research solutions to similar problems from other agencies, outline a specific response plan and carry out that plan.
      5. Assessment: Examine if and how the plan was carried out and use data (pre- and post-response) to determine if the objectives were met. Reform strategies and conduct ongoing assessment as needed.
      6. SARA exercise: the instructor should prepare and present case studies of community issues and guide students through the SARA process to address those issues.
   3. Relating cultural diversity relate to community-oriented policing
      1. Encounters with minority groups as victims, witnesses, complainants, suspects, offenders
      2. Communication and cultural barriers
      3. Training to increase familiarity with residents and their cultures
      4. Working with the community to build partnerships and solve problems
   4. Use of social media to increase community trust and police legitimacy (TikTok, Instagram, Twitter, Nextdoor, Nixle, EveryBlock, Facebook, Snapchat, LinkedIn, YouTube, Department websites)
      1. Demonstrates transparency and provides opportunity for voice
   5. Interactive websites seeking providing information and soliciting public opinions through comment sections or surveys
      1. Sources of community information
      2. Meeting dates
      3. Engagement opportunities
      4. Common jurisdictional information
      5. Volunteer opportunities
      6. As a crime fighting tool
         1. Pushing information alerts out to the public with the ability for anonymous replies
         2. Suspect or vehicle descriptions
         3. Safety information
         4. Missing persons information

**END**

**FOUNDATIONS OF LAW ENFORCMENT:**

**Procedural Justice**

**Instructional Goal:** There is little doubt that America’s communities are facing unprecedented challenges in law enforcement and community relations. With every high-profile event comes a louder call for methods of policing rooted firmly in justice, impartiality, and collaboration with the community. The national conversation incorporating procedural justice into the foundation of policing received a boost with *The Final Report of the President’s Task Force for 21st Century Policing.* This report provided a series of recommendations for law enforcement agencies to confront and mitigate the challenges of the day. Repeated throughout the Task Force Report was the concept of procedural justice that has strong implications for police-community relations.

The publishing of *The Final Report of the President’s Task Force for 21st Century Policing* did not launch the procedural justice movement. Nor did it begin the conversations of legitimacy in policing. This block of instruction traces the roots of procedural justice as practice to conversations dating back to policing's origins. Through historical and contemporary literature and operational examples, it introduces officers to the pillars of procedural justice and their external application when interacting with the public. It creates a broader awareness of the pillars and increases understanding of why incorporating procedural justice into everyday interactions with the community can increase voluntary compliance and cooperation by the public; ultimately increasing officer and community safety.

**Allotted Class Time:** 6 hours

**Instructional Note:** Like many of the topics in the Basic Law Enforcement Academy Curriculum, this concept of procedural justice has implications across a range of skills and proficiencies taught throughout. As much as practicable, it should be emphasized by instructors in this block and others that students recall the pillars of procedural justice and their application to identify ways to infuse them into the regular duties of police work.

**Student Performance Objectives:**

FLPJ 1. Explain how police legitimacy can impact officer safety.

FLPJ 2. Explain how police legitimacy can influence policing outcomes.

FLPJ 3. Demonstrate the applicability of procedural justice principles to high stress encounters.

FLPJ 4. Identify reasons why police may lose community support as described using contemporary and historical events.

FLPJ 5. Describe how changing functions of policing in America have, over time, impacted the public perception of police legitimacy.

FLPJ 6. Explain how utilizing procedural justice principles can mitigate the challenges and stresses of police work on the officer and discuss examples.

FLPJ 7. Link practices of internal procedural justice with the implementation of procedural justice in interactions external to an agency and in the community.

FLPJ 8. Define the four pillars of procedural justice.

FLPJ 9. Contrast between policing authority and police legitimacy.

FLPJ 10. Synthesize potential outcomes from the application of procedural justice as a community policing strategy in common policing scenarios.

FLPJ 11. Discuss how historic and contemporary policing strategies have and do impact public trust and perceptions of police legitimacy.

FLPJ 12. Present examples of communication skills that enhance interactions with the public**.**

**Resources:**

Bolger, M. A., Lytle, D. J., & Bolger, P. C. (2020). What matters in citizen satisfaction with police: A meta-analysis. *Journal of Criminal Justice*, *72*, 101760. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcrimjus.2020.101760

Bolger, C. P., & Walters, G. D. (2019). The relationship between police procedural justice, police legitimacy, and people’s willingness to cooperate with law enforcement: A meta-analysis. *Journal of Criminal Justice*, *60*, 93–99. https://doi.org/10.1016/j.jcrimjus.2019.01.001

Center for Evidence-based Crime Policy. (2018). *What Works in Policing?* https://cebcp.org/evidence-based-policing/what-works-in-policing/research-evidence-review/standard-model-policing-tactics/

Cordner, G. (2020). Evidence-based policing in in 45 small bytes. *U.S. Department of Justice, Office of Justice Programs.* https://www.ncjrs.gov/pdffiles1/nij/254326.pdf .

Council for Criminal Justice Task Force for Policing. (March 2021). *Procedural Justice Training*. https://assets.foleon.com/eu-west-2/uploads-7e3kk3/41697/procedural\_justice\_training.234ca94dfcf5.pdf

Desmond, M., Papachristos, A. V., & Kirk, D. S. (2016). Police Violence and Citizen Crime Reporting in the Black Community. *American Sociological Review*, 81(5), 857–876. https://doi.org/10.1177/0003122416663494

Hinds, L., & Murphy, K. (2007). Public Satisfaction with Police: Using Procedural Justice to Improve Police Legitimacy. *The Australian and New Zealand Journal of Criminology 40* (1), 27–42.

Kim, W. C., & Mauborgne, R. (2011). Fair Process: Managing in the Knowledge Economy.

KTLA News. (August 27, 2019). *Video Shows Bystanders Helping Deputy to Wrestle Gun From Suspect in South Whittier*

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Zp9QjzZMcCM>

Langton, L. & Durose, M. (2013). *Police Behavior during Traffic and Street Stops, 2011. Special Report.* NCJ 242937, Washington, D.C.: United States Department of Justice, Office of Justice Programs, Bureau of Justice Statistics.

Madon, N.S., Murphy, K., & Sargeant, E. (February 16, 2017) Promoting police legitimacy among disengaged minority groups: Does procedural justice matter more? *Criminology and Criminal Justice, 17*, (5). https://doi.org/10.1177/1748895817692849

Mazerolle, L., Bennett, S., Davis, J., Sargeant, E., & Manning, M. (February 2013). Procedural justice and police legitimacy: a systematic review of the research evidence. *Journal of Experimental Criminology. 9* (1), 245–274. https://doi.org/10.1007/s11292-013-9175-2

Peterson, E., Reichert, J., & Konefal, K. (11-07-2017) Procedural Justice in Policing: How the Process of Justice Impacts Public Attitudes and Law Enforcement Outcomes. *Illinois Criminal Justice Information Authority.*

<https://icjia.illinois.gov/researchhub/articles/procedural-justice-in-policing-how-the-process-of-justice-impacts-public-attitudes-and-law-enforcement-outcomes>

Meares, T.L. & Neyroud, P. (February 2015). Rightful Policing*. Harvard Kennedy School, Office of Justice Programs*. https://www.ojp.gov/pdffiles1/nij/248411.pdf

National Research Council. (2004). *Fairness and Effectiveness in Policing: The Evidence.* Committee to Review Research on Police Policy and Practices. W. Skogan & K. Frydel (Eds.). Washington, D.C.: The National Academies Press.

NBCLX. (July 2, 2020). *From Slave Patrols to Today: What the History of Policing Teaches Us About the Present. Video*. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ep7y6FM7yuQ

Nila, M. (2008). *The Nobility of Policing: Guardians of Democracy.*Franklin Quest.

PBS Origins. (November 24, 2020) *Evolution of Law Enforcement Video.*

<https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=flx67DzLgUU>

Police Executive Research Forum (PERF). (2014). *Legitimacy and Procedural Justice: A New Element of Police Leadership*. C. Fischer (Ed.). Retrieved from <http://www.policeforum.org/assets/docs/Free_Online_Documents/Leadership/legitimacy%20and%20procedural%20justice%20-%20a%20new%20element%20of%20police%20leadership.pdf>.

Reisig, M. & Parks, R. (2002). *Satisfaction with Police: What Matters?* Washington, DC: US Department of Justice, National Institute of Justice, NCJ 194077.

Smith, D. J. (2007). The foundations of legitimacy. In T. R. Tyler (Ed.), *Legitimacy and Criminal Justice* (pp. 30–58). The Russell Sage Foundation.

Sunshine, J., & Tyler, T. R. (2003). The Role of Procedural Justice and Legitimacy in Shaping Public Support for Policing.*Law & Society Review, 37*(3) 513-548.

The CNN Wire Staff. (2010, December 17). Fists Swinging, Ohio Woman Comes to Cop’s Rescue. *CNN*. <http://www.cnn.com/2010/CRIME/12/16/ohio.police.vigiliante/index.html>.

Tyler, T.R. (1990). Why People Obey the Law. New Haven, CT: Yale University Press

Tyler, T. R. with Fagan, J. (2008). “Legitimacy and Cooperation: Why do People Help the Police Fight Crime in their Communities?” *Ohio State Journal of Criminal Law 6*: 231–275.

Tyler, T.R., & Huo, Y.J.(2002).*Trust in the Law: Encouraging Public Cooperation with the Police and Courts.* New York: Russell Sage Foundation.

Tyler, T. R. (2011, September 12)*. Police Legitimacy and Cooperation with the Police:  New Directions in Community Policing.* Presentation to New York University, New York.

The Washington Post. (September 4, 2020). *The origins of policing in America Video.*

*https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=eBvo2OE5kqM*

Wood, G., Tyler, T. R., & Papachristos, A. V. (2020). Procedural justice training reduces police use of force and complaints against officers. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences*, *117*(18), 9815–9821. https://doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1920671117

**Procedural Justice**

**Course Outline:**

1. The public’s perception of police legitimacy
   1. Police legitimacy has an impact on effective policing
   2. Police legitimacy is tied to officer safety
   3. Why did you get into law enforcement?
      1. What are you expecting the profession of police officer to be like?
      2. Do you believe your expectations are similar to those who have worked on the job for 5 years? 10? 20? How might they differ?
   4. Effectiveness in enforcing laws is not a proper indicator in gauging public views of police legitimacy. Public perception of effectiveness and police legitimacy can be influenced by:
      1. Demographic characteristics of the community
      2. Visibility of high profile and/or violent encounters
      3. The public's perception of their own safety
      4. Law enforcement's ability to positively engage with the community
   5. Law enforcement effectiveness
      1. Note: be prepared to present crime statistics (i.e., the Uniform Crime Report) to discuss rates of criminal activity
      2. Consider what tools and strategies law enforcement has at its disposal to increase effectiveness in protecting and serving the community:
         1. Better technology
         2. Faster response times
         3. More specialized equipment
         4. Better basic and continued training
      3. There is a paradox in the research: If law enforcement is good at doing its job, why isn’t the public more supportive, trusting and/or compliant?
   6. Police Legitimacy defined:
      1. The public’s belief that authorities have the right to set and enforce rules governing behavior and is reflected by compliance, support of police, police initiative, programs, and more. It is a subjective and flexible standard that can ebb and flow.
      2. An acceptance of the reality that success in policing depends upon the way the community views *and reacts to* the police.
      3. A product of how the public view police treatment of people when officers exercise their regulatory authority; are they:
         1. Morally just
         2. Honest
         3. Worthy of trust
   7. If legitimacy, then:
      1. If the public perceives law enforcement as exercising its authority in fair and just ways, then the public will:
         1. Defer to police authority
         2. Voluntarily comply (self-regulate)
         3. Cooperate and support crime fighting
      2. Perceptions of legitimacy are tied to the application of the pillars of procedural justice.
   8. Can law enforcement effectively fight crime without community support? What type of support can the community provide?
      1. Support of crime control efforts
      2. Pro-policing viewpoints in
         1. Voting
         2. Jury service
         3. Times of community conflict with police (benefit of the doubt)
      3. Self-policing/ personal ownership of community issues
      4. Actual assistance in altercations (Note: CNN Wire Staff video, KTLA video, or recent appropriate video here)
      5. Other examples?
   9. For discussion: why might an individual (or community) form a negative impression of law enforcement?
      1. Understand that negative perceptions of law enforcement must be strategically counteracted by law enforcement.
      2. Returning to the examples in (H) above, what is the impact of a lack of support or anti-policing efforts on these same examples?
2. Internal and external procedural justice
   1. Recall that legitimacy, a byproduct of procedural justice, increases the community’s willingness to comply, assist and defer to law enforcement.
      1. Cooperation and information from the public are important weapons in solving crime, protecting communities, maintaining peace and/or fighting terrorism
      2. An absence of cooperation and information makes all of these functions less successful
   2. The ways in which community members develop opinions about a specific interaction with an officer (their assessment) is based primarily upon two things:
      1. the outcome of the encounter (whether they received a ticket, for example)
      2. the process of the encounter (how the officer came to the decision about whether to give a ticket and whether the officer explained their decision-making process).
      3. In short, procedural justice is concerned not only with what officers do, but also with the way they do it.
   3. Two kinds of procedural justice:
      1. Internal procedural justice: officers who feel respected by their peers and especially their supervisors are more likely to accept departmental policies, understand decisions, and comply with them voluntarily.
      2. External procedural justice: the relationships and interactions between law enforcement officers and the community and the community’s perception of police legitimacy.
      3. When procedural justice principles are valued, practiced and modeled by the Chief to Deputy Chiefs, to Lieutenants, to civilian supervisors and ultimately to front-line personnel, then front-line personnel will be more likely to incorporate these same values in ways they engage and interact with each other and the community.
      4. Questions for discussion of the link between internal and external procedural justice:
         1. What do you think your law enforcement organization – your supervisor, your chief – expects of front-line officers?
         2. What do front-line officers expect of the law enforcement organization – your supervisor, your chief?
         3. What does the community expect of law enforcement?
         4. What does law enforcement expect of the community?
3. The pillars of procedural justice
   1. **Fairness** and consistency of rule application
      1. Perceptions of fairness are driven not only by outcomes, but also by the fairness and consistency of the processes used to reach those outcomes.
      2. In short, the fair and consistent process through which an outcome is arrived at matters.
      3. The actions, (fair or unfair, consistent, or inconsistent) of an individual officer will have a direct and fundamental impact on:
         1. how that individual officer is viewed by the public,
         2. how the local law enforcement is viewed and,
         3. even to an extent how law enforcement in general is viewed, either positively or negatively.
      4. When there is fairness and consistency in behavior and action, the result is a demonstration of respect.
      5. Respect is critical in shaping community perception of police legitimacy and ultimately impacting officer safety.
   2. **Voice** and Representation in the Process
      1. All people want to be heard.
      2. Involving people or groups in the decisions that affect them, affects their assessment of a given situation. Everyone wants to feel as though they have a measure of control over their fate; having voice in situations that may be somewhat out of their control (receiving a moving violations) helps them to feel:
         1. that their opinions matter and
         2. that someone is listening to their side of the story, taking them seriously and giving some consideration to their concerns.
      3. Providing the community an opportunity for voice, to provide input or just to tell their side of the story demonstrates respect.
      4. Having voice affirms others and inspires trust in the decision-making process.
   3. **Transparency** and Openness of Process
      1. Transparency means that the processes by which decisions are made do not rely upon secrecy or deception.
      2. Decisions unfold out in the open as much as possible.
      3. Individuals like to be able to see how decisions unfold so that they can come to understand the ultimate result of a decision.
      4. When officers are as transparent as possible, community members are more likely to accept officers’ decisions – even if they are unfavorable to them.
   4. **Impartiality** and Unbiased Decision Making
      1. Impartial decisions are made based on relevant evidence or data rather than on personal opinion, speculation or guesswork.
      2. A front-line officer should not base their decision on mere speculation or personal bias.
      3. The explanations of the procedures and outcome should be adequately reasoned and sincerely communicated.
      4. When people take the extra few minutes to make apparent to others the data utilized to make decisions, understanding and acceptance follows.
   5. The pillars of procedural justice do not stand alone or work in a silo. They are accumulative. You cannot provide voice yet be unfair or inconsistent and expect to achieve the same results.
   6. When procedural justice is embedded into the very fabric of the policing culture, it will ultimately have an impact on the way front-line officers and civilian personnel interact with the public. This in turn can positively impact officer safety.
   7. If officer behavior with the public generates increased voluntary compliance, cooperation, and support, over time there will be a reduced need to resort to force or threats of force. This outcome will result in increased safety for both the officers on the street and the public they encounter.
      1. Power of control: Using coercion, threats, force or the perception of power to gain compliance
      2. Power of influence: The ability to use professionalism, principles, demeanor, and competence to build public trust (and gain compliance)
4. Eras of policing in the United States: Instructors should be prepared to discuss the changing role of law enforcement throughout the history of the United States. These changing roles include the shifting back and forth of comprehensive community involvement and the provision of non-police services, to the professionalization of policing. Throughout the discussion emphasis should be made as to the different expectations of law enforcement by the community, political pressures, shifting social norms, etc. and how these changing expectations and capabilities impacted the perception of legitimacy of police.[[5]](#footnote-5)
   1. For discussion: What major events or national initiatives have significantly affected people living in the United States and their views of the legitimacy of authority/law enforcement during this time?
      1. Emphasis should be placed on delineating these events across a timeline.
      2. Do you feel that recent events have had a more significant impact on perceptions of legitimacy? Why or why not?
      3. Being aware of these events and how they are perceived, how does law enforcement move forward?
   2. Recognizing the “Us versus Them” mentality
      1. When events compound and call into question the legitimacy of law enforcement by the community (or vice versa), an “Us versus Them” mentality may develop.
         1. Fellow officers are trustworthy (insiders)
         2. Police are skeptical of the community or non-police (outsiders)
         3. When nurtured, these perceptions become self-fulfilling prophecies
      2. What are segments of the communities that may feel this way?
         1. Those with mental illness
         2. The homeless
         3. LGBTQ
         4. Non-English speaking
         5. Communities of color
         6. Youth
      3. For discussion: How can law enforcement agencies chip away at the “Us versus Them” mentality?
5. Why do people obey the law? (Particular emphasis can be placed here on the research of Tyler, T. R. and Fagan, J. (2008). Instructors should familiarize themselves with research paying special attention to the benefits of procedural justice in gaining voluntary compliance or self-regulation.
   1. The deterrence mindset:
      1. fear of consequences
      2. sanctions or
      3. threat of sanctions
   2. The legitimacy mindset:
      1. right thing to do
      2. value based or
      3. because police have the “right”
   3. Tyler, T. R. with Fagan, J. (2008) show that communities place a greater weight on the legitimacy of law than they do the deterrent effect of law enforcement activities.
   4. These findings indicate that greater cooperation and compliance can, in general, be achieved not through over policing, but instead through procedurally just practices that promote the legitimacy of law.
      1. Every interaction will impact public trust and legitimacy – *either positively or negatively.*
      2. The community piggy bank:
         1. Your community’s overall feelings about your agency over time.
         2. For discussion: how many deposits does it take to make up for a withdrawal?
6. Practices that enhance encounters with the public
   1. Informal (non-enforcement) social contacts are opportunities to:
      1. Narrow social distance and
      2. Improve relationships
   2. Recognize barriers to communication or practices that create social distance. Instructors and students should model behaviors and actions that create social distance to include:
      1. Facial expressions
      2. Body posture
      3. Equipment
      4. Gestures
      5. Eye contact
      6. Voice and tone of voice
      7. Cultural differences
   3. Case studies. Examples include:
      1. National Night Out
      2. Coffee with a Cop
      3. Shop with a Cop
      4. Read with a Cop
      5. Cops on Top
      6. Other local initiatives

**END**

**FOUNDATIONS OF LAW ENFORCEMENT:**

### Social Media Relations / Public Relations

**Instructional Goal:** This course focuses students on the realities of policing in the modern world, where social media is ever present, and we focus on “breaking news” at all hours of the day and night. Cultivating good relationships with members of the public—including members of the media—is smart policing. This course will review strategies for outreach to the community, working effectively with formal media, and harnessing the power of social media to improve public relations.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

FLSM 1. Explain the importance of good public relations.

FLSM 2. Give an example of how social media can build trust.

FLSM 3. Describe two programs that involve community members.

**Recommended Resources:**

Congressional Research Service. (January 11, 2022). Law Enforcement and Technology: Using Social Media. Retrieved from <https://crsreports.congress.gov/product/pdf/R/R47008>

Cruz, R. (July 31, 2020). *The power and danger of social media for law enforcement*. Government Computer News. <https://gcn.com/state-local/2020/07/the-power-and-danger-of-social-media-for-law-enforcement/315140/>

International Association of Chiefs of Police, Center for Social Media. <http://www.iacpsocialmedia.org/>

John, A. (2014, April 22). *The #myNYPD Hashtag Went Viral for All the Wrong Reasons*. *The Atlantic*. Retrieved from <https://www.theatlantic.com/culture/archive/2014/04/the-mynypd-hashtag-goes-viral-for-all-the-wrong-reasons/361074/>

Siner, Emily. (2013, September 22). The Promises and Pitfalls of Social Media – for Police. *All Tech Considered, National Public Radio*. Retrieved from <http://www.npr.org/blogs/alltechconsidered/2013/09/22/223813152/the-promises-and-pitfalls-of-social-media-for-police>

Tiry, E., Oglesby-Neal, A., and KiDeuk, K. (February 2019). Social Media Guidebook for Law Enforcement Agencies Strategies for Effective Community Engagement. Retrieved from

<https://www.urban.org/sites/default/files/publication/99786/social_media_guidebook_for_law_enforcement_agencies_0.pdf>

U.S. Department of Justice and Police Executive Research Forum. 2013. Social Media and Tactical Considerations for Law Enforcement. Retrieved from <https://cops.usdoj.gov/RIC/Publications/cops-p261-pub.pdf>

**Page Left Blank**

**Social Media Relations / Public Relations**

**Course Outline:**

1. Why Police-Community Relationships matter – what research tells us
   1. Public Perceptions and Building Trust
   2. Public Cooperation and Compliance
   3. Informal Contact
2. Programs that involve community members
   1. Citizen Police Academies
   2. Police Explorers Program
      1. Other youth programs, including soccer, midnight basketball
   3. Boards and Commissions
      1. Chiefs’ Advisory Committees
   4. Police Volunteer Programs
3. Handling Complaints
   1. Formal departmental policies and procedures
   2. Informal interactions
   3. Media coverage of complaints and complaint processes
4. Media Relations
   1. A social media case study: #MyNYPD
   2. Interactive small group scenario: police shoot dog
      1. What is a wise social media response
      2. What might the community do
      3. What might people outside the community do
      4. How will it ultimately affect your agency
   3. Building Trust in your community using social media, examples:
      1. Next Door
      2. Everyblock
      3. Facebook
      4. Twitter
      5. TikTok
      6. Instagram
      7. Snapchat
      8. LinkedIn
      9. What's App
      10. YouTube
      11. Department’s website

**END**

**FOUNDATIONS OF LAW ENFORCEMENT:**

### Theories of Crime / Index Crime

**Instructional Goal:** This foundational course will assist law enforcement officers to understand why people break the law and engage in criminal behavior. The primary purpose of this unit of instruction is to introduce officers to theories of crime to increase their understanding of the people with whom they will come into contact regularly.  With the use of contemporary case examples, the instructor should portray a wide range of type of people engaged in types of crime.

**Allotted Class Time:** 2 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

FLTC 1. Connect theories of crime to policing.

FLTC 2. Describe theories of crime and differences between them.

FLTC 3. Define terms and concepts in theories of crime.

FLTC 4. Define Part I and Part II index crimes.

**Resources:**

Akers, R. L., & Sellers, C. S. (2020). Criminological theories: Introduction, evaluation, and application (8th ed.). New York, NY: Oxford University Press.

Federal Bureau of Investigations. Uniform Crime Reporting: <https://ucr.fbi.gov/>

**Page Left Blank**

**Theories of Crime / Index Crime**

**Course Outline:**

1. Introduction to Criminological Theory and Overview of Terms
2. Deterrence and Rational Choice Theories
   1. Classical Criminology
   2. Routine Activity Theory
   3. Deterrence
   4. Rational Choice Theory
3. Biological and Biosocial Theories
   1. Biological Positivism
   2. Determinism / Soft Determinism
4. Psychological Theories
   1. Freudian Concepts
   2. Personality Theory
5. Social Learning Theory
   1. Behavior Theory
   2. Differential Association
   3. Social Learning Theory
6. Control Theory
7. Labeling Theory
8. Social Disorganization Theory
9. Crime categorization - Index Crimes
   1. Definitions
   2. UCR v. NIBRS – history, differences, uses
   3. Part I index crimes
   4. Part II index crimes

**END**

## LAW

**90 hours**

**Instructional Note:**

The 2022 revision to the Basic Law Enforcement Curriculum contains revisions for all courses in the Law module. However, the same format remains to assist the instructors in preparing their lesson plans and to help ensure completeness and consistency of instruction of the topics regardless of the instructor or the training academy. The outlines highlight the key elements that all instructors should cover in each module. Instructors are encouraged to cover the basic legal principles emphasized in the outlines through use of illustrative scenarios and their own unique training methods. Finally, per the Illinois Safety, Accountability, Fairness and Equity-Today (SAFE-T) Act, there are new State mandated training requirements for law enforcement officers. These new requirements have been added.

**Page Left Blank**

**LAW:**

### Case Preparation and Courtroom Testimony

**Instructional Goal:** Four of the basic objectives of the law enforcement function involve the detection of crime, its investigation, preparation of the case for referral to the state’s attorney or city attorney for trial, and effective testimony in court.  Other units of instruction develop knowledge and skills relating to report writing, legal matters, investigative techniques, warrant procedures and arrests based on probable cause.  Such knowledge enables the officer to determine (1) when a crime has been committed, (2) what crime has been committed, and (3) how to proceed within the criminal justice system.  This unit will emphasize the essential requirements for responsive and responsible officer testimony in court.  Officer demeanor and appearance in the courtroom, courtroom procedures, and use of police reports when testifying will also be covered.  Proper response to various forms of courtroom examination should be stressed.

**Allotted Class Time:** 6 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

LUCP 1. Understand the stages of a trial: jury selection, opening statements, prosecution case in chief, defense case in chief, rebuttal, and surrebuttal.

LUCP 2. Identify the need to confer with state’s attorney or city attorney prior to testimony regarding case to note relevant facts.

LUCP 3. Identify need to maintain confidentiality.

LUCP 4. Identify proper procedure when appearing in courtroom.

LUCP 5. Identify proper procedure to present evidence in legal proceedings.

LUCP 6. Identify proper techniques in providing testimony.

LUCP 7. Identify the need to discuss problems regarding a past case that should be corrected in future cases with state’s attorney or city attorney.

**Resources:**

Instructor should be well-versed in the subject and may consult with a county State’s Attorney to provide most up-to-date common practices.

**Page Left Blank**

**Case Preparation and Courtroom Testimony**

**Course Outline:**

1. Preparing a complaint
   1. Review for accuracy and statutory requirements
   2. State the alleged offense including all elements
2. Stages of a trial
   1. Voir Dire or “jury selection”
   2. Opening Statements
   3. Prosecution case-in-chief
   4. Defense case-in-chief
   5. Rebuttal
   6. Surrebuttal
3. Preparing for testimony
   1. Review your police reports
   2. Contact prosecutor or attorney in the case when you receive a subpoena
      1. State’s attorney in felony, misdemeanor, traffic, and juvenile cases
      2. Attorney representing city, county, municipality, or village in ordinance violations
   3. Pre-trial conference with prosecutor or attorney in every case. Topics should include:
      1. Content of witness statements
      2. Existence of physical evidence
      3. Areas of concern and specific judicial restrictions
      4. Possible cross-examination questions
      5. Any follow-up investigative activity not shown in police reports
      6. Order for presenting witnesses
      7. Identify possible adverse or hostile witnesses
      8. Discuss weak points in case
      9. Discuss possible defense strategies
   4. Assist with procuring witnesses
      1. The State’s Attorney’s Office often issues subpoenas for officers and witnesses; however, other attorneys may issue subpoenas
      2. Either the State’s Attorney Investigator or the local sheriff’s office will locate, verify and serve witnesses with subpoenas
      3. At time of the trial, if requested by the prosecutor, officer should verify witness’ presence
      4. Explain courtroom proceedings, if asked
   5. Maintain confidentiality--do not discuss case with judge, defense attorney, bailiff, jurors, witnesses, or media.
      1. Defense counsel has a right to contact you and to discuss the case, and you have the right to refuse: i.e. order of protection hearings, family cases, cases involving insurance claims
      2. Understand you may be called to testify in civil actions that arise from a criminal investigation
         1. Be aware that testimony in civil actions is under oath
         2. If you are subpoenaed in a civil action that arises from a criminal investigation notify the prosecution
   6. Preparation of evidence
      1. Officer or department’s responsibility to bring evidence to court
      2. Ensuring maintenance of chain of evidence is responsibility of officer
   7. Foundation for evidence
      1. Photo must fairly and accurately depict item, person, or thing photographed
      2. Physical evidence must be in the same or substantially the same condition
      3. Video evidence may be entered under either foundational requirement depending on the circumstance
         1. Silent witness – third-party surveillance video
   8. Verify physical identification of defendant
4. Testifying
   1. Answer questions appropriately
      1. Listen to entire question; allow for brief pause to allow for objections and to reflect on answer
      2. Keep answer brief, to the point, and tell the truth
      3. Speak clearly and confidently
      4. Proper language – avoid jargon
      5. Do not speculate on answer if uncertain about the correct response
      6. Anticipate standard objections
   2. Demeanor and Appearance
      1. Be dignified and respectful to the court and the process
      2. Be objective-state the facts
      3. Courtroom attire should be neat and conservative. Business attire or uniform
      4. Maintain eye contact with questioner and then trier of fact (judge or jury)
      5. Be sincere, sit up tall, hands in your lap
      6. Control your emotions
         1. Avoid argumentative or aggressive replies
         2. Do not interrupt
5. Post-trial conference with prosecutor or attorney including
   1. Problems concerning testimony
   2. Level of pre-trial preparation
   3. Officer’s conduct at trial
   4. Chain of evidence issues
   5. Legal issues
6. Courtroom demonstration (practical exercise)
   1. Mock trial
      1. Testimony situations should be drawn from, but not necessarily limited to, other practical exercises in the basic training curriculum
      2. A demeanor of realism and seriousness should be maintained
      3. Required testimony should, at a minimum, include description of personal on-scene observation, interrogation techniques employed, evidence collection, and chain of evidence
      4. Rigorous cross examination should be included
   2. Critique trainee performance
      1. Use non-participating trainees
      2. Emphasize errors pertaining to:
         1. Demeanor
         2. Speculative testimony
         3. Adequate (or lack of adequate) preparation

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**LAW:**

### Citizen Handgun Ownership: Concealed Carry

**Instructional Goal:**  Firearm Concealed Carry Act became state law (430 ILCS 66) in 2013. This law requires an Illinois Concealed Carry License to carry a concealed firearm in Illinois. This course will review the Firearm Concealed Carry Act and its impact on manner officer behavior and officer safety.

**Allotted Class Time:** 2 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

LUHO 1. Define “concealed firearm” and “concealed carry license.”

LUHO 2. Identify prohibited locations for the Firearms Concealed Carry Act.

LUHO 3. Identify the requirements and qualifications for a concealed carry license.

LUHO 4. Identify the objection process in which a law enforcement agency may object to a concealed carry license applicant.

LUHO 5. Identify the non-resident license applications.

LUHO 6. Identify the duty of the licensee to possess the concealed carry license.

LUHO 7. Identify violations of the Firearms Concealed Carry Act.

**Resources:**

Firearms Concealed Carry Act (430 ILCS 66)

ISP Firearms Services Bureau - <https://www.ispfsb.com/>

**Page Left Blank**

**Citizen Handgun Ownership: Concealed Carry**

**Course Outline:**

1. Concealed Carry License
   1. “Concealed firearm” means a loaded or unloaded handgun carried on or about a person completely or mostly concealed from view of the public or on or about a person within a vehicle. 430 ILCS 66/5
   2. A Concealed Carry license allows the licensee to:
      1. For a period of 5 years from date of issuance,
      2. Carry a loaded or unloaded concealed firearm, fully concealed or partially concealed, on or about his or her person; and
      3. Keep or carry a loaded or unloaded concealed firearm on or about his or her person within a vehicle. 430 ILCS 66/10(c)(1) & (2)
   3. Pursuant to 430 ILCS 66/10(a), the Illinois State Police shall issue a license to carry a concealed firearm under this Act to an applicant who:
      1. Meets the following statutory qualifications listed in 430 ILCS 66/25:
         1. Is at least 21 years of age; and
         2. Has a currently valid F.O.I.D. Card (and therefore not a felon); and
         3. Has not been convicted in any of state of a misdemeanor involving the use or threat of physical force or violence or two or more DUIs within the last 5 years; and
         4. Is not the subject of a pending prosecution that could lead to disqualification; and
         5. Has not been in residential or court-ordered substance abuse treatment within the last 5 years; and
         6. Has completed firearms training and education as required by the Act.
      2. Has provided the application and documentation required in Section 30 of this Act;
      3. Has submitted the requisite fees; and
      4. Does not pose a danger to himself, herself, or others, or a threat to public safety as determined by the Concealed Carry Licensing Review Board.
   4. Prohibited areas (430 ILCS 66/65)
      1. A licensee is prohibited from carrying a firearm into numerous locations, including:
         1. Any building or property of a public or private school or childcare facility
         2. Any governmental or judicial building
         3. Any building or property of a jail, prison, or other detention or correctional facility
         4. Any building or property of a public or private hospital or nursing home
         5. Certain hospitality establishments
         6. Any public playgrounds or parks
         7. Any sporting venues
         8. Etc.
      2. Nonetheless, a licensee may carry a concealed firearm within a vehicle into a parking area of prohibited locations and may store the firearm within a locked vehicle or locked container out of plain view within the vehicle. A licensee is also allowed to carry a concealed firearm within a prohibited parking area for purposes of storing or retrieving a firearm within the vehicle’s trunk. 430 ILCS 66/65(b)
      3. Private property owners or business operators may choose to prohibit firearms on their property by posting a sign in accordance with this statute. 430 ILCS 66/65(a-10)
2. Objection Process
   1. Any law enforcement agency may submit an objection to a license application based upon a reasonable suspicion that the applicant is a danger to himself or herself or others, or a threat to public safety. 430 ILCS 66/15(a)
   2. 405 ILCS 5/6-103.3 (Mental Health Code) now requires certain action by a law enforcement who determines that a person poses a clear and present danger to himself or others.
3. Non-Resident License Applications (430 ILCS 66/40)
   1. Non-resident means a person who has not resided within this State for more than 30 days and resides in another state or territory.
   2. Non-resident license applications are allowed from any state or territory of the U.S. with laws related to firearm ownership, possession, and carrying, that are substantially similar to the requirements to obtain a license under this Act.
   3. A resident of a state or territory approved by I.S.P. may apply and must meet all of the requirements of the qualifications established in this Act except the Illinois residency requirement.
   4. Nothing in this Act shall prohibit a non-resident from transporting a concealed firearm within his or her vehicle in Illinois, if the concealed firearm remains within his or her vehicle and the non-resident:
      1. Is not prohibited from owning or possessing a firearm under federal law.
      2. Is eligible to carry a firearm in public under the laws of his or her state or territory of residence; and
      3. Is not in possession of a license under this Act.
   5. If the non-resident leaves his or her vehicle unattended, he or she shall store the firearm within a locked vehicle or locked container within the vehicle in accordance with 430 ILCS 66/65(b).
4. Duty of Licensee to Possess Concealed Carry License and Display License
   1. A licensee shall possess a license at all times the licensee carries a concealed firearm EXCEPT:
      1. When the licensee is carrying or possessing a concealed firearm on his or her land or in his or her abode, legal dwelling, or fixed place of business, or on the land or in the legal dwelling of another person as an invitee with that person’s permission; or
      2. When the person is authorized to carry a firearm under Section 24-2 of the Criminal Code of 2012, except subsection (a-5) of that section; or
      3. When the handgun is broken down in a non-functioning state, is not immediately accessible, or is unloaded and enclosed in a case. 430 ILCS 66/10(g)
   2. Licensee or non-resident carrying a concealed firearm shall disclose possession of a concealed firearm to an officer on an investigative stop, including a traffic stop, when requested. The licensee shall also present the license upon the request of the officer if he or she is a licensee or present upon the request of the officer evidence that he or she is a non-resident qualified to carry. The licensee or non-resident shall also identify the location of the concealed firearm and permit the officer to safely secure the firearm for the duration of the investigative stop. During a traffic stop, any passenger within the vehicle who is a licensee or a non-resident carrying must comply with the requirements of this subsection. 430 ILCS 66/10(h)
   3. A licensee has a valid conceal carry license but does not have it on his/her person, the officer has discretion of reminding the person he or she must carry the license; or could make an arrest (Class B misdemeanor).
   4. Violations are described in 430 ILCS 66/70 and are generally Class B misdemeanors.
      1. If there is an Order of Protection issued against a person, he or she must surrender the license. 430 ILCS 66/70(b)
      2. If under the influence of alcohol or drugs while carrying a concealed firearm, it is a Class A misdemeanor. 430 ILCS 66/70(d).
      3. Possession of revoked or suspended CC license is a Class A misdemeanor. 430 ILCS 66/70(g)
         1. Rather, when a CC license is suspended or revoked, the license must be surrendered to local law enforcement within 48 hours of receipt of notice.
      4. A licensee convicted or found guilty of a violation of this Act who has a valid license and is otherwise eligible to carry a concealed firearm shall only be subject to the penalties under this section (and not the UUW section). 430 ILCS 66/70(f)

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**LAW:**

**Civil Rights and Civil Liability**

**Instructional Goal:** Human/civil rights are the foundation of a democratic form of government that is exemplified by the U.S. Constitution and the Bill of Rights. It should be understood that for every right there is a corresponding responsibility.  The law enforcement officer has the same rights and assumes the same responsibilities as any other person.  However, because of their unique function in our society, law enforcement officers have been granted certain special authority such as the powers of arrest and search and seizure.  As a result, they also have special responsibilities.  This unit of instruction makes the recruit aware of not only the special authority conferred on a law enforcement officer, but also the potential liability of the law enforcement officer role.

**Allotted class time:** 5 hours

**Prerequisite instructional block:**

U.S. Constitutional Overview

**Student Performance Objectives:**

LUCR 1. Recognize circumstances which give rise to tort liability of a peace officer, his/her superiors, and his/her employing agency in the following situations:

* 1. Driving/Pursuits
  2. Use of Force
  3. Negligence
  4. False Arrest/Imprisonment
  5. Assault
  6. Citizen contacts, investigative stops, and arrests.

LUCR 2. Define indemnification.

LUCR 3. Identify situations when a local governmental unit is responsible for torts of a peace officer.

LUCR 4. Identify situations when a local governmental unit is relieved of responsibility for torts of a peace officer.

LUCR 5. Recognize circumstances that are covered by Good Samaritan Act.

LUCR 6. Recognize circumstances involving peace officers that violate federal civil rights laws (18 U.S.C. § 241-242; 42 U.S.C. § 1983).

**Instructional Note:** The instructor should always consult current applicable statutory and case law. Discussion in this unit should include potential criminal and civil liability issues in citizen contacts, investigative stops, arrests, and motor vehicle operation.

**Relevant Cases:**

*Aikens v. Morris,* 145 Ill.2d 273 (1991)

*Coleman v. East Joliet Fire Protection District,* 2016 IL 117952  
*City of Sacramento v. Lewis,* 523 U.S. 833 (1998)

*Fitzpatrick v. City of Chicago,* 112 Ill.2d 211 (1986)

*Graham v. Connor,* 490 U.S. 386 (1989)

Kingsley v. Hendrickson, 576 U.S. 389 (2015)

Whitley v. Albers, 475 U.S. 312 (1986)

*Harlow v. Fitzgerald,* 457 U.S. 800 (1982)

*Scott v. Harris,* 550 U.S. 372 (2007)

*Soldal v. Cook County, Illinois,* 506 U.S. 56 (1992)

*Town of Castle Rock v. Gonzalez,* 545 U.S. 748 (2005)

**Civil Rights and Civil Liability**

**Course Outline:**

1. Criminal liability of peace officers
   1. Criminal Discovery process
      1. As prosecutor receives reports (police, scientific, etc.), she has to give them to the defense attorney without delay
      2. The prosecutor has to provide ALL information, even information that will negatively impact the case (“Brady material” per *Brady v. Maryland,* 373 U.S. 83, (1963))
      3. Typically, depositions are not a part of the criminal discovery process
   2. Officers are subject to state criminal law unless conduct is legally justified
      1. Justification provides defense to state criminal charges
         1. Use force consistent with Criminal Code (720 ILCS 5/7-1 – 5/7-14)
   3. Certain federal criminal laws are particularly applicable to officers; called federal civil rights violations
      1. 18 U.S.C. § 242 - Involves violation of constitutional or federally protected right under color of law
      2. 18 U.S.C. § 241 - Involves conspiracy to violate constitutional right
      3. Both statutes require “willful” conduct
         1. Criminal liability attaches when officer knowingly violates rights
            1. Example – beating of individual to “teach him a lesson”
         2. Negligent behavior is not criminal under federal statutes
            1. Example – inadvertent failure to take suspect before magistrate within 48 hours
      4. Generally, violations involve
         1. Use of force allegations under Fourth Amendment, or
            1. Unjustified shooting
            2. Use of excessive force in making arrest
         2. Cruel and unusual punishment claims under Eighth Amendment
            1. Beating of prisoner in custody
      5. Officer is subject to criminal prosecution by both federal and state governments
         1. Rodney King case in California
            1. Officers acquitted in state court
            2. Officers convicted in federal court
            3. Does not violate prohibition against double jeopardy
      6. FBI investigates alleged violations
         1. Initiation of prosecution must be approved by Department of Justice, not local federal attorney
2. Civil Liability
   1. Civil Discovery Process
      1. Different discovery process than a criminal case
      2. Depositions are primary means of obtaining discovery material
   2. Tort liability
      1. A tort is a civil wrong for which the law provides a remedy, usually money damages
      2. Torts can be intentional – e.g., physically assaulting someone or damaging their property
      3. Torts can be based on negligence, a duty owed to another – e.g., rear-end collision in motor vehicle
      4. Conduct may also be criminal act depending on facts
      5. Common situations where tort liability may arise for officer
         1. False arrest/imprisonment
         2. Punitive striking of detainee
         3. Excessive use of force in effecting arrest
         4. Illegal search and seizure
         5. Motor vehicle collision
      6. Department liability for acts of employees within scope of duties – *respondeat* *superior* doctrine
      7. Indemnification
         1. Government employer will pay money judgment rendered against officer for tort committed in course of employment
            1. Motor vehicle accidents
            2. Injury to suspect during an arrest
            3. Damage to third party property during law enforcement activity
         2. Employer will defend or cover cost of defense
         3. Employer, a unit of local government, will not pay punitive damages
            1. Punitive damages are monetary compensation awarded to an injured party that goes beyond that which is necessary to compensate the individual for losses and is intended to punish the wrongdoer
            2. The plaintiff may ask for punitive damages, however, he will not be successful unless the officer violated department policy and the law
   3. Tort Liability in Illinois: When you are sued in IL State Court
      1. Local Governmental and Governmental Employees Tort Immunity Act (745 ILCS 10/1-101 *et seq*.)
         1. Immunizes government employer and officers from many tort suits
            1. No liability for good faith discretionary decision
            2. No liability for acts or omission in enforcement of law unless willful and wanton misconduct
            3. No liability for lawful entry on to property
            4. No liability for initiating prosecution unless s/he acts maliciously and without probable cause
         2. Immunity not available for:
            1. Off-duty conduct unrelated to job as peace officer
            2. Disobeying supervisor’s directions
            3. Intentional criminal behavior
            4. Willful and wanton misconduct
         3. Immunity not waived on automobile collisions
      2. The Public Duty Doctrine, a common law rule, was abolished by the Illinois Supreme Court in 2016
         1. The 100-year-old doctrine protected departments and officers from lawsuits claiming failure to protect citizens from criminal acts
         2. Abolishing the doctrine will allow departments and officers to be sued
         3. Liability may also arise under Domestic Violence Act (750 ILCS 60/305) if officer engages in willful or wanton misconduct
      3. Good Samaritan Act (745 ILCS 49/70)
         1. Law enforcement officers not liable for administration of emergency medical care unless willful and wanton misconduct
            1. Administering CPR
            2. Rescuing drowning person
            3. Assisting persons at traffic accidents
            4. Assisting victims of violent crime
   4. Federal civil rights violations (42 U.S.C. § 1983): When you are sued in Federal Court
      1. Deprivation of constitutional or federally protected right
         1. Fourth Amendment violations - arrest
            1. Arresting without probable cause
            2. Searching without warrant when law clearly requires warrant
            3. Shooting fleeing suspect
            4. Forcible stopping of vehicle with roadblock
            5. Standard of review by the court: objective reasonableness, reasonable officer, no consideration of the subjective intent of the officer (Graham v. Connor, 490 U.S. 386(1989))
         2. Fourteenth & Eighth Amendment violations – pre-trial detainees and convicted detainees
            1. Use of force (i.e., beating of detainee)

Pre-trial detainee (14th Amendment) – objective reasonableness. Kingsley v. Hendrickson, 576 U.S. 389 (2015)

Convicted detainee (8th Amendment) – unnecessary pain and suffering due to a “malicious and sadistic” infliction of force without a good faith attempt to maintain order. Whitley v. Albers, 475 U.S. 312 (1986)

* + - * 1. Conditions of confinement, medical treatment, failure to protect

Requires "deliberate indifference" - an "official knows of and disregards an excessive risk to inmate health or safety; the official must both be aware of facts from which the inference could be drawn that a substantial risk of serious harm exists, and he must also draw the inference," Farmer v. Brennan, 511 U.S. 825 (1994).

* + 1. Under “color of law”
    2. Department liability based on unconstitutional law, custom, policy, or practice
       1. No *respondeat superior* liability
       2. Policy may be formal or informal
    3. Officer is entitled to qualified immunity from liability if “reasonable, good faith” belief that conduct was lawful.  Department may still be liable for unconstitutional policy
    4. If officer is executing court order (e.g., search warrant, arrest warrant), officer will have quasi-judicial immunity
  1. Avoiding Liability
     1. Obtain warrant prior to arresting or searching, if possible
     2. Do not act in willful and wanton manner; punitive damages are assessed against the officer, not the employer
     3. Understand and follow department policies
        1. Following department rules, even if unconstitutional, moves responsibility to employer from officer
     4. Seek advice from supervisor if in doubt as to correct course of action
     5. Seek advice from department legal counsel/state’s attorney if in doubt as to correct course of action
     6. Report the misconduct of other employees to avoid personal liability

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**LAW:**

**Criminal Offenses in Illinois**

**Instructional Goal:** This unit of instruction provides the student with an overall view of criminal law, and to emphasize the most serious offenses and those offenses most commonly encountered. To supplement the instructional effort in this unit, the student should be assigned self-study projects relating to Chapters 20, 235, 625, and 720 Illinois Compiled Statutes, which will be accomplished as homework assignments in advance of class. This will allow more time in the classroom for close examination of serious or frequently encountered offenses. Unless otherwise noted, all citations are 720 ILCS 5.

**Allotted Class Time:** 14 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

LUCI 1. Recognize the general purpose of the criminal code (5/1-2)

LUCI 2. Recognize circumstances that come within the criminal jurisdiction of the state (5/1-5).

LUCI 3. Identify requirements of place of trial under the criminal code (5/1-6).

LUCI 4. Define the following terms:

* 1. Act (5/2-2)
  2. Conduct (5/2-4)
  3. Dwelling (5/2-6)
  4. Felony (5/2-7)
  5. Forcible Felony (5/2-8)
  6. Misdemeanor (5/2-11)
  7. Offense (5/2-12)
  8. Peace Officer (5/2-13)
  9. Penal Institution (5/2-14)
  10. Petty Offense, 730 ILCS 5/5-1-17
  11. Possession as Voluntary Act (5/4-2)
  12. Reasonable Belief (5/2-19)
  13. Voluntary Act (5/4-1).

LUCI 5. Identify the burden of proof required for a criminal conviction (5/3-1).

LUCI 6. Identify the time limitations on prosecution of criminal offenses (5/3-5).

LUCI 7. Identify the mental state ordinarily necessary for criminal responsibility, 5/4-4 through 5/4-7, and absolute liability, 5/4-9:

A. Intent (5/4-4)

B. Knowledge (5/4-5)

C. Recklessness (5/4-6)

D. Negligence (5/4-7)

E. Absolute Liability (5/4-9).

LUCI 8. Understand the legal doctrine of accountability (5/5-1; 5/5-2).

LUCI 9. Separate conviction of persons accountable (5/5-3)

LUCI 10. Recognize circumstances which may give rise to the following defenses:

* 1. Ignorance or Mistake (5/4-8)
  2. Infancy (5/6-1)
  3. Insanity (5/6-2)
  4. Intoxicated or Drugged Condition (5/6-3)
  5. Compulsion (5/7-11)
  6. Entrapment (5/7-12)
  7. Necessity (5/7-13).

LUCI 11. Recognize the elements of the following inchoate offenses:

* 1. Solicitation (5/8-1(a))
  2. Solicitation of Murder (5/8-1(b))
  3. Solicitation of Murder for Hire (5/8-1.2)
  4. Conspiracy (5/8-2)
  5. Attempt (5/8-4).
     1. Attempt to commit First Degree Murder

LUCI 12. Recognize the elements of the following homicide offenses:

* 1. First Degree Murder (5/9-1)
  2. Second Degree Murder (5/9-2)
  3. Involuntary Manslaughter and Reckless Homicide (5/9-3)
  4. Drug-Induced Homicide (5/9-3.3)

LUCI 13. Recognize the elements of the following kidnapping offenses:

* 1. Kidnapping (5/10-1)
  2. Unlawful Restraint (5/10-3)
  3. Forcible Detention (5/10-4)
  4. Child Abduction (5/10-5)
  5. Unlawful Visitation or Parenting Time Interference (5/10-5.5)
  6. Harboring a Runaway (5/10-6)
  7. Trafficking, Involuntary Servitude, and related offenses (5/10-9)

LUCI 14. Recognize the elements of the following sex offenses and definition of terms:

* 1. Definitions (5/11-0.1)
  2. General Provisions Concerning Offenses Described in Sections 11-1.20 through 11-1.60 (5/11-1.10)
  3. Criminal Sexual Assault (5/11-1.20)
  4. Aggravated Criminal Sexual Assault (5/11-1.30)
  5. Predatory Criminal Sexual Assault of a Child (5/11-1.40)
  6. Criminal Sexual Abuse (5/11-1.50)
  7. Aggravated Criminal Sexual Abuse (5/11-1.60)
  8. Defenses (5/11-1.70)
  9. Indecent Solicitation of a Child (5/11-6)
  10. Prostitution (5/11-14)
  11. Solicitation of a Sexual Act (5/11-14.1)
  12. Patronizing a Prostitute (5/11-18)
  13. Patronizing a Minor Engaged in Prostitution (5/11-18.1)
  14. Public Indecency (5/11-30)

LUCI 15. Recognize the elements of the following bodily harm offenses and definitions of terms:

* 1. Definitions (5/12-0.1)
  2. Assault (5/12-1)
  3. Aggravated Assault (5/12-2)
  4. Battery (5/12-3)
  5. Aggravated Battery (5/12-3.05)
     1. Offense Based on Injury (including offense formerly known as Heinous Battery)
     2. Offense Based on Injury to a Child or Person with an Intellectual Disability
     3. Offense Based on Location of Conduct
     4. Offense Based on Status of Victim
     5. Offense Based on Use of Firearm
     6. Offense Based on Use of a Weapon or Device
     7. Offense Based on Certain Conduct
  6. Domestic Battery (5/12-3.2)
  7. Aggravated Domestic Battery (5/12-3.3)
     1. Great bodily harm
     2. Strangulation
  8. Violation of an Order of Protection (5/12-3.4)
  9. Interfering with the Reporting of Domestic Violence (5/12-3.5)
  10. Violation of a Civil No Contact Order (5/12-3.8)
  11. Violation of a Stalking No Contact Order (5/12-3.9)
  12. Reckless Conduct (5/12-5)
  13. Vehicular Endangerment (5/12-5.02)
  14. Hate Crime (/12-7.1)
  15. Stalking (5/12-7.3)
  16. Aggravated Stalking (5/12-7.4)
  17. Cyberstalking (5/12-7.5)
  18. Endangering the Life or Health of a Child (5/12C-5)
  19. Child Abandonment (5/12C-10).

LUCI 16. Define the following terms as they relate to offenses against property:

* 1. Property (5/15-1)
  2. Owner (5/15-2)
  3. Permanent Deprivation (5/15-3)
  4. Deception (5/15-4)
  5. Threat (5/15-5)
  6. Stolen Property (5/15-6)
  7. Obtain (5/15-7)
  8. Obtain Control (5/15-8)
  9. Value (5/15-9)
  10. Governmental Property (5/15-10).

LUCI 17. Recognize the elements of the following theft and theft related offenses and definitions of terms:

* 1. Definitions (5/16-0.1)
  2. Theft (5/16-1)
  3. Theft of Lost or Mislaid Property (5/16-2)
  4. Theft of Labor or Services or Use of Property (5/16-3)
  5. Retail Theft (5/16-25)
  6. Detention by merchant (5/16-26)
  7. Identity Theft; Aggravated Identity Theft (5/16-30).

LUCI 18. Recognize the elements of the following offenses concerning deception:

* 1. Definitions (5/17-0.5)
  2. Deceptive Practices (5/17-1)
  3. False Personation; Solicitation (5/17-2)
  4. Forgery (5/17-3)
  5. Financial Exploitation of an Elderly Person or a person with a Disability (5/17-56)

LUCI 19. Recognize the elements of the following robbery offenses:

* 1. Robbery (5/18-1(a))
  2. Aggravated Robbery (5/18-1(b))
  3. Armed Robbery (5/18-2)
  4. Vehicular Hijacking (5/18-3)
  5. Aggravated Vehicular Hijacking (5/18-4)
  6. Vehicular Invasion (5/18-6).

LUCI 20. Recognize the elements of the following burglary offenses:

* 1. Burglary (5/19-1)
  2. Possession of Burglary Tools (5/19-2)
  3. Residential Burglary (5/19-3)
  4. Criminal Trespass to Residence (5/19-4)
  5. Home Invasion (5/19-6).

LUCI 21. Recognize the elements of the following arson offenses:

* 1. Arson (5/20-1(a))
  2. Residential Arson (5/20-1(b))
  3. Place of Worship Arson (5/20-1(b-5))
  4. Aggravated Arson (5/20-1.1).

LUCI 22. Recognize the elements of the following damage and trespass to property offenses:

* 1. Criminal Damage to Property (5/21-1)
  2. Criminal Damage to Government Supported Property (5/21-1.01)
  3. Criminal Defacement of Property (5/21-1.3)
  4. Criminal Trespass to Vehicles (5/21-2)
  5. Criminal Trespass to Real Property (5/21-3)
  6. Unlawful Possession of a Stolen Motor Vehicle (625 ILCS 5/4-103(a)) LUCI 22.
  7. Law Enforcement Misconduct (5/33-9)

LUCI 23. Recognize the elements of the following deadly weapons offenses:

* 1. Unlawful Use of Weapons (5/24-1); Exemptions (5/24-2)
  2. Unlawful Use or Possession of Weapons by Felons or Persons in the Custody of the Department of Corrections (5/24-1.1)
  3. Aggravated Discharge of a Firearm (5/24-1.2)
  4. Reckless Discharge of a Firearm (5/24-1.5)
  5. Aggravated Unlawful Use of a Weapon (5/24-1.6)
  6. Armed Habitual Criminal (5/24-1.7)
  7. Unlawful Purchase of a Firearm (5/24-3.5)
  8. Unlawful Possession of a Stolen Firearm (5/24-3.8)
  9. Unlawful Possession of Firearms and Firearm Ammunition (5/24-3.1)
  10. Possession of Firearm or Ammunition without Firearm Owner’s Identification Card (430 ILCS 65/2)
  11. Armed Violence (5/33A-1, 5/33A-2, & 5/33A-3).

LUCI 24. Recognize the elements of the following disorderly conduct offense:

* 1. Mob Action (5/25-1)
  2. Disorderly Conduct (5/26-1).

LUCI 25. Recognize the elements of the following interference with public officials’ offenses:

* 1. Resisting or Obstructing a Peace Officer, Firefighter, or Correctional Institution Employee (5/31-1)
  2. Disarming a Peace Officer or Correctional Institution Employee (5/31-1a)
  3. Obstructing Service of Process (5/31-3)
  4. Obstructing Justice (5/31-4)
  5. Obstructing Identification (5/31-4.5)
  6. Concealing or Aiding a Fugitive (5/31-5)
  7. Escape (5/31-6)
  8. Bringing Contraband into a Penal Institution; Possessing Contraband in a Penal Institution (5/31A-1.1)
  9. Communicating with Jurors and Witnesses (5/32-4)
  10. Harassment of Representatives for the Child, Jurors, Witnesses, and others (5/32-4a)
  11. Violation of Bail Bond (5/32-10)
  12. Bribery (5/33-1)
  13. Failure to Report a Bribe (5/33-2)
  14. Official Misconduct (5/33-3).
  15. Law Enforcement Misconduct (5/33-9)

LUCI 26. Recognize elements of sale of alcoholic beverages to minor, 235 ILCS 5/6-16

LUCI 27. Recognize elements of possession of alcoholic beverage by minor, 235 ILCS 5/6-20

LUCI 28. Recognize elements of misrepresentation of age by minor, 235 ILCS 5/6-16

LUCI 29. Recognize elements of open container in motor vehicle, 625 ILCS 5/11-502

LUCI 30. Recognize legal authorization for handling public intoxicants, 20 ILCS 301/25-15(b)

LUCI 31. Identify proper procedure for conducting investigation for compliance with liquor licensing requirements.

**Instructional Note:** Because of constantly changing legal guidelines, and the availability of recognized reference sources, an Outline of Main points is not provided for this unit. The instructor should use the Student Performance Objectives as a guide and consult currently applicable statutory and case law.

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**LAW:**

**Illinois Vehicle Code and Bail Rule**

**Instructional Goal**: The number of people driving on roadways of the state, the many types of motor vehicles in use, and the many laws applicable to this activity, make this a significant aspect of law enforcement. The primary emphasis during this unit of instruction will be to discuss and explain generally the following: traffic law is “*mala prohibita*” because generally the element of intent is not a part of a traffic offense; strict construction of the wording of traffic laws; procedures for charging a traffic offense; application of the Miranda warning to traffic cases; requirements for registering vehicles, licensing drivers, and regulations regarding vehicle equipment and passenger restraints, which are the most frequent problems encountered in traffic enforcement.

**Allotted Class Time:** 16 hours

**Student Performance Objectives.**

LUVC 1. Define moving violations in Vehicle Code.

LUVC 2. Define equipment requirements of Vehicle Code.

LUVC 3. Identify violations concerning status of driver’s license.

LUVC 4. Define legal requirements pertaining to disposition of traffic violations.

LUVC 5. Identify proper procedure to accept bond for traffic violations.

LUVC 6. Identify proper information to complete uniform traffic citation.

LUVC 7. Identify procedures to determine status of driver’s license.

LUVC 8. Identify procedures to check vehicles for proper registration.

LUVC 9. Identify need to explain legal procedures to traffic violators.

LUVC 10. Recognize circumstances when custodial arrest is authorized for traffic offense.

LUVC 11. Identify proper procedures for processing an arrested traffic offender.

**Instructional Notes:** This unit relates directly to the unit “Laws of Arrest, Search and Seizure” and provides a foundation for the units “Traffic Crash Investigation” and “Vehicle Stops and Occupant Control.”

**Resources:**

Illinois Vehicle Code (625 ILCS 5/)

Pedestrians with Disabilities Safety Act (625 ILCS 60)

Child Passenger Protection Act (625 ILCS 25)

Traffic Bail Rule (Supreme Court Rules, Article V)

**Page Left Blank**

**Illinois Vehicle Code and Bail Rule**

**Course Outline:**

1. Illinois Vehicle Code (625 ILCS 5/)
   1. General definitions:
      1. Antique vehicle (5/1-102.1)
      2. Autocycle (5/104.2)
      3. Authorized emergency vehicle (5/1-105)
      4. Cancellation of driver’s license (5/1-110)
      5. Cross walk (5/1-113)
      6. Driver (5/1-116)
      7. Highway (5/1-126)
      8. Intersection (5/1-132)
      9. Local authorities (5/1-140)
      10. Low speed vehicle (5/1-140.7
      11. Motor driven cycle (5/1-145.001)
      12. Motor vehicle (5/1-146)
      13. Motorcycle (5/1-147)
      14. Official Traffic Control Devices (5/1-154)
      15. Operate (5/1-154.1)
      16. Operator (5/1-154.2)
      17. Owner (5/1-155)
      18. Passenger car (5/1-157).
      19. Police officer (5/1-162)
      20. Probationary license to drive (5/1-164.1)
      21. Revocation of driver’s license (5/1-176)
      22. Right of way (5/1-177)
      23. Roadway (5/1-179)
      24. Shoulder (5/1-187.1)
      25. Sidewalk (5/1-188)
      26. Stop (5/1-199)
      27. Street (5/1-201)
      28. Suspension of driver’s license (5/1-204)
      29. Vehicle (5/1-217)
   2. Registration
      1. Vehicles required to registered (5/3-401)
      2. Vehicles exempt from registration (5/3-402)
      3. Registration card to be carried and exhibited on demand (5/3-411)
      4. Registration plates and registration stickers to be furnished by the Secretary of State (5/3-412)
      5. Display of registration plates, registration stickers, and drive-away permits (5/3-413)
      6. Operation of uninsured motor vehicle (5/3-707)
   3. Driver’s license requirements
      1. Drivers must have licenses or permits (5/6-101)
      2. What persons are exempt (5/6-102)
      3. Temporary visitor’s driver’s license (5/6-105.1)
      4. License and permits to be carried and exhibited on demand (5/6-112)
         1. Every vehicle operator must have license or permit
         2. Secretary of State issues following classes of driver’s license based on gross vehicle weight rating (GVWR):
            1. Class A – operator of combination of vehicles with GVWR of 26,001 lbs. or more; requires Commercial Driver’s License (CDL)
            2. Class B – single vehicle with GVWR of 26,001 lbs. or more; requires Commercial Driver’s License (CDL)
            3. Class C – vehicle with GVWR of 16,000 to 26,000 lbs.; vehicle carrying 16 or more passengers (requires CDL)
            4. Class D – basic operator’s license
            5. Class L – motorcycle with less than 150 cc displacement (e.g., moped)
            6. Class M – motorcycle
      5. Restricted licenses and permits (5/6-113)
         1. Corrective lens requirement most common
         2. Immediate invalidation for commission of certain offenses
            1. reckless homicide
            2. driving under influence
            3. drag racing or street racing
            4. leaving the scene of accident involving death or injury
      6. Unlawful use of license or permit (5/6-301)
      7. Fictitious or unlawfully altered driver’s license or permit (5/6-301.1)
      8. Driving while driver’s license, permit or privilege to operate a motor vehicle is suspended or revoked (5/6-303)
      9. Procedures for traffic violations (5/6-308)
      10. Commercial Driver’s License (CDL) or Commercial Learner’s Permit (CLP) required (5/6-507)
   4. Moving Violations
      1. Provisions of act refer to vehicles upon the highways--exceptions (5/11-201)
      2. Required obedience to traffic laws (5/11-202)
      3. Obedience to police officers (5/11-203)
      4. Fleeing or attempting to elude a peace officer (5/11-204)
      5. Aggravated fleeing or attempting to elude a peace officer (5/11-204.1)
      6. Public officers and employees to obey act--exceptions (5/11-205)
      7. Obedience to and required traffic control devices (5/11-305)
      8. Traffic-control signal legend (5/11-306)
      9. Transportation or possession of alcoholic liquor in a motor vehicle (5/11-502)
      10. Reckless driving; Aggravated Reckless Driving (5/11-503)
      11. Street racing; Aggravated Street Racing (5/11-506)
      12. General speed restrictions (5/11-601)
      13. Driving 26 miles per hour or more in excess of applicable limit (5/11-601.5)
      14. Alteration of limits by department (5/11-602)
      15. Alteration of limits by local authorities (5/11-604)
      16. Special speed limit while passing schools (5/11-605)
      17. Special limit while traveling through a highway construction or maintenance speed zone (5/11-605.1)
      18. Driving on right side of roadway; Overtaking and passing (5/11-701 through 5/11-711)
      19. Required position and method of turning (5/11-801)
      20. Limitations on U turns; Starting parked vehicle; When signal required; Method of signaling (5/11-802 through 5/11-806)
      21. Vehicles approaching or entering intersection (5/11-901)
      22. Vehicle turning left (5/11-902)
      23. Vehicle entering stop or yield intersection (5/11-904)
      24. Merging traffic (5/11-905)
      25. Vehicle entering highway from private road or driveway (5/11-906)
      26. Operation of vehicles and streetcars on approach of authorized emergency vehicles (5/11-907)
      27. Vehicle approaching or entering a highway construction or maintenance area or zone (5/11-908)
      28. Stop and yield signs (5/11-1204)
      29. Emerging from alley, building, private road or driveway (5/11-1205)
   5. Equipment required
      1. Scope and effect of equipment requirements (5/12-101)
      2. When lighted lamps are required (5/12-201)
      3. Spot lamps and auxiliary driving lamps (5/12-207)
      4. Signal lamps and signal devices (5/12-208)
      5. Additional lighting equipment (5/12-209)
      6. Use of head lamps and auxiliary driving lamps (5/12-210)
      7. Number of driving lamps required or permitted (5/12-211)
      8. Special restrictions on lamps (5/12-212)
      9. Oscillating, rotating or flashing lights on motor vehicles (5/12-215)
      10. Operation of oscillating, rotating or flashing lights (5/12-216)
      11. Windshields and safety glazing material in motor vehicles (5/12-501)
      12. Driver and passenger required to use safety belts, exceptions, and penalty (5/12-603.1)
      13. Bumpers (5/12-608)
      14. Headset receivers (5/12-610)
      15. Wireless telephones (5/12-610.1)
      16. Sound amplification system (5/12-611)
      17. Disposal of motor vehicle bearing police markings (5/12-609)
      18. Slow-moving vehicle emblem (5/12-709)
      19. Rear fender splash guards (5/12-710)
      20. Construction equipment to display company name (5/12-712)
   6. Unless otherwise specified in individual statute, violations of Illinois Vehicle Code are:
      1. Petty offense (625 ILCS 5/16-104)
         1. Up to $1,000 or amount specified in offense, whichever is less
      2. Violation becomes Class C misdemeanor if third conviction within one year.
   7. Miscellaneous Traffic-related Offenses
      1. Pedestrians with Disabilities Safety Act (625 ILCS 60)
      2. Child Passenger Protection Act (625 ILCS 25)
2. Traffic Bail Rule (Supreme Court Rules, Article V)
   1. Definitions (Rule 501 (a) – (h))
   2. Multiple charges under these Rules (Rule 503 (a), (b))
   3. Appearance date (Rule 504)
      1. Fourteen-day rule for filing with court
   4. Bail schedules
      1. Bail schedule - traffic (Rule 526 (a) - (f))
   5. Methods of posting bail (Rule 553 (a) – (e) Posting Bail or Bond)
3. Traffic Citations - Issuing and Completing
   1. Recognize violations of Illinois Vehicle Code
      1. On view offense subject to warrantless arrest (725 ILCS 5/107-2)
      2. State law authorizes release on notice to appear [citation] (725 ILCS 5/107-12)
         1. Officer’s discretion on when to issue citation instead of arrest
         2. But citation normally only issued for petty offenses and minor misdemeanors
      3. No Miranda warning required in routine issuance of citation
   2. Information necessary to complete citation:
      1. Name, date of birth, address of violator
      2. Vehicle make, year, color
      3. Offense committed
      4. Location of offense
      5. Court date, location, time
      6. Bond received.
      7. Forward copy to circuit court clerk with 48 hours (Rule 552 Uniform Tickets-Processing)
   3. Determining status of driver’s license
      1. License check using name, sex, race, date of birth, or driver’s license number
      2. Verifying identification of person with license
         1. Picture on license
         2. Other identification
         3. SOUNDEX
   4. Need to explain disposition procedure to violator
      1. Court appearance
         1. Rule 551 – Appearance required for all major traffic offenses and for violations of the following specified offenses
            1. Operating without insurance (5/3-707)
            2. Operating when registration suspended for noninsurance (5/3-708)
            3. No valid driver’s license (5/6-101)
            4. Violation of classification (5/6-104)
            5. Operating in violation of restricted license or permit (5/ 6-113)
            6. Passed school bus – loading or unloading (5/11-1414(a)
         2. All alleged violations of the Child Passenger Protection Act (25/1)
         3. Any traffic offense which results in an accident causing the death of any person or injury to any person other than the accused.
         4. Offenses arising from multiple charges as provided in Rule 503
         5. Any minor traffic offense where the statutory minimum fine is greater than $95 except truck offenses under Rule 526(b)(1) or similar rule
      2. Plead guilty by mailing in signed guilty plea and appropriate fine if not already posted
4. Vehicle Registration Check
   1. Computer verification
   2. Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) and registration verification
      1. VIN is most reliable number to verify registration
5. Custodial Traffic Arrest
   1. Custody arrests should be made for:
      1. Driving under influence (DUI) (5/11-501)
         1. Miranda warning not necessary at initial stop but should be given after arrest and before questioning
         2. Advise suspect of implied consent law (5/11-501.1)
      2. Suspended driver’s license (5/6-303)
      3. Revoked driver’s license (5/6-303)
      4. Any Class A or felony violation
   2. Processing requirements
      1. Fingerprint cards made for all arrested offenders
      2. Implied consent--where applicable
   3. Bond procedures
6. Accepting Correct Bond
   1. Explaining procedure and alternative (Supreme Court Rule 553 Posting Bail or Bond)
      1. Driver’s license
      2. Cash
      3. Bond card
      4. I-Bond
      5. Notice to appear
      6. Promise to comply for members of nonresident violators compact
   2. Determining appropriate bond
   3. Collecting appropriate bond
   4. Receipting bond

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

LAW:

### Juvenile Law and Processing

**Instructional Goal**: The primary purpose of this instruction is to develop understanding of the Illinois Juvenile Court Act, which directly and indirectly affects patrol officer responsibilities. This block is not meant to substitute for the specialty training required for Juvenile Police Officer. Emphasis should be placed on the responsibilities of the patrol officer with stress on the function of anticipating and preventing delinquent acts and building strong juvenile community relations.

**Allotted Class Time:** 8 hours

**Student Performance Objectives**:

LUJL 1. Recognize the purpose and policy of the Juvenile Court Act (705 ILCS 405/1-2).

LUJL 2. Define the following terms (705 ILCS 405):

* 1. Adult (405/1-3(2))
  2. Detention (405/5-105(5))
  3. Emancipated minor (405/1-3(7))
  4. Minor (405/1-3(10))
  5. Parent (405/1-3(11))
  6. Shelter (405/1-3(14))
  7. Delinquent minor (405/5-105(3))
  8. Neglected or abused minor (405/2-3)
  9. Dependent minor (405/2-4)
  10. Minor requiring authoritative intervention (405/3-3)
  11. Addicted minor (405/4-3)
  12. Juvenile police officer (405/5-105(9))
  13. Station adjustments (405/5-301)

LUJL 3. Identify legal restrictions on criminal prosecution of delinquent minors (405/5-120, 5-125, 5/130, 5-805).

LUJL 4. Recognize circumstances when apprehension of a delinquent minor without court order is authorized (405/5-401).

LUJL 5. Identify proper procedures to be followed in apprehending delinquent minor offender (405/5-405).

LUJL 6. Identify methods of determining a minor’s age.

LUJL 7. Identify the special procedures in handling delinquent minors, including restrictions on places and conditions of confinement of delinquent minors (405/5-410).

LUJL 8. Identify confidentiality requirements and legal restrictions on fingerprinting, photographing, and record keeping on delinquent minors, and understand when and how to complete the State of Illinois juvenile fingerprint card. (405/1-7)

LUJL 9. Identify factors which influence decision to notify delinquent minor’s parents regarding traffic offense.

LUJL 10. Identify proper procedures to investigate disorderly delinquent minor.

LUJL 11. Identify proper procedures to investigate curfew violation.

LUJL 12. Identify proper procedures to follow when counseling delinquent minors.

LUJL 13. Identify need to refer certain delinquent minors to juvenile probation officer.

LUJL 14. Identify when an officer may take limited custody of a minor requiring authoritative intervention and the duties and restrictions required with each action (405/3-3, 3-4, 3-5 and 3-7).

**Instructional Note:** More detailed instruction on Abused and Neglected children is presented in the Child Abuse, Neglect and Abduction block. Also, more detailed instruction on interviewing delinquent minors is presented in the Laws of Admission block.

**Resources:**

Juvenile Court Act (705 ILCS 405)

Juvenile Law and Processing

**Course Outline:**

1. Illinois Juvenile Court Act (705 ILCS 405)
   1. Purpose and policy of Juvenile Court Act
   2. Definitions
      1. Adult (405/1-3(2)
      2. Detention (405/5-105(5))
      3. Emancipated Minor (405/1-3(7))
      4. Minor (405/1-3(10))
      5. Parent (405/1-3(11))
      6. Shelter (405/1-3(14))
      7. Delinquent minor (405/5-105(3))
      8. Neglected or abused minor (405/2-3)
      9. Dependent minor (405/2-4)
      10. Minor requiring authoritative intervention (405/3-3)
      11. Addicted minor (405/4-3)
      12. Juvenile police officer (405/5-105(9))
      13. Station adjustments (405/5-301)
   3. Criminal prosecution of delinquent minors
      1. Circuit Court assigned to juvenile cases has exclusive jurisdiction over criminal acts of individuals under 18 years of age EXCEPT (405/5-120):
         1. Concurrent jurisdiction with adult courts over traffic, boating, fish, and game violations (405/5-125)
            1. Generally, the minor will be subject to fine only in these cases
            2. If detention is imposed, it must be in compliance with the Juvenile Court Act
            3. “Traffic violation” includes the offenses of reckless homicide and DUI
         2. Excluded jurisdiction for delinquent minors at least 16 years of age in following cases (405/5-130):
            1. First degree murder
            2. Aggravated criminal sexual assault
            3. Aggravated battery with firearm where the minor personally discharges the firearm (720 ILCS 5/12-3.05(e)(1) - (e)(4))
         3. Presumptive transfer on forcible felonies by gang members 15 or older with prior felony conviction (405/5-805(2))
         4. Discretionary transfer of any juvenile 13 or older for any offense upon finding by the court that it is in the best interests of the public to proceed under the criminal laws (405/5-805(3))
2. Apprehending delinquent minors
   1. Legal requirements for arrest of delinquent minor/taking into custody (405/5-401)
      1. Probable cause to believe individual is delinquent minor
      2. Minor has escaped from court-ordered commitment
      3. Reasonably believe minor has violated terms of probation or court supervision
   2. Duty of officer (405/5-405)
      1. Arrest with warrant (405/5-405(1))
         1. Notify parent or guardian of arrest and place being held
         2. Deliver to court or location designated by court
            1. Time limitations on lockups (see III.B.2 below)
            2. Do not lock-up for underage possession or consumption of alcohol or cannabis (405/5-401(3))
      2. Arrest without warrant (405/5-405(2))
         1. Notify parent or guardian of arrest and place being held
         2. Surrender minor to the nearest juvenile police officer without unnecessary delay
         3. The juvenile police officer may take one of the following actions (405/5-405(3)):
            1. Station adjustment
            2. Release the minor to the minor’s parents and refer the case to juvenile court
            3. Deliver the minor to the court or court-designated place for reception of minors if the juvenile police officer reasonably believes that there is an urgent and immediate necessity to keep the minor in custody
            4. Take any other appropriate action with consent of the minor or a parent
         4. If arrest is for misdemeanor:
            1. Determine true identity of minor
            2. Officer may release minor to parent or guardian
            3. If so released, notify juvenile police officer
3. Issues in handling delinquent minors
   1. Determining age of offender
      1. Easiest way is to ask juvenile
      2. Conferring with parents
      3. Checking records
   2. Special procedures (405/5-410)
      1. Avoid restraining devices unless circumstances warrant
      2. Restrictions on places/conditions of confinement
         1. A delinquent minor must be at least 10 years of age to be securely detained
         2. A minor should only be securely detained where:
            1. Secure custody is a matter of immediate and urgent necessity for the protection of the minor or the person or property of another; or
            2. The minor is likely to flee the jurisdiction of the court; or
            3. The minor was apprehended pursuant to a warrant.
         3. A delinquent minor under 13 years of age must not be securely detained unless a local youth service provider has been contacted and has not been able to accept the minor
         4. A delinquent minor under 12 years of age must not be detained in a county jail or municipal lockup for more than six hours
         5. No delinquent minor shall be detained for more than 12 hours in lock-up unless the offense is a crime of violence, then the minor may be detained for up to 24 hours
         6. The period of detention is deemed to start once the minor is placed in a locked room or cell or handcuffed to a stationary object. Time spent transporting a minor is not considered to be time in detention or secure custody
      3. Generally delinquent minor records, photographs, and fingerprints are kept separate from adult records, photographs, and fingerprints
      4. As a general rule, delinquent minors must be sight and sound separate from adults
         1. An exception to this rule is a “live lineup”. A minor may be included in a lineup with adults under the direct and constant supervision of a juvenile police officer
         2. Also, for purposes of processing the minor, and while supervised by a law enforcement officer or correctional officer the sight and sound separation provision shall not apply
      5. When a delinquent minor is at least 15 years of age, the court may enter an order directing that the minor be confined at the county jail. However, the delinquent minor must be separated from adults confined at the jail
      6. A long must be kept which documents the offense which is the basis for the detention, the reasons and circumstances for the decision to detain, and the length of time the minor was in detention
      7. Fingerprinting and photographing delinquent minor
         1. Legal restrictions (405/1-7)
         2. Completion of Illinois juvenile fingerprint card
   3. Traffic offenders
      1. When to contact parents
         1. Frequency of offense
         2. Severity of offense
         3. Time of day of offense
      2. Advising parents
   4. Investigating disorderly delinquent minors
   5. Investigating curfew violations
4. Counseling delinquent minors
   1. Demeanor and approach
      1. Establishing rapport
      2. Listening carefully
      3. Maintaining objectivity
   2. Disposition
      1. Juvenile probation officer
      2. Referral agencies
      3. Counseling with parents
5. Minors requiring authoritative intervention (405/3-3)
   1. Definition of MRAIs
      1. Minors under 18 years old who are:
         1. Absent from home without consent of parent, or
         2. Beyond control of parent and in circumstances where minor is in substantial or immediate danger of physical harm; AND,
         3. Who after being taken into limited custody and offered interim crisis intervention services, refuses to return home (minor and his parent, guardian or custodian cannot agree to an arrangement for alternative voluntary residential placement)
      2. Officer may take minor into limited custody (405/3-4 and 3-7):
         1. Advise minor of reason for custody
         2. Make reasonable attempt to contact parent/guardian
         3. If minor consents, take them home
         4. If parent cannot be contacted, minor refuses consent to be taken home, or residence is unreasonable distance away, take minor to appropriate social service agency or juvenile probation
         5. Limited custody shall not be for more than six hours from the time of the minor’s initial contact with law enforcement
         6. No minor taken into limited custody shall be placed in a jail or other lock-up facility
      3. Any minor who is taken into a limited custody, or who independently requests or is referred for assistance, may be provided crisis intervention services when certain conditions are met (405/3-5)
6. Abused and neglected children
   1. Definitions
      1. Neglected or abused minor (405/2-3)
      2. Dependent minor (405/2-4)
      3. Temporary custody (405/2-7)
   2. Taking into custody (405/2-5)
      1. Without warrant
         1. Reasonable cause to believe is neglected, abused, or dependent
         2. Escaped after being committed by court
         3. Found in public place in need of medical care
      2. With warrant
         1. Upon petition, court may issue warrant to take into custody endangered minor
      3. Taking into custody is NOT considered an arrest and does not constitute a police record
   3. Duty of officer upon taking abused/neglected/dependent minor into custody (405/2-6)
      1. Immediately make reasonable attempt to contact parent or guardian
         1. Advise where minor is being held
      2. If custody is based on warrant, take minor to nearest juvenile police officer designated for such purposes without unnecessary delay
      3. If custody is warrantless, place minor in temporary custody and immediately notify Department of Children and Family Services (DCFS)
      4. If reasonable belief that minor died as result of abuse or neglect, notify appropriate medical examiner or coroner

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**LAW:**

**Laws of Admission**

**Instructional Goal:** Many criminal cases, even when investigated by the most skilled police officer, may be solved only by means of an admission or confession from the questioning of criminal suspects.  The danger to a free society posed by extracting admissions and confessions from suspected persons by involuntary means is great. When confessions, statements, or admissions are obtained by coercion a violation of the law occurs.  In its well-known decision in *Miranda v. Arizona*, the United States Supreme Court mandated that officers who wish to interrogate a person who is under arrest, or in custody to a degree associated with formal arrest, must first warn that person of certain rights regarding silence and counsel and the person must waive those rights before any interrogation may occur.  The purpose of this unit of instruction is to acquaint the recruit with judicial guidelines that have been established in the area of admissions and confessions.  Special emphasis will be given to assure student understanding of the manner in which admissions and confessions are to be obtained and the consequences for failure to comply with judicial guidelines. This unit reinforces the judicial guidelines relating to this topic covered during the instruction on “Rights of the Accused.”  A direct application of this instruction will be an integral part of the unit “Interview and Interrogation.”  See also the units “Civil Rights and Civil Liability” and “Rules of Evidence.”

**Allotted Class Time:** 3 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

LULA 1. Identify proper procedures for explaining nature of complaint to offender.

LULA 2. Recognize special considerations apply in obtaining confessions, statements, or admissions from minor offenders.

LULA 3. Recognize circumstances where persons must be advised of constitutional rights, including *Miranda* rights.

LULA 4. Identify proper procedures for advising persons of constitutional rights, including *Miranda* rights.

LULA 5. Identify content of *Miranda* warning to be given to suspects.

LULA 6. Identify proper procedures for instructing a suspect on the process of obtaining an attorney.

LULA 7. Identify legal requirements pertaining to obtaining admissions and confessions.

* 1. Identify the requirements for recording a statement, confession, or admission by electronic means in a homicide case and other specific offenses.
  2. Identify the requirements for compliance with the Sixth Amendment right to counsel in conducting questioning.

**Instructional Note:**

The instructor should consult currently applicable statutory and case law.

**Relevant cases:**

*Miranda v. Arizona*, 384 U.S. 436 (1966)   
*Brown v. Illinois*, 422 U.S. 590 (1975)

*Oregon v. Mathiason*, 429 U.S. 492 (1977)

*Edwards v. Arizona*, 451 U.S. 477 (1981)

*New York v. Quarles*, 467 U.S. 649 (1984)

*Berkemer v. McCarty*, 468 U.S. 420 (1984)

*Smith v. Illinois*, 469 U.S. 91 (1984)

*Arizona v. Roberson*, 486 U.S. 675 (1988)    
*Duckworth v. Eagan*, 492 U.S. 195 (1989)   
*Pennsylvania v. Muniz*, 496 U.S. 582 (1990)  
*Minnick v. Mississippi*, 498 U.S. 146 (1990)  
*Dickerson v. United States,* 530 U.S. 428 (2000)   
*Missouri v. Siebert*, 542 U.S. 600 (2004)

*United States v. Patane*, 542 U.S. 630 (2004)

*Montejo v. Louisiana,* 556 U.S. 778 (2009)

*Berghuis v. Thompkins*, 560 U.S. 370 (2010)

*Florida v. Powell,* 559 U.S. 50 (2010)

*Maryland v. Shatzer,* 559 U.S. 98 (2010)

*J.D.B. v. North Carolina,* 564 U.S. 261 (2011)

*Salinas v. Texas*, 570 U.S. \_\_\_ (2013)

*People v. McCauley*, 163 Ill.2d 414 (1994)

*In re G.O.*, 191 Ill.2d 37 (2000)

*People v. Lopez*, 229 Ill.2d 322 (2008)

**Laws of Admission**

**Course Outline:**

1. Explanation of Complaint to Offender
   1. Advise offender of type of offense being investigated and whether felony or misdemeanor
   2. Advise offender if formal charges have been filed
2. Definitions
   1. Statement – A recounting of a suspect’s or witness’ knowledge of a criminal matter. A statement is usually taken in written form or otherwise recorded.  The contents of the statement may amount to admission or confession.
   2. Admission – A statement made by a criminal suspect, usually prior to trial, that certain facts are true.  An admission is not to be confused with a confession of blame or general professions of guilt. An admission is a statement admitting facts sufficient to establish only some but not all of the elements of the offense.
   3. Confession – A statement by suspect that acknowledges his or her guilt in the commission of a crime. The suspect admits facts sufficient to establish each element of the offense.
3. Voluntariness of Confessions, Statements or Admissions
   1. Only confessions, admissions, or other statements that are voluntarily given are admissible in court
   2. Factors Determining Voluntariness
      1. Must be the suspect’s free and unconstrained choice
      2. Must be obtained neither by compulsion (e.g., threats, physical abuse) nor inducements (e.g., promises of benefit to the suspect for a confession, statement, or admission)
      3. Court will also examine suspect’s age, intelligence, background, experience, education, mental capacity, and physical condition at the time of questioning, as well as duration and legality of the detention
      4. No single factor controls voluntariness – totality of the circumstances
   3. Special considerations apply in obtaining confessions, statements, or admissions from minor offenders
      1. Court will consider whether minor had opportunity to consult with a “concerned adult” during the interrogation (*In re G.O.*, 191 Ill.2d 37 (2000))
         1. Parents and certain others responsible for the minor’s welfare are “concerned adults”
         2. The juvenile officer may be considered a “concerned adult” in certain circumstances
      2. Minors under 15 years at the time of certain homicide and sex offenses cannot waive the right to counsel under the Juvenile Court Act 705 ILCS 405/5-170. He or she must be represented by counsel throughout the entire interrogation process
      3. Read and follow the statutory Miranda process outlined in 705 ILCS 405/5-401.5 (a-5) for minors (those who were under 18 at the time of the commission of the offense). Note, 725 ILCS 5/103-2.1 outlines the same statutory Miranda process for minors
      4. Officers are not permitted to use deception when interviewing juveniles. Deception means the knowing communication of false facts about evidence or unauthorized statements regarding leniency. 705 ILCS 405/5-401.6. Note, 725 ILCS 5/103-2.2 outlines the same restrictions on the use of deception with minors.
4. Recording of Confessions, Statements or Admissions
   1. Custodial confessions, statements or admissions of adult offenders in certain homicide cases and other specific offenses must ordinarily be electronically recorded to be admissible as evidence. 725 ILCS 5/103-2.1
      1. After June 1, 2014, custodial interrogations for any criminal proceeding for Predatory Criminal Sexual Assault of a Child and Aggravated Arson must be recorded
      2. After June 1, 2015, custodial interrogations for any criminal proceeding for Aggravated Kidnapping, Aggravated Vehicular Hijacking, and Home Invasion must be recorded
      3. After June 1, 2016, custodial interrogations for any criminal proceeding for Aggravated Criminal Sexual Assault, Aggravated Battery (firearms), and Armed Robbery must be recorded
   2. Confessions, statements or admissions of minor offenders for misdemeanor offenses under Article 11 of the Criminal Code of 2012 (sex offenses) and any felony offense must ordinarily be electronically recorded to be admissible as evidence in any criminal proceeding or juvenile proceedings. 705 ILCS 405/5-401.5
5. Consequences of Obtaining an Involuntary Statement, Confession or Admission
   1. May not be used for any purpose at trial
6. Admissibility rules established by *Miranda v. Arizona*
   1. When *Miranda* is applicable
      1. “The prosecution may not use statements, whether exculpatory or inculpatory, stemming from custodial interrogation of the defendant unless it demonstrates the use of procedural safeguards effective to secure the privilege against self-incrimination”
         1. Meaning of “custody” for *Miranda* purposes – person has been taken into custody or otherwise deprived of his freedom of action in any significant way
            1. A formal arrest is “custody”
            2. Being incarcerated for an offense other than the one being investigated is “custody”
            3. Ordinary traffic stops do NOT constitute “custody” for *Miranda* purposes
            4. Ordinary *Terry* stops do NOT constitute “custody” for *Miranda* purposes
            5. The U.S. Supreme Court in *J.D.B. v. North Carolina*, 564 U.S. 261 (2011), set out new factors in determining if a minor is in “custody” for purposes of Miranda
         2. Meaning of “interrogation” for *Miranda* purposes – questioning initiated by law enforcement officers
            1. Volunteered statements that are NOT the product of questioning are NOT interrogation for *Miranda* purposes
            2. General on-the-scene questioning does NOT require *Miranda* warning
   2. Complying with *Miranda*
      1. Adequate Warning
         1. Required content of warning
            1. Right to remain silent
            2. Anything said can be used against suspect
            3. Right to stop answering at anytime
            4. Right to attorney and have attorney present during questioning
            5. If indigent, attorney will be provided
      2. Considerations in warning the youthful, developmentally disabled, those persons otherwise impaired and persons who do not speak English
      3. Remember, read and follow the Miranda process outlined in 705 ILCS 405/5-401.5 (a-5) for minors (those who were under 18 at the time of the commission of the offense). Note, 725 ILCS 5/103-2.1 outlines the same statutory Miranda process for minors
      4. Reading warnings, advantages and disadvantages
         1. Reading from pre-printed card ensures exact wording of warning
      5. No legal requirement to advise arrested suspect of rights if officer is not going to question him
         1. Department policy may require a warning for every arrest
   3. Adequate Waiver
      1. The State has the burden of showing suspect understood his right
      2. The State has the burden of showing a knowing, voluntary, and intelligent waiver
      3. The waiver may be taken in various forms; written is preferred, but not required
      4. Illinois’ special rule for attorney’s attempt to contact suspect (*People v. McCauley*) – Can’t refuse access by attorney
   4. Effect of Invoking Rights
      1. Invocation of right to counsel requires immediate termination of questioning
         1. No further interrogation may take place unless
            1. Counsel is provided or
            2. The suspect himself later initiates contact with police for purposes of interrogation
         2. This is a very strict rule. If a suspect asks for an attorney, the interview MUST cease. This is referred to as the “*Edwards*” rule
      2. Invocation of right to silence requires immediate termination of questioning
         1. Invoking the right to remain silent requires the interrogation to cease, but is not as stringent as the rule regarding invocation of right of counsel
         2. Invoking the right to remain silent may not forbid subsequent efforts to obtain a statement from the suspect
   5. Suspect’s Request for Appointed Attorney
      1. Court is responsible for determining indigence and appointing an attorney
      2. Questioning must cease if suspect requests appointed attorney
7. Sixth Amendment Right to Counsel
   1. Applies at or after initiation of formal criminal proceedings
      1. What constitutes initiation of formal criminal proceedings
      2. Applies only to offenses with which defendant is formally charged
      3. Right to warning applies though suspect is not in custody
   2. Once suspect invokes right to counsel no questioning concerning the offense charged is permitted whether suspect is in custody or at liberty
   3. Suspect may initiate questioning with police regarding the offense charged

**END**

**LAW:**

**Laws of Arrest, Search, and Seizure**

**Instructional Goal**: In fulfilling the responsibilities of the law enforcement role a police officer has three very important tools: (1) the power of arrest; (2) the authority, both with a search warrant and without, to search for and seize evidence that may be used in a criminal prosecution; and (3) stopping suspicious persons for questioning, to include a limited search for weapons under certain circumstances (“stop and frisk”). The power of arrest, search, and seizure, if unchecked, is of such threat to the well-being of the people and counter to the principles of liberty that the framers of both the United States and Illinois Constitutions included specific safeguards. The primary purpose of this unit of instruction is to provide the student with a basic understanding of the legal requirements (constitutional, statutory, and case law) attendant to the proper exercise of the authority vested in him/her to arrest, search, seize, stop, and frisk. Unless otherwise noted, all citations are to Chapter 725 Illinois Compiled Statutes.

**Allotted Class Time:** 16 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

LUSS 1. Recognize the scope of the Fourth Amendment protection.

LUSS 2. Define Exclusionary Rule and identify the Rule’s effect on the law enforcement function.

LUSS 3. Define probable cause.

LUSS 4. Define reasonable suspicion.

LUSS 5. Define warrant of arrest (arrest warrant) (5/107-1).

LUSS 6. Define summons (5/107-1).

LUSS 7. Define notice to appear (5/107-1).

LUSS 8. Define *Terry* frisk or pat down.

LUSS 9. Define search warrant.

LUSS 10. Define contraband.

LUSS 11. Identify elements giving rise to probable cause.

LUSS 12. Recognize the legal test for determining if the officer had probable cause or reasonable suspicion.

LUSS 13. Recognize circumstances when arrest without warrant is authorized (5/107-2).

LUSS 14. Recognize circumstances when a citizen may make an arrest (5/107-3).

LUSS 15. Identify proper procedures for taking into custody persons detained by a citizen.

LUSS 16. Recognize circumstances where peace officer may release arrestee (5/107-6).

LUSS 17. Identify requisites of an arrest warrant (5/107-9).

LUSS 18. Identify procedures for obtaining an arrest warrant (5/107-9).

LUSS 19. Identify procedures for executing an arrest warrant (5/107-9).

LUSS 20. Recognize the method of arrest authorized in Illinois (5/107-5).

LUSS 21. Recognize arrest by peace officer from another jurisdiction (5/107-4).

LUSS 22. Recognize circumstances when officer may make a nonconsensual entry into a person’s home to affect his/her arrest (“hot pursuit” or “fresh pursuit”)

LUSS 23. Identify legal procedures to follow upon arrest of suspect (5/109-1, 5/109-2,

5/103-2, 5/103-3, 5/103-4, 5/103-8).

LUSS 24. Recognize a court may issue a summons instead of an arrest warrant (5/107-11).

LUSS 25. Recognize circumstances when issuance of a notice to appear is authorized in non-traffic cases (5/107-12).

LUSS 26. Identify requisites of a notice to appear (5/107-12).

LUSS 27. Identify proper procedures for issuance of notice to appear in non-traffic cases.

LUSS 28. Identify elements giving rise to reasonable suspicion.

LUSS 29. Recognize circumstances when a *Terry* stop is authorized (5/107-14).

LUSS 30. Recognize circumstances when a *Terry* frisk is authorized (5/108-1.01).

LUSS 31. Recognize circumstances constituting “Plain Feel” Doctrine.

LUSS 32. Recognize circumstances that require a search warrant prior to searching.

LUSS 33. Identify grounds for which a search warrant will issue (5/108-3).

LUSS 34. Identify elements of a complaint for a search warrant (5/108-3).

LUSS 35. Identify procedures for obtaining a search warrant (5/108-4).

LUSS 36. Identify persons authorized to execute search warrants (5/108-5).

LUSS 37. Identify procedures for executing a search warrant (5/108-6).

LUSS 38. Identify the command of a search warrant (5/108-7).

LUSS 39. Identify procedures for searching premises with a search warrant.

LUSS 40. Recognize use of force allowed in execution of search warrant (5/108-8).

LUSS 41. Recognize detention and search of person on premises during execution of search (5/108-9).

LUSS 42. Recognize the requirement to return to court of things seized in execution of search warrant (5/108-10).

LUSS 43. Recognize when a search warrant may be executed (5/108-13).

LUSS 44. Recognize plain and open view doctrines.

LUSS 45. Recognize when a search incident to arrest is authorized (5/108-1).

LUSS 46. Identify procedures for conducting search incident to arrest.

LUSS 47. Recognize when a consent search is authorized.

LUSS 48. Identify procedures for conducting consent search.

LUSS 49. Recognize when a search of a motor vehicle without a warrant is authorized.

LUSS 50. Identify procedures for searching motor vehicle without a warrant.

LUSS 51. Recognize when impoundment/inventory of property is authorized.

LUSS 52. Identify procedures for inventorying of property.

LUSS 53. Recognize “exigent circumstances” and when an emergency entry or search is authorized.

LUSS 54. Identify procedure for conducting an emergency entry or search.

LUSS 55. Identify the role of state’s attorney or city attorney regarding warrant authorization.

**Instructional Note:**  The instructor should consult current applicable statutory and case law. Past cases include the following:

**Relevant cases:**

**U.S. Supreme Court**

*Alabama v. White*, 496 U.S. 325 (1990)

*Arizona v. Evans,* 514 U.S. 1 (1995)

*Arizona v. Gant,* 556 U.S. 332 (2009)

*Arizona v. Hicks,* 480 U.S. 321 (1987)

*Brendlin v. California,* 551 U.S. 249 (2007)

*Brigham City, Utah v. Stuart,* 547 U.S. 398 (2006)

*Cady v. Dombrowski,* 413 U.S. 433 (1973)

*California v. Acevedo,* 500 U.S. 565 (1991) (overruling United States v. Chadwick)

*California v. Carney,* 471 U.S. 386 (1985)

*California v. Greenwood,* 486 U.S. 35 (1988)

*California v. Hodari D.,* 499 U.S. 621 (1991)

*Carroll v. United States,* 267 U.S. 132 (1925)

*Chimel v. California*, 395 U.S. 752 (1969)

*Colorado v. Bertine*, 479 U.S. 367 (1987)

*Devenpeck v. Alford*, 543 U.S. 146 (2004)

*Fernandez v. California*, 571 U.S. \_\_\_ (2014)

*Florida v. Bostick,* 501 U.S. 429 (1991)

*Florida v. Harris,* 568 U.S. \_\_\_ (2013)

*Florida v. Jardines,* 569 U.S. 1 (2013)

*Florida v. Jimeno,* 500 U.S. 248 (1991)

*Florida v. Riley,* 488 U.S. 445 (1989)

*Florida v. Wells,* 495 U.S. 1 (1990)

*Georgia v. Randolph,* 547 U.S. 103 (2006)

*Hudson v. Michigan*, 547 U.S. 586 (2006)

*Illinois v. Caballes,* 543 U.S. 405 (2005)

*Illinois v. Gates,* 462 U.S. 213 (1983)

*Illinois v. Lafayette,* 462 U.S. 640 (1983)

*Illinois v. McArthur,* 531 U.S. 326 (2001)

*Illinois v. Rodriguez,* 497 U.S. 177 (1990)

*Illinois v. Wardlow,* 528 U.S. 119 (2000)

*Katz* v*. United States,* 389 U.S. 347 (1967)

*Kentucky v. King,* 563U.S. \_\_\_ (2011)

*Knowles v. Iowa,* 525 U.S. 113 (1998)

*Maryland v. Buie,* 494 U.S. 325 (1990)

*Maryland v. Pringle,* 540 U.S. 366 (2003)

*Maryland v. Wilson,* 519 U.S. 408 (1997)

*McCray v. Illinois,* 386 U.S. 300 (1967)

*Michigan v. Long,* 463 U.S. 1032 (1983)

*Michigan v. Summers,* 452 U.S. 692 (1981)

*Michigan v. Tyler,* 436 U.S. 499 (1978)

*Mincey v. Arizona,* 437 U.S. 385 (1978)

*Minnesota v. Dickerson,* 508 U.S. 366 (1993)

*Minnesota v. Olsen,* 495 U.S. 91 (1990)

*Navarette v. California,* 572 U.S. \_\_\_ (2014)

*New York v. Belton,* 453 U.S. 454 (1981)

*New York v. Class,* 475 U.S. 106 (1986)

*Nix v. Williams,* 467 U.S. 431 (1984)

*Payton v. New York,* 445 U.S. 573 (1980)

*Pennsylvania v. Mimms*, 434 U.S. 106 (1978)

*Richards v. Wisconsin,* 520 U.S. 385 (1997)

*Riley v. California,* 573 U.S. \_\_\_ (2014)

*Rodriguez v. United States,* 575 U.S. \_\_\_ (2015)

*Schneckloth v. Bustamonte,* 412 U.S. 218 (1973)

*South Dakota v. Opperman,* 428 U.S. 364 (1976)

*Steagald v. United States,* 451 U.S. 204 (1981)

*Terry v. Ohio,* 392 U.S. 1 (1968)

*Thornton v. United States,* 541 U.S. 615 (2004)

*United States v. Arvizu,* 534 U.S. 266 (2002)

*United States v. Banks*, 540 U.S. 31 (2003)

*United States v. Chadwick,* 433 U.S. 1 (1977) (overruled by California v. Acevedo)

*United States v. Cortez*, 449 U.S. 411 (1981)

*United States v. Crews,* 445 U.S. 463 (1980)

*United States v. Drayton,* 536 U.S. 194 (2002)

*United States v. Hensley,* 469 U.S. 221 (1985)

*United States v. Jones,* 565 U.S. \_\_\_ (2012)

*United States v. Leon,* 468 U.S. 897 (1984)

*United States v. Mendenhall*, 446 U.S. 544 (1980)

*United States v. Ramsey, 431* U.S. 606 (1977)

*United States v. Robinson,* 414 U.S. 218 (1973)

*United States v. Ross,* 456 U.S. 798 (1982)

*United States v. Sokolow,* 490 U.S. 1 (1989)

*United States v. Watson,* 423 U.S. 411 (1976)

*Utah v. Strieff,* 579 U.S. \_\_\_ (2016)

*Welsh v. Wisconsin, 466* U.S. 740 (1984)

*Whren v. United States,* 517 U.S. 806 (1996)

*Ybarra v. Illinois,* 444 U.S. 85 (1979)

**Illinois Courts**

*People v. Absher,* 242 Ill.2d 77 (2011)

*People v. Bew,* 228 Ill.2d 122 (2008) (overruling People v. Cox)

*People v. Boyd,* 298 Ill. App.3d 1118 (1998)

*People v. Bridgewater,* 235 Ill.2d 85 (2009)

*People v. Brownlee,* 186 Ill.2d 501 (1999)

*People v. Bunch,* 207 Ill.2d 7 (2003)

*People v. Colyer,* 2013 IL 111835 (2013)

*People v. Cosby,* 231 Ill.2d 262 (2008)

*People v. Cox,* 202 Ill.2d 462 (2002) (overruled by People v. Bew)

*People v. Cregan,* 2014 IL 113600 (2014)

*People v. Driggers*, 222 Ill.2d 65 (2006)

*People v. Fondia,* 317 Ill. App.3d 966 (2000)

*People v. Gherna,* 203 Ill.2d 165 (2003)

*People v. Gipson,* 203 Ill. 2d 298 (2003)

*People v. Gonzalez,* 204 Ill. 2d 220 (2003) (overruled by People v. Harris)

*People v. Harris,* 228 Ill.2d 222 (2008) (overruling People v. Gonzalez)

*People v. Holliday,* 318 Ill. App.3d 106 (2001)

*People v. Jones,* 215 Ill.2d 261 (2005)

*People v. Luedemann,* 222 Ill.2d 530 (2006)

*People v. McDonough,* 239 Ill.2d 260 (2010)

*People v. McNeal,* 175 Ill.2d 335 (1997)

*People v. Morales,* 343 Ill. App.3d 987 (2003)

*People v. Morris,* 209 Ill.2d 137 (2004) (overruled by People v. Pitman)

*People v. Moss,* 217 Ill.2d 511 (2005)

*People v. Murray,* 137 Ill.2d 382 (1990)

*People v. Neuberger,* 2011 IL App (2d) 100379

*People v. Oliver,* 236 Ill.2d 448 (2010)

*People v. Pitman,* 211 Ill.2d 502 (2004) (overruling People v. Morris)

*People v. Sorenson,* 196 Ill.2d 425 (2001)

*People v. Staley,* 334 Ill. App.3d 358 (2002)

*People v. Stehman,* 203 Ill.2d 26 (2002)

*People v. Wear,* 229 Ill.2d 545 (2008)

*People v. White,* 117 Ill.2d 194 (1987)

*People v. Wilson,* 228 Ill.2d 35 (2008)

*People v. Wither,* 321 Ill. App. 3d 382 (2001)

**Page Left Blank**

**Laws of Arrest, Search, and Seizure**

**Course Outline:**

1. Scope of Fourth Amendment protection
   1. Fourth Amendment bars unreasonable searches and seizures by the government
   2. Applies to all government officials, e.g., peace officers, fire investigators, health inspectors, public school officials, agents of the police
   3. Fourth Amendment requirements strike a balance between the rights of innocent citizens to privacy and the interests of the government in prosecuting crime
   4. Fourth Amendment is applicable whenever a citizen has a reasonable expectation of privacy from governmental intrusion
2. “Exclusionary Rule” and its effect on the prosecution of a criminal case
   1. The exclusionary rule is a legal principle created by the U.S. Supreme Court in which evidence seized in violation of the defendant’s constitutional rights, namely the Fourth Amendment, is excluded (inadmissible) in a criminal prosecution.
   2. The rule is intended to deter law enforcement from committing illegal searches and seizures. It also provides a remedy of suppressing evidence if a violation does occur.
   3. A similar suppression doctrine may apply to confessions, witness identifications, or any other evidence obtained in violation of a suspect’s constitutional rights.
   4. Illinois also applies the exclusionary rule to violations of the state constitution.
   5. In some limited circumstances exceptions to the exclusionary rule might apply. “Good faith” exception might prevent the evidence from being excluded.
3. Levels of suspicion relevant to searches and seizures
   1. Probable cause is the Fourth Amendment legal standard of information necessary to justify an arrest, obtain an arrest warrant, obtain a search warrant, or conduct an emergency warrantless search for evidence
      1. Probable cause is particularized facts and circumstances that would lead a commonsense person of reasonable caution, with the knowledge, training, and experience of a police officer, to believe that there is a fair probability of criminal activity
      2. The substance of all of the definitions of probable cause is a reasonable ground for belief of guilt, and that the belief of guilt must be particularized with respect to the person to be seized or searched, or the place to be searched
      3. In Illinois, probable cause is sometimes called “reasonable grounds to believe,” “reasonable grounds,” or “reasonable belief”
   2. Reasonable suspicion is the legal standard of information necessary to conduct temporary detention (i.e., *Terry* stops; stop and frisk)
      1. Based on the totality of the circumstances the officer must have a particularized and objective basis for suspecting that the person stopped has been, is, or is about to be engaged in criminal activity
      2. Requires more than “mere suspicion” or a hunch
      3. Standard is similar to but requires less information than probable cause
      4. Reasonable suspicion is based on reasonable inferences
   3. Both standards are based on facts and circumstances known to the officer at the time (legal test of “totality of circumstances”)
      1. Personal observation
      2. Behavior of suspect
         1. Flight
         2. Furtive movements
         3. Demeanor
         4. Location
      3. Hearsay (e.g., information from other officers, witnesses, informants)
      4. Officer’s training
      5. Officer’s experience
      6. Special knowledge officer may possess
   4. Use of race of suspect in building probable cause
4. Elements of a Fourth Amendment “seizure” of the person
   1. A “seizure” is the exercise of dominion or control over the individual
   2. An arrest is a form of seizure; however, a person can be seized without being arrested
      1. Temporary detention under *Terry*
   3. Circumstances in which a contact with a citizen will be considered a “voluntary contact” or “consensual encounter,” rather than a seizure
5. Circumstances in which officers may make a lawful warrantless arrest (5/107-2)
   1. Reasonable grounds to believe outstanding Illinois or out of state warrant
   2. Reasonable grounds to believe person is committing or has committed an offense
      1. Must have reasonable grounds to believe (probable cause)
      2. No distinction between felony and misdemeanor
      3. No distinction on whether officer viewed offense or not
   3. Arrest may be made on any day and any time of day (5/107-5)
   4. Arrest may be made anywhere within jurisdiction of state (5/107-5)
      1. Jurisdiction of Illinois peace officers (5/107-4)
6. Circumstances in which an officer may release an arrested person (5/107-6)
   1. Citizens may arrest for any offense other than ordinance violation (5/107-3)
   2. If officer determines grounds exist for criminal complaint, officer should take custody of suspect.
   3. If officer determines lack of grounds for criminal complaint exist, officer should release suspect (5/107-3)
7. Arrest with a warrant
   1. Warrant of Arrest (Arrest warrant): a written order from a court directed to a peace officer, or to some other person specifically named, commanding him to arrest a person (5/107-1)
      1. May be executed anywhere in state (within the geographic limitation placed on the warrant) (5/107-9)
   2. Circumstances in which an officer must have a warrant in order to make a lawful arrest
      1. Generally, there is no strong preference in law to obtain an arrest warrant as long as officer has probable cause to believe a person committed a crime
      2. Arrest warrant is necessary if officer is going to make a nonconsensual entry into the person’s home to arrest him/her
         1. Officer may make a nonconsensual entry if the officer has an arrest warrant and has probable cause to believe the suspect is in his/her home
         2. Exception is when an officer is in “hot pursuit” or “fresh pursuit” as outlined in VIII below
      3. A search warrant and an arrest warrant are needed to make a nonconsensual entry into the residence of a third party to affect an arrest
   3. Requirements to obtain an arrest warrant in Illinois (5/107-9)
      1. In some counties a state’s attorney must authorize a warrant application before it can be presented to a judge
      2. Elements of written complaint (document charging defendant with criminal offense)
      3. Elements of arrest warrant
      4. Electronic and facsimile transmission of warrant
   4. Requirement to ordinarily knock, announce authority and purpose, and wait a reasonable time before forcing entry to execute an arrest warrant
      1. Circumstances which determine how long an officer must wait after knocking and announcing before forcing entry to execute an arrest warrant
      2. Circumstances in which an officer may make forced entry to execute an arrest warrant without knocking and announcing
8. Circumstances in which an officer may enter in “Hot Pursuit” in order to effect an arrest
   1. The police may make a warrantless nonconsensual entry into someone’s home if exigent circumstances exist, such as chasing fleeing felony suspect (“hot pursuit” or “fresh pursuit”)
   2. Officer must have probable cause to arrest
   3. Suspect must know he is being pursued by a police officer
   4. Prior to entry officer should consider:
      1. Whether the offense under investigation was recently committed
      2. Whether or not there was any deliberate or unjustifiable delay by the officers during which time a warrant could be obtained
      3. Whether a grave offense is involved, particularly one of violence
      4. Whether the suspect is reasonably believed to be armed
      5. Whether the officer has a clear showing of probable cause
      6. Whether there is a likelihood that the suspect will escape if not swiftly apprehended
      7. Whether there is a strong reason to believe that the suspect is on the premises
      8. Whether the police entry, although nonconsensual, was made peaceably
   5. Search in places a person could be located (although plain view may apply)
9. Post-arrest obligations of an officer as set forth in 5/109-1; 5/109-2; 5/103-2; 5/103-3; 5/103-4; 5/103-8
   1. Take suspect before judge without unnecessary delay in county of arrest

* 1. If out of county warrant, take before judge in county of arrest
  2. File charges
  3. Ensure statutory rights of accused are protected

1. Summons
   1. Summons: a written order issued by a court which commands a person to appear before a court at a stated time and place (5/107-1)
   2. The Court may issue a summons when authorized to issue a warrant of arrest (5/107-11)
   3. Elements of a summons
2. Notice to appear
   1. Notice to Appear: a written request issued by a peace officer that a person appear before a court at a stated time and place (5/107-1)

* 1. Requirements of notice to appear (5/107-12)
  2. May be issued anytime officer could arrest
     1. Normally used in minor offenses
  3. Require reliable identification before issuing
     1. Can suspect be identified and located if he fails to show up?
     2. Suspect need not sign notice to appear

1. Requirements for “Temporary Questioning without Arrest” (aka *Terry* stop) (5/107-14)
   1. Reasonable suspicion suspect has committed, is committing, or is about to commit an offense
   2. Identify self as police officer
   3. Stop suspect in public place
   4. Officer may demand:
      1. Name
      2. Address
      3. Explanation of actions
   5. Provide person with stop receipt upon completion of any stop and frisk
2. Requirements for a “Search During Temporary Questioning” (a lawful warrantless *Terry* pat down or frisk) (5/108-1.01)
   1. Make lawful stop under 5/107-14
   2. Officer reasonably suspects the person may be armed with a weapon and poses a danger of attack to self or others
   3. Pat down or frisk for weapons
      1. Frisk is patting down of outer clothing for weapon
         1. Discovery of evidence other than weapons
            1. “Plain Feel” or “Plain touch” doctrine: Identity of object must be immediately apparent (e.g., “rock” cocaine can be seized but not envelope, plastic bag, matchbox)
      2. Retain weapon during questioning
   4. Upon completion of questioning:
      1. Release suspect and return weapon, if lawfully possessed, or
      2. Arrest suspect
      3. If a pat down was conducted, provide the person with a stop receipt
3. Elements of a Fourth Amendment “search”
   1. A “search” is a conscious questing for evidence
   2. “Non-searches” and the requirements for each to be lawful:
      1. Open view and Plain view doctrine
         1. What a person knowingly exposes to the public is not protected by Fourth Amendment (Open view doctrine)
         2. Plain view seizure requires:
            1. Officer is lawfully in position from which to view the object (e.g., in public place, executing search warrant)
            2. Incriminating character of object is immediately apparent
            3. Officer has lawful right of access to the object
      2. Use of flashlights to illuminate vehicle interiors during vehicle stops
      3. Dog sniffs in places open to the public
      4. Examination of trash containers at curbside
      5. Examination of abandoned property
4. Elements of a Fourth Amendment “seizure” of property
   1. A “seizure” is the exercise of dominion or control over property
      1. Seizure normally involves personal property (i.e., automobile, firearms, briefcase)
      2. Seizure can also be of real estate (i.e., officer prevents owner from entering home while it is being searched)
5. Search Warrants
   1. A “search warrant” is a court order issued by any judge commanding the person directed to execute the same to search the place or person particularly described in the warrant and to seize the instruments, articles or things particularly described in the warrant. (5/108-7)
   2. Circumstances in which a search warrant is required in order to search
      1. Subject to well-recognized exceptions the government must obtain a warrant prior to searching
         1. Always obtain a search warrant if time and circumstances permit
         2. In warrantless search cases, burden of proof is on state to show why warrant was not obtained
      2. Categories of evidence
         1. Fruits of a crime – objects obtained as result of criminal act.
            1. Stolen property
         2. Contraband – any object that a private citizen may not lawfully possess, or may not lawfully possess based upon the circumstances of the possession or the intended use of the item or object
            1. Illicit drugs, e.g., heroin, cocaine, marijuana
            2. Prohibited weapons, e.g., sawed-off shotgun, automatic weapons
            3. Gambling devices, e.g., slot machines, craps table
            4. Obscene matter for commercial distribution
            5. Counterfeit money
            6. Pseudoephedrine possessed with the intent to manufacture methamphetamine
         3. Instrumentalities of a crime – tools used to commit crime
            1. Murder weapon
            2. Burglar tools
            3. Automobile used as getaway car
         4. Supporting evidence – articles or items which are evidence of crime or assist in the identification of the perpetrator of a crime
            1. Clothing worn by robber
            2. Blood, hair, fingernail scrapings
            3. Photographs and writings
   3. Warrant requirement is excused when:
      1. Officer has probable cause and an emergency/exigent circumstance
      2. Valid consent
      3. Community caretaking responsibility (e.g. welfare check)
   4. Crime scene search presents special problem
      1. Officer should have valid consent or search warrant
   5. Grounds for search warrant and for issuance of a search warrant in Illinois (5/108-3; 5/108-4)
      1. Meaning of the probable cause and particularity requirements for the issuance of a search warrant
      2. Facts and circumstances should relate to establishing:
         1. A crime has been committed
         2. Particularly described evidence sought
         3. Is at particularly described place now
      3. Requirement that probable cause be set forth “in writing” in the complaint for search warrant (5/108-3)
         1. Complaint must be in writing and under oath
      4. Advantages of acting under the authority of a warrant in conducting a search
         1. Places burden of proof on defendant to show search was invalid
         2. Clothes executing officer with immunity from civil liability
         3. May be able to benefit from “good faith” exception to Exclusionary Rule
      5. Meaning of “anticipatory warrant”
         1. An anticipatory search warrant is a warrant based upon an affidavit showing probable cause that at a future time certain evidence of a crime will be located at a specific place
      6. Depending on local custom and policy, state’s attorney may wish to review complaint, particularly in major cases
         1. If state’s attorney denies request, officer should accept the decision
   6. Execution of search warrant
      1. Search warrant may be executed by all peace officers of the State (5/108-5)
      2. Search warrant may be executed any time of day or night (5/108-13)
      3. Search warrant is valid for 96 hours after issuance (96 hours after warrant signed by the judge (5/108-6)
      4. Circumstances which will determine the scope of a search under a search warrant
         1. Where officer can search is determined by:
            1. Locations listed in search warrant
            2. The physical size and shape of items being sought
         2. Search must terminate when objects sought are found
      5. Requirement to ordinarily knock, announce authority and purpose, and wait a reasonable time before forcing entry to execute a search warrant. (5/108-8)
         1. Circumstances which determine how long an officer must wait after knocking and announcing before forcing entry to execute a search warrant
         2. Under certain conditions court can issue “no-knock” warrant (5/108-8(b))
         3. Circumstances in which an officer may make forced entry to execute a warrant without knocking and announcing (5/108-8)
      6. Necessary and reasonable force may be used to effect entry into any building or property to execute search warrant (5/108-8)
      7. Provide person in control of premises a copy of search warrant (5/108-6)

a. Per the Peter Mendez Act, ensure the physical safety and well-being of a child of an arrested parent or immediate family member while at the same time maintaining the integrity of the arrest and safety of officers, suspects, and other involved individuals.[[6]](#footnote-6)

* + 1. Authority of officers executing a search warrant to control, detain, search or question persons present on the premises during warrant execution (5/108-9)
    2. Post-search obligations of executing officer:
       1. Enter exact time of execution on warrant
       2. Leave duplicate copy of warrant at scene if no one was present
       3. Return original warrant to court
       4. Provide court with inventory of items seized without delay
          1. Inventory signed under oath (5/108-10)

1. Use of informant information
   1. Confidential informant information can be used in arrest or search warrant complaint.
      1. Informant’s identity should be protected
      2. Complaint should show enough information for judge to determine reliability of informant
         1. Informant’s track record in previous cases
         2. Informant’s criminal record or lack thereof
         3. Informant’s unique opportunity to know information
         4. Other supporting grounds
   2. Informant’s identity may subsequently be disclosed if he is material witness to crime
2. Open View and Plain View Doctrine
   1. What a person knowingly exposes to the public is not protected by the Fourth Amendment
   2. Four requirements for plain view doctrine to apply:
      1. Officer is in a lawful position to view object
      2. Incriminating character of object is immediately apparent
      3. Officer has lawful right of access to the object
      4. Officer must inadvertently discover evidence or contraband
3. Requirements for lawful warrantless searches:
   1. Requirements for a lawful warrantless search under the doctrine of Search Incident to Arrest under case law and as codified in Illinois (5/108-1)
      1. Valid full custody arrest
         1. Detention for traffic violation is not sufficient
      2. Contemporaneous with arrest
      3. Search of suspect
      4. Search of area within immediate control of arrestee
         1. “Wingspan” or “lunging and plunging” distance
         2. If suspect arrested while operating or close to his motor vehicle
            1. Search may be made of interior passenger compartment only if:

suspect has access to interior of vehicle and officer reasonably believes his or her safety is in danger, or

reasonable grounds exist to believe passenger compartment contains evidence of offense for which arrest was made.

No search after arrest for driving without a license

Search permissible after arrest for driving under the influence

* + - * 1. Suspect may be removed from vehicle before search
        2. Statute prohibits search for seat belt violation (5/108-1(3))
    1. Purpose of search is to:
       1. Officer safety
       2. Prevent suspect from escaping
       3. Discover fruits of crime
       4. Discover other evidence of crime
    2. Officer may search clothing arrested suspect will be putting on
    3. Search may be conducted even if suspect objects
  1. Requirements for a lawful warrantless search under the doctrine of Protective Sweep
     1. When making arrest or executing a search warrant in house, officers may make quick visual sweep of adjacent area for protection
     2. Evidence observed in open view may be seized
        1. Evidence observed in plain view may lead to acquisition of a search warrant
  2. Requirements for a lawful warrantless search under the doctrine of Consent
     1. Determine who can give consent
        1. Obtain consent from person with reasonable expectation of privacy
        2. May not necessarily be the owner of property
           1. Obtain tenant’s permission to search, not landlord’s
           2. Obtain guest’s permission to search, not hotel manager’s
        3. Do not search if roommate or spouse is present and objects
     2. Scope of consent
     3. Use written consent form, if possible, to establish voluntariness
     4. Stop search if consent is revoked
  3. Requirements for a lawful warrantless search under the doctrine of the Mobile Conveyance Exception (also known as the *Carroll* Doctrine, or Automobile Exception)
     1. Vehicle must be mobile
        1. Lawfulness of search of wrecked vehicle unclear
        2. Concept applies to automobiles, trailers, boats, airplanes, packages in transit (not U.S. mail)
     2. Arrest of driver not required before searching
     3. Must have probable cause to believe vehicle contains evidence
        1. Driving under influence offender
        2. Vehicle used in robbery
        3. Stolen vehicle
     4. Search vehicle at location stopped, if safe and otherwise reasonable
        1. If search cannot be conducted safely, vehicle may be moved to a safe location to effectuate search
     5. Entire vehicle may be searched including trunk and under hood
  4. Requirements for a lawful warrantless Inventory search of a vehicle and its contents.
     1. Impound must be lawful
        1. Driver arrested and no one to take possession of vehicle
           1. Driving under influence
           2. Arrest on outstanding warrant
        2. Vehicle towed for illegal parking
        3. Do not impound if vehicle at suspect’s residence
     2. Purpose of inventory
        1. Protect owner’s property from vandalism and theft
        2. Discover dangerous items
        3. Protect department from claims of loss or theft
     3. Scope is more limited than probable cause-based search
     4. Must follow standardized department policy
        1. Policy need not be in writing
  5. Requirements for a lawful warrantless Inventory search of the property of persons being incarcerated (booking search or inventory)
     1. At time of booking into jail:
        1. Arrested suspect can be searched and property inventoried
           1. Limitations on body cavity search for minor offenses
        2. Suspect’s personal property can be examined as part of inventory (5/108-2)
  6. Requirements for a lawful warrantless entry or search under the theory of “exigent circumstance”
     1. Warrantless, and sometimes nonconsensual, entry into a house may be lawful if a substantial risk to the public safety exists (a person’s life or safety is threatened). Exigent circumstances that are “totally divorced from the detection, investigation, or acquisition of evidence relating to the violation of a criminal statute” fall under the community caretaking function. These circumstances do not necessarily involve the commission of a crime. Some examples of community caretaking functions include:
        1. Person inside house crying for help
        2. Entry to rescue an individual when house is on fire
        3. Entry to rescue abandoned children
        4. Some domestic violence calls
        5. Entry to check on the welfare of an unconscious person
     2. Exigent circumstances involving the commission of a crime:
        1. “Hot pursuit” or “fresh pursuit” of a fleeing felon
        2. Imminent destruction of evidence
        3. Risk of danger to the police or others

1. Authority of officers to enter vehicles to read “VIN” numbers
2. Requirements for a lawful warrantless search of a fire scene
   1. Initial determination of cause and origin of fire permissible
   2. Subsequent searching for evidence of arson should be done via authority of a search warrant
3. Requirements for a lawful warrantless search of students under the doctrine of Searches of Students by School officials and by statute under the Illinois School Code (105 ILCS 5/1022.10a)
4. Authority of officers to control vehicle occupants during a traffic stop, to include ordering occupants out, into, or to return
5. Circumstances in which an officer may seize a container to expose it to a narcotics detection dog
6. Circumstances in which an officer may seize a conveyance in order to expose it to a narcotics detection dog

**END**

**LAW:**

**Rights of the Accused**

**Instructional Goal:** The concept in a criminal trial that a person is innocent until proven guilty is basic to our common law system of justice. The purpose of holding an accused in jail prior to trial is primarily to ensure that s/he will appear to answer the charge and disposition of the court. This pre-adjudication period is deemed a very critical period in the criminal justice process, and the legislature has afforded certain rights and protections to the accused while so held. These rights are found in Chapter 725 ILCS 5/103, 5/109, 5/110, 5/111, 5/112, 5/113, and include “Rights of Accused,” “Proceedings after Arrest,” “Proceedings to Commence Prosecution,” and “Proceedings Prior to Trial.” The purpose of this unit of instruction is to familiarize the student with the statutory provisions of Chapter 725 relating to custody situations, the meaning thereof, and recent and significant cases that address the issue.

**Allotted Class Time:** 2 hours

**Student Performance Objectives**:

LURA 1. Identify the following rights of accused protected by state law (in Article 103):

* 1. Rights on arrest (5/103-1)
  2. Treatment While in Custody (5/103-2)
  3. Right to Communicate with Attorney and Family, Transfers (5/103-3)
  4. Right to Consult with Attorney (5/103-4)
  5. Speedy trial (5/103-5)
  6. Mandatory duty of officers (5/103-8)

LURA 2. Identify the following preliminary examination rights of accused protected by state law (in Article 109):

* 1. Person arrested (5/109-1)
  2. Children of person arrested (5/109-1.1)
  3. Person arrested in another county (5/109-2)
  4. Preliminary examination (5/109-3)
  5. Persons Charged with Felonies (5/109-3.1)

LURA 3. Identify the following bail rights of accused protected by state law (in Article 110):

* 1. Abolition of monetary bail (5/110-1.5)
  2. Release on own recognizance (5/110-2)
  3. Options for warrant alternatives (5/110-3)
  4. Pre-trial release (5/110-4)
  5. Determining the amount of bail and conditions of release (5/110-5)
  6. Conditions of pre-trial release (5/110-10)
  7. Denial of pre-trial release (5/110-6.1)

LURA 4. Identify the methods of charging an offense (in Article 111):

* 1. Methods of prosecution (5/111-1)
  2. Commencement in prosecution (5/111-2)
  3. Form of charge (5/111-3)

LURA 5. Identify the Grand Jury rights of accused protected by state law (in Article 112):

* 1. Selection and Qualification (5/112-1)
  2. Impaneling the Grand Jury (5/112-2)
  3. Duties of Grand Jury and State’s Attorney (5/112-4)
  4. Right to counsel (5/112-4.1)
  5. Secrecy of proceedings (5/112-6)

LURA 6. Identify the arraignment rights of accused protected by state law (in Article 113):

* 1. Procedure on Arraignment (5/113-1)
  2. Counsel and expert witnesses (5/113-3)
  3. Plea and Waiver of Jury by Person under 18 (5/113-5)
  4. Advisement concerning status as an alien (5/113-8)

**Instructional Note**: The instructor should always consult currently applicable statutory and case law. The instructor also may wish to overview the Illinois court structure and the procedure in a typical criminal case.

**Relevant cases:**

*Gideon v. Wainwright*, 372 U.S. 335 (1963) (Indigent right to appointed counsel in felony cases)

*Argersinger v. Hamlin*, 407 U.S. 25 (1972) (Indigent right to appointed counsel in misdemeanor cases where jail time is possible)

*Gerstein v. Pugh*, 420 U.S. 103 (1975)

*County of Riverside v. McLaughlin,* 500 U.S. 44 (1991) (Arrestee must be taken before magistrate within 48 hours).

**Rights of the Accused**

**Course outline:**

1. Rights of Accused (Article 103)
2. Rights on arrest, 725 ILCS 5/103-1
3. Arrest with warrant
   * + 1. Advise of existence of warrant
       2. Advise nature of offense
4. Arrest without warrant
   * + 1. Advise nature of offense
5. Consular Rights
   * + 1. Foreign nationals must be advised of their right to have consular officials notified
       2. If the foreign national chooses to exercise the right to have consular officials notified, a law enforcement official is required to notify the consulate.
6. Misdemeanor arrest
   * + 1. Search incident to arrest
       2. No strip search for traffic, regulatory, or misdemeanor arrest
          1. Exception for cases involving weapons
          2. Exception for cases involving controlled substances
7. Definition of strip search – removal/alteration of clothing to permit visual inspection of genitals, buttocks, anus, female breasts, or undergarments
8. Strip search procedures
   * + 1. Written permission from commander
       2. Conducted by member of same sex out of view of others
       3. Written report of search
       4. Search warrant needed for body cavity search
   1. Treatment while in custody, 725 ILCS 5/103-2
9. Right to silence
10. Do not use unlawful means to obtain confession
11. Right to be treated humanely
12. Right to food
13. Right to shelter
14. Right to medical treatment, if required, without unreasonable delay if need is apparent
    1. Right to communicate with attorney and family, 725 ILCS 5/103-3.5
       1. Prisoner has right to communicate with his/her attorney and family members
          1. As soon as possible upon taken into custody, but no later than three hours of arrival at first place of detention
          2. Access to a telephone (landline or cellular) to make 3 calls
          3. If prisoner transferred to new place of custody, right to communicate is renewed
    2. Right to consult with attorney, 725 ILCS 5/103-4
       1. Prisoner has right to consult with his/her attorney
          1. Right can be denied if imminent danger of escape exists
          2. Number of consultations is unlimited
          3. Consultation may last a “reasonable” time period
    3. Speedy Trial, 725 ILCS 5/103-5
       1. Defendants in jail have a right to a trial within 120 days of being taken into custody unless delay is occasioned by the defendant
       2. Defendants out on bail have a right to a trial within 160 days after s/he demands a trial unless delay is occasioned by the defendant
       3. Various exceptions may cause trial date to be postponed
          1. Pre-trial fitness hearings
          2. Court-granted continuances
    4. Mandatory Duty of Officers, 725 ILCS 5/103-8
       1. A peace officer who intentionally prevents the exercise by an accused of any of these rights (except those related to consular notification rights) shall be guilty of Official Misconduct (720 ILCS 5/33-3)
15. Proceedings After Arrest: Preliminary Examination and Bail (Articles 109/110)

Persons arrested; release from law enforcement custody 725 ILCS 5/109-1

* 1. Upon being arrested for an offense for which pre-trial release may be denied, accused must be taken before a judge
  2. Law enforcement shall issue a citation in lieu of custodial arrest for traffic offenses, petty offenses, business offenses, Class C and Class B misdemeanors – summons to appear in court within 21 days
  3. A person arrested for a Class A misdemeanor or felony for which pre-trial release may not be denied will be arrested and booked in for appearance before a judge for the imposition of pre-trial release conditions, unless release is warranted
     1. Judge must be within county where arrest was made
     2. Appearance must be without unnecessary delay
        1. Normally this means within 48 hours
     3. Judge will inform accused of rights
        1. Notice and copy of charges
        2. Right to counsel
           1. Right to appointed counsel if indigent
        3. Preliminary hearing will be scheduled
        4. Admit the defendant to pre-trial release or conduct a detention hearing
        5. Right to have notice of the arrest or detention given to his country’s consular representative and the right to communicate with his consular representative
  4. Children of person arrested, 725 ILCS 5/109-1.1
     1. Whenever a person arrested is taken before a judge, the judge shall ask whether the arrestee has any children under 18 years old living with him or her who may be neglected as a result of the arrest or incarceration
  5. Out-of-county arrest warrant, 725 ILCS 5/109-2
     1. Take before judge as with in-county arrest or if no additional delay is created before a judge in the county from which the warrant was issued.
     2. Accused can waive right to appear before judge in county of arrest and be surrendered to agency in county where warrant was issued
     3. If charged with a felony offense, but has a warrant in another county, he shall be taken to the county that issued the warrant within 72 hours of hearing imposing pre-trial release conditions or detention – doesn’t apply to out-of-state warrants
  6. Preliminary examination, 725 ILCS 5/109-3
     1. A hearing to determine if there is probable cause to believe the defendant committed a felony offense
     2. A defendant may waive his right to a preliminary hearing
  7. Persons Charged with Felonies, 725 ILCS 5/109-3.1
     1. If charged with a felony offense and in custody, the defendant shall receive either a preliminary hearing examination or an indictment by a Grand Jury within 30 days from the date the person was taken into custody
     2. If charged with a felony offense and on bail or recognizance, the defendant shall receive either a preliminary hearing examination or an indictment by a Grand Jury within 60 days from the date the person was arrested

Pre-trial release (725 ILCS 5/110 et seq.)

1. Abolition of monetary bail (725 ILCS 5/110-1.5)

2. Release on own recognizance (725 ILCS 5/110-2) – presumption that defendant is entitled to release on personal recognizance

1. defendant attend all required court proceedings
2. not commit any criminal offense
3. comply with all terms of pre-trial release
4. Detention only imposed when it is determined that the defendant poses a specific, real, and present threat to a person or has high likelihood of willful flight
5. Failure to appear as required shall constitute a new offense: Violation of Conditions of Pre-trial Release (720 ILCS 5/32-10)

3. Options for warrant alternatives (725 ILCS 5/110-3) – failure to comply with conditions of release including appearing at all required proceedings

a. Court or State may move for an order to show cause why pre-trial release should not be revoked or sanctions imposed

1. Order shall state the facts alleged why the person is subject to revocation
2. Certified copy served at least 48 hours in advance of the scheduled hearing

b. Failure to appear at hearing to show cause may result in the issuance of a warrant

4. Pre-trial Release (725 ILCS 5/110-4)

a. All persons shall be eligible for pre-trial release

b. Pre-trial release may be denied if charged with offenses specified in 725 ILCS 5/110-6.1

c. Pre-trial release may be denied if there is a high likelihood of willful flight

d. Court must hold a hearing and find that no condition or combination of conditions of release would reasonably assure appearance or prevent future felony or class A misdemeanor charges

5. Determining the amount of bail and conditions of release (725 ILCS 5/110-5)

a. To reasonably ensure appearance in court

b. To reasonably ensure the safety of other persons or the community

c. Conditions take into consideration

1. Nature and circumstances of the offense
2. Weight of the evidence
3. History and characteristics of the defendant
4. Real and present threat to the safety of person, persons, or the community.
5. In domestic related cases the court may also consider among other factors history of domestic violence, mental health of the defendant, history of violating court orders, access to weapons, history of alcohol or drug abuse, severity of the alleged offense, expression of suicidal or homicidal ideation

6. Conditions of pre-trial release (725 ILCS 5/110-10) – among other conditions, the court shall order

* 1. Appear in court
  2. Not violate any criminal statute
  3. Surrender all firearms and FOID if specified offense including forcible felony, domestic battery, stalking, methamphetamine or controlled substance offense, Class 2 or greater cannabis offense, any felony weapons offense
  4. Submit to a psychological evaluation if charged with Unlawful Use of a firearm on or within 1000 ft. of school property
  5. Refrain from possessing a firearm or dangerous weapon
  6. No contact with person or persons
  7. Geographical restrictions – “no go” orders
  8. Supervision by pre-trial services agency
  9. If charged with driving under the influence: no driving without an ignition interlock device

7. Denial of pre-trial release (725 ILCS 5/110-6.1) – commission of or attempt to commit any of the following:

1. Felony that requires a sentence of imprisonment based upon charge or criminal history of defendant and if released would pose a real and present threat to the safety of any person, persons, or the community
2. Forcible felony and release would pose a real and present threat to the safety of any person, persons, or the community
3. Stalking or aggravated stalking and pre-trial release poses a real and present threat to the safety of a victim and denial of release is necessary to prevent fulfillment of the threat
4. Violation of an order of protection, stalking-no contact order or civil no contact order and pre-trial release poses a real and present threat to the safety of a person, persons, or the community
5. Domestic battery or aggravated domestic battery and the pre-trial release poses a real and present threat to the safety of a person, persons or the community
6. Sex offenses and pre-trial release poses a real and present threat to the safety of a person, persons, or the community
7. Does not include prostitution related offenses, obscenity, public indecency, adultery, fornication, or bigamy
8. Any of the following and the pre-trial release poses a real and present threat to the of any person, persons, or the community
9. Aggravated Discharge of a Firearm & Aggravated Discharge of a Firearm – machine gun or silencer
10. Reckless discharge of a firearm
11. Armed Habitual Criminal
12. Manufacture, sale, or transfer of specific ammunition
13. Unlawful sale or delivery of firearms & Unlawful sale of firearms by liquor license
14. Unlawful purchase of a firearm
15. Gunrunning & firearms trafficking
16. Involuntary servitude & sexual servitude of a minor
17. Trafficking in person
18. Unlawful use or possession of weapons by a felon
19. Reckless homicide or involuntary manslaughter
20. Residential burglary
21. Child abduction and felony child endangerment
22. Hate crime
23. Aggravated unlawful restraint
24. Threatening a public official
25. Aggravated battery with a deadly weapon (other than by discharge of a firearm)
26. Specific offenses animals and aggravated driving under the influence
27. Felony cruel treatment of animals, aggravated cruelty and animal torture
28. Aggravated driving under the influence – school bus
29. Aggravated driving under the influence – great bodily harm
30. Aggravated driving under the influence with a prior reckless homicide
31. Aggravated driving under the influence – death
32. Aggravated driving under the influence – bodily harm to child under 16 years of age
33. Arrestee has a high likelihood of willful flight and charged with
34. felonies specified above
35. any felony except class 4
36. Proceedings to Commence Prosecution: Charging an Offense and Grand Jury (Articles 111 and 112)
    1. Methods of prosecution, 725 ILCS 5/111-1
       1. Prosecution may be commenced by a complaint, an information, or an indictment
    2. Commencement of prosecutions, 725 ILCS 5/111-2
       1. Prosecution of felonies must be charged by information or indictment
       2. All other prosecutions may be by indictment, information, or complaint
    3. Form of charge, 725 ILCS 5/111-3
       1. The charge shall be in writing and allege the commission of an offense
       2. The charge shall state the name of the offense, cite the statutory provision, set forth the nature of the elements charge, state the date and county of the offense as definitely as can be done, and state the name of the accused by name or a description by which he can be identified with reasonable certainty
       3. A victim of an illegal sexual act shall state the identity of the victim by name, initials, or description
    4. The Grand Jury must be summoned, drawn, qualified and certified. It must consist of 16 persons, 12 of whom are necessary to constitute a quorum, 725 ILCS 5/112-1, 5/112-2
    5. The Grand Jury has the right to subpoena and question any person against whom the State’s Attorney is seeking a Bill of Indictment, or any other person, and to obtain and examine any documents or transcripts relevant to the matter being prosecuted by the State’s Attorney, 725 ILCS 5/112-4
    6. Any person appearing before the Grand Jury has the right to be accompanied by counsel who shall advise him of his rights but not participate in any other way, 725 ILCS 5/112-4.1
    7. Grand Jury proceedings are secret and only the grand jurors shall be present during deliberations, 725 ILCS 5/112-6
37. Proceedings Prior to Trial: Arraignment (Article 113)
    1. The defendant must be informed of the charge against him, 725 ILCS 5/113-1
    2. Every accused has the right to counsel before pleading to a charge, 725 ILCS 5/113-3
       1. Court will appoint counsel for indigent defendant
          1. Public defender will usually be appointed
          2. Right to appointed counsel does not apply in fine only cases
    3. Persons under 18 may not plead guilty unless represented by counsel, 725 ILCS 5/113-5
       1. Above rule does not apply in fine only offenses
    4. The court must advise a defendant before accepting his plea that upon conviction, his status as an alien could result in his deportation, 725 ILCS 5/113-8

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**LAW:**

**Rules of Evidence**

**Instructional Goal:** The admissibility of evidence into a competent court is determined by various rules of evidence that have been established over the years as a result of court decisions.  Because the function of the police officer includes gathering and preserving evidence it is imperative that police officers have a basic understanding of these rules. The objective of this unit of instruction is to establish a foundation for the student in understanding the meaning of evidence, the types of evidence, and the legal restrictions imposed on the introduction of evidence in court.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

LURE 1. Define the following terms

* 1. Evidence
  2. Direct evidence
  3. Circumstantial evidence
  4. Opinion evidence
  5. Best evidence rule
  6. Impeachment of witnesses
  7. *Corpus delicti*
  8. Permissive inferences

LURE 2. Define the term “hearsay” and identify its effect on evidence admissibility.

LURE 3. Recognize circumstances that constitute an exception to the rule against hearsay

* 1. Dying declaration
  2. *Res gestae* statements (“Excited Utterance”)
  3. Public records
  4. Business records
  5. Past recollection recorded
  6. Present recollection refreshed
  7. Admissions and confessions

LURE 4. Recognize circumstances that fall within the scope of evidentiary privileges

* 1. Husband and wife privilege
  2. Attorney and client privilege
  3. Physician and patient privilege
  4. Clergy and confessor privilege
  5. Rape crisis personnel and sexual assault/abuse victim
  6. Counselor and victim of violent crime

**Relevant cases:**

*Frye v. United States*, 293 F. 1013 (D.C. Cir. 1923)

*Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals,* 509 U.S. 579 (1993)

*People v. Foggy*, 121 Ill.2d 337 (1988)

**Page Left Blank**

**Rules of Evidence**

**Course Outline:**

1. Definitions
   1. Evidence - Every type of proof legally presented at trial (allowed by the judge) which is intended to convince the judge and/or jury of alleged facts material to the case
   2. Direct evidence - Clear evidence of a fact, happening, or thing that requires no thinking or consideration to prove its existence
      1. Eyewitness testimony, videotape, audio/video from cell phones and confessions are types of direct evidence.
   3. Circumstantial evidence – Evidence in a trial which is not directly from an eyewitness or participant and requires some reasoning to prove a fact
      1. There is a public perception that such evidence is weak (“all they have is circumstantial evidence”), but the probable conclusion from the circumstances may be so strong that there can be little doubt as to a vital fact
   4. Opinion evidence – Testimony in which the witness states a conclusion based on the witness’ personal knowledge and other information
      1. A lay witness is permitted to give his or her opinion in matters of common knowledge and personal observation. For example, a lay person could estimate the speed of a vehicle, or give an estimate on the temperature outside
      2. Expert witnesses are allowed to testify where testimony would assist the judge or jury in understanding or deciding an issue in the case
         1. In Illinois, the admission of expert testimony is still governed by the *Frye* standard: whether the methodology or scientific principle upon which the opinion is based is sufficiently established to have gained general acceptance in the particular field in which it belongs. Both the science of DNA and the science of HGN had to pass muster under the *Frye* standard (*Frye* *v. U.S.*, 293 F. 1013 (D.C. Cir 1923)). Most states no longer follow the *Frye* standard, but rather the *Daubert* standard (*Daubert v. Merrell Dow Pharmaceuticals*, 509 U.S. 579 (1993)).
      3. Police officers, as skilled witnesses, are normally permitted to testify as lay witnesses based on their personal observations and experience in areas where expert testimony might otherwise be deemed necessary
   5. Best evidence rule – The legal doctrine that an original piece of evidence, particularly a document, is superior to a copy
      1. If the original document is available, it must be produced and a copy will not be allowed as evidence in a trial
      2. This is not just applicable to documents. Physical evidence can also be judged under this same rule. For example, the defendant’s shirt with blood on it would be admissible under the “best evidence rule” and the photo of the shirt would not be the best evidence
   6. Impeachment of witnesses – Discrediting a witness by showing that s/he is not telling the truth or does not have the knowledge to testify as s/he did
      1. Impeachment of a witness is one goal of cross-examination
      2. A witness may be impeached by establishing
         1. Prior criminal convictions (Felony convictions and misdemeanor crimes of deception within the last 10 years)
            1. EXCEPTION: If the defendant chooses to testify in his own defense, the judge will have to balance the probative value and the prejudicial impact when considering the defendant’s criminal convictions
         2. Physical disability that would have prevented seeing, hearing, etc.
         3. Prior inconsistent statements
         4. Bias toward/against either party
   7. *Corpus delicti* – Latin for the substantial fact that a crime has been committed
      1. Every crime has a *corpus delicti*, not just criminal homicides
      2. The *corpus delicti* rule requires the state to prove the existence of the crime independent of the defendant’s confession
      3. The state must establish the essential elements of the crime
      4. In a homicide case, the corpse of the victim often serves to establish the *corpus delicti*
   8. Permissive inference (also referred to as presumptions)
      1. A rule of law which permits a court to assume a fact is true until such time as there is a preponderance (greater weight) of evidence which disproves or outweighs (rebuts) the permissive inference.  Each permissive inference is based upon a particular set of apparent facts paired with established laws, logic, reasoning or individual rights
      2. A permissive inference is rebuttable if it can be refuted by factual evidence. One can present facts to persuade the judge that the permissive inference is not true
         1. Permissive inference in retail theft
         2. An accused person is presumed innocent until proven guilty
         3. A person who has disappeared and not been heard from for seven years is presumed to be dead, but the presumption could be rebutted if s/he is found alive
2. The rule against hearsay
   1. Hearsay defined – An out of court statement offered in court as proof of the matter asserted. The testimony is second-hand evidence in which the witness is not telling what s/he knows personally, but what others have said to him/her
   2. Subject to a variety of exceptions, hearsay evidence is not admissible in court because the person who supposedly knew the facts is not in court to state his/her exact words; the trier of fact cannot judge the demeanor and credibility of the alleged first-hand witness, and the opposing party cannot cross-examine the individual
   3. Exceptions to the rule against hearsay arise when a probability of trustworthiness exists
   4. Common exceptions to rule against hearsay
      1. Dying declaration
         1. Statement of victim of homicide relating to cause or circumstances of death (e.g., identity of killer)
         2. Victim must believe death is imminent
         3. Victim must have first-hand knowledge of cause or circumstances
         4. Victim must die or otherwise be unavailable
      2. *Res gestae* statements (victim and witness statements)
         1. Statement relating to a startling event or condition made while the declarant was under the stress of excitement, also known as an **excited utterance**
      3. Public records
         1. Records, reports, or data compilations of public agencies without producing official who compiled record (725 ILCS 5/115-5(b))
         2. Investigative reports are admissible in a hearing to revoke probation, conditional discharge or supervision based on technical violations of a sentence order (725 ILCS 5/115-5(c)(2))
      4. Business records (725 ILCS 5/115-5)
         1. Records regularly kept in the ordinary course of business are presumptively reliable (e.g., telephone call records, sales records, credit card records)
      5. Past recollection recorded
         1. Witness’s previously written memorandum is admissible if
            1. Witness personally observed event referred to in the writing
            2. Writing was made when event was fresh in witness’ mind
            3. Witness must testify that writing was true and accurate when made
            4. Witness must have no current recollection of event
         2. Examples include crime scene diagrams and photos, VIN and serial numbers
         3. Actual recorded memorandum is admitted into evidence
      6. Present recollection refreshed
         1. Witness is permitted to refresh memory from previously taken notes
         2. Witness’ testimony, not the notes, is admitted into evidence
      7. Statements, admissions and confessions of defendant
         1. Traditional exception as statement against interest
         2. Must meet statutory and constitutional requirements
         3. Illinois “Miranda” statute, 725 ILCS 5/103-2.1
            1. Miranda for minors and interrogation recording requirements (103-2.1 (a-5) and (a-10))
            2. Recording requirements for homicide (103-2.1(b))
            3. Recording requirements for other specified felony offenses (103-2.1(b-5))

Predatory Criminal Sexual Assault

Aggravated Kidnapping

Aggravated Vehicular Hijacking

Home Invasion

Aggravated Criminal Sexual Assault

Armed Robbery

1. Tests of evidence admissibility
   1. For evidence to be admitted in court it must meet the three-part test of
      1. Relevancy – Evidence is relevant when it has some value or tendency to prove a matter of fact significant to the case
      2. Materiality – Evidence is material when it is important and significant in proving a fact in controversy in a case
      3. Foundation – A foundation must be laid for evidence which, on its face, appears not to be relevant.  Foundation is shown by establishing relationship between offered evidence and contested issue in the case
2. Evidentiary privileges
   1. The law seeks to preserve and foster certain personal relationships which would be placed in jeopardy if confidential communications were disclosed to others
   2. Forms of evidentiary privilege
      1. Husband and wife
         1. Established by 725 ILCS 5/115-16; 735 ILCS 5/8-801
         2. An accused has privilege to prevent spouse from testifying as to confidential communications between them during marriage
         3. Privilege is limited to confidential communications between spouses, not acts
         4. Spouse can otherwise testify for or against other spouse
         5. Privilege normally does not apply in cases where other spouse or a minor child is victim, such as domestic violence cases
      2. Attorney and client
         1. Client can prevent disclosure of confidential communication with attorney
         2. Communication must relate to legal matter or legal advice, not matters of business, friendship, sporting events, etc.
         3. Privilege does not apply if client is seeking advice on how to commit a crime or commit a fraud
      3. Physician and patient (Healthcare practitioner and patient)
         1. Established by 735 ILCS 5/8-802
         2. Patient can prevent disclosure of confidential information to physician, surgeon, psychologist, nurse, mental health worker, therapist, or other healing art practitioner
         3. Not applicable to circumstances of homicide, report of blood-alcohol tests, medical malpractice, or if there is consent by the patient
      4. Clergy and confessor
         1. Established by 735 ILCS 5/8-803
         2. Clergyman cannot be compelled to disclose any confession or admission made to him or her
      5. Rape crisis personnel and sexual assault/abuse victim
         1. Established by 735 ILCS 5/8-802.1
         2. Confidential communications made by a sexual assault/abuse victim to rape crisis personnel are protected. This is an absolute privilege per the Illinois Supreme Court case, *People v. Foggy*
      6. Counselor and victim of violent crimes
         1. Established by 735 ILCS 5/8-802.2
         2. Confidential communications made by a victim of a violent crime during the course of therapy or consultation to a counselor are protected

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**LAW:**

### U.S. Constitutional Authority

**Instructional Goal:** This block of instruction provides a brief introduction to the U.S. Constitution and highlights its relevance to the criminal justice system and to the profession of policing. The block will introduce law enforcement officer recruits to key cases that reveal how the Constitution has been interpreted by the U.S. Supreme Court in criminal matters, such as *Miranda v. Arizona* (1966).

**Allotted Class Time**: 4 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

LUCA 1. Explain the U.S. Constitution’s relevance to policing in today’s society.

LUCA 2. Recognize the amendments impacting criminal procedure.

LUCA 3. Identify key Supreme Court cases that guide police policy, procedure, and behavior.

**Resources:**

The Constitution of the United States

Amendments to the Constitution

*Weeks v. United States*, 232 U.S. 383 (1914)

*Mapp v. Ohio*, 367 U.S. 643 (1961)

*Miranda v. Arizona*, 384 U.S. 436 (1966)

*Gideon v. Wainwright,* 372 U.S. 335 (1963)

*Terry v. Ohio,* 392 U.S. 1 (1968)

**Page Left Blank**

**U.S. Constitutional Authority**

**Course Outline:**

1. Origin of the U.S. Constitution
   1. The U. S. Constitution is the supreme law of the land and established the framework for our national government
   2. The Preamble serves as an introductory statement which sets out the origin, scope and purpose of the Constitution
   3. The first three articles outline the separation of powers, dividing the federal government into three branches of government
      1. Legislative branch consisting of the bicameral Congress (the Senate and the House of Representatives)
      2. Executive branch consisting of the President
      3. Judicial branch consisting of the Supreme court (and other federal courts)
   4. The Fourth, Fifth, and Sixth articles establish federalism, describing the rights and responsibilities of state governments and their relationship with the federal government
   5. The Amendments
      1. There are 27 amendments to the Constitution
      2. The Bill of Rights (Amendments 1 – 10) offer protection of individual liberty and justice and place limits on powers of government
      3. The 1st, 2nd, and 3rd Amendments: Protecting Liberty
         1. The 1st Amendment - prohibits Congress from obstructing the exercise of certain freedoms: the freedom of religion, speech, press, assembly and the right to petition
         2. The 2nd Amendment - protects the rights of individuals to keep and bear arms
         3. The 3rd Amendment - prohibits the federal government from forcing individuals to provide lodging to soldiers in their homes during peacetime without their consent
      4. The 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, and 8th Amendments: Protecting justice-criminal procedure
         1. The 4th Amendment - protects people against unreasonable searches and seizures of either self or property by government officials
         2. The 5th Amendment - right to trial for major crime only after indictment; prevents double jeopardy; right to remain silent
         3. The 6th Amendment - right to fair and speedy trial by jury; right to counsel
         4. The 7th Amendment - prevent overturning of a jury’s finding of fact
         5. The 8th Amendment – protects people from excessive bail or fines; protects people from cruel and unusual punishment
      5. The remaining 17 amendments expand individual civil rights, address federal authority, or modify government processes and procedures
         1. The 14th Amendment limited state power in three ways by stating:
            1. a state shall not violate a citizen’s privileges or immunities
            2. a state shall not deprive any person of life, liberty or property without due process of law
            3. a state must guarantee all persons equal protection of law
   6. Interpreting the Constitution: Courts via case law interpret, supplement, and implement constitutional law issues
2. Supreme Court Cases
   1. *Weeks v. United States*, 232 U.S. 383 (1914)
   2. *Mapp v. Ohio,* 367 U.S. 643(1961)
   3. *Miranda v. Arizona,* 384 U.S. 436 (1966)
   4. *Gideon v. Wainwright,* 372 U.S. 335 (1963)
   5. *Terry v. Ohio*,392 U.S. 1 (1968)

**END**

**LAW:**

**Use of Force**

**Instructional Goal:** Because of potential harm to citizens and serious civil and criminal consequences to officers arising out of an excessive use of force, use of force is treated separately from other aspects of arrest, search, and seizure.  Practical exercises regarding use of deadly force are provided in the unit “Firearms:  Decision Making and Situational Shooting.” This course focuses on officer behavior and decision making.

**Allotted Class Time:** 10 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

LUUF 1. Define “forcible felony.” 720 ILCS 5/2-8

LUUF 2. Recognize circumstances that justify use of force in defense of person. 720 ILCS 5/7-1

LUUF 3. Recognize circumstances that justify use of force in defense of dwelling. 720 ILCS 5/7-2

LUUF 4. Recognize circumstances that justify use of force in defense of other property. 720 ILCS 5/7-3

LUUF 5. Recognize when the justified use of force described in 720 ILCS 5/7-1, 7-2, and 7-3 is not available. 720 ILCS 5/7-4 (use of force by an aggressor)

LUUF 6. Recognize circumstances that justify a peace officer’s use of force in making an arrest or in defending self or others. 720 ILCS 5/7-5

LUUF 7. Recognize prohibited use of force by a peace officer. 720 ILCS 5/7-5.5

LUUF 8. Recognize circumstances that justify a private person’s use of force in making arrest. 720 ILCS 5/7-6

LUUF 9. Recognize private person is not authorized in using force to resist arrest. 720 ILCS 5/7-7

LUUF 10. Define “force likely to cause death or great bodily harm.” 720 ILCS 5/7-8

LUUF 11. Recognize circumstances that justify use of force to prevent escape. 720 ILCS 5/7-9

LUUF 12. Recognize an officer’s duty to render aid. 720 ILCS 5/7-15

LUUF 13. Recognize an officer’s duty to intervene when in the presence of another’s unauthorized use of force. 720 ILCS 5/7-16

LUUF 14. Recognize extra-legal circumstances to be considered when discharging a firearm at a person.

LUUF 15. Demonstrate the ability to articulate specific facts that justify the amount of force used.

**Resources**:

Illinois Criminal Code, 720 ILCS 5/ *Tennessee v. Garner*, 471 U.S. 1 (1985)

*Graham v. Connor*, 490 U.S. 386 (1989)

Hill v. Miracle, 6th Cir. (2017)

**Use of Force**

**Course Outline:**

1. Legal requirements and restrictions on use of force
   1. U.S. Constitution
      1. Fourth Amendment prohibition on unreasonable seizure
         1. Use of excessive force on arrestee can be Fourth Amendment violation
            1. Potential civil liability
            2. Potential criminal liability under state and federal law
         2. Use of deadly force on non-dangerous fleeing felon violates Fourth Amendment
            1. *Tennessee v. Garner*
      2. Eighth Amendment prohibition on cruel and unusual punishment
         1. Use of excessive force on prisoner can be Eighth Amendment and 14th Amendment due process violation
            1. Potential civil liability
            2. Potential criminal liability under state and federal law
   2. Illinois Constitution and statutes
      1. Illinois Constitution – Article I, Section 6
      2. Justifiable Use of Force statutes 720 ILCS 5/7-1 through 5/7-9
      3. Affirmative duties 720 ILCS 5/15 and 720 ILCS 5/7-16
2. Definitions and Illinois Statutes “Justifiable Use of Force”
   1. Definition of “force”
      1. Strength or energy brought to bear; cause of motion or change; active power
   2. Definition of “use of force”
      1. Act of physical coercion, normally involves contact between persons
      2. Presence of officer is normally not viewed as use of force
         1. Pointing of firearm is not in itself use of excessive force
         2. Displaying weapon in threatening manner might be viewed by courts as use of force
   3. Types of Force
      1. Deadly force
      2. Non-Deadly Force
   4. Non-Deadly Force
      1. Fists
      2. Feet
      3. Impact weapons
      4. Chemical weapons
      5. Restraint devices
      6. Canines
      7. Ammunition designed to disable or control 720 ILCS 5/7-8(b)
   5. Definition of deadly force is “force likely to cause death or great bodily harm.” 720 ILCS 5/7-8
      1. Firing firearm in direction of person
      2. Firing firearm at a vehicle
      3. Other examples of force likely to cause death or great bodily harm
         1. Striking suspect’s head with baton
         2. Firing warning shot at suspect
         3. Manually strangling suspect to point of unconsciousness
         4. Striking suspect’s head on pavement
   6. Definition of “forcible felony” 720 ILCS 5/2-8
      1. Treason
      2. First degree murder
      3. Second degree murder
      4. Predatory criminal sexual assault of a child
      5. Aggravated criminal sexual assault
      6. Criminal sexual assault
      7. Robbery
      8. Burglary
      9. Residential burglary
      10. Aggravated arson
      11. Arson
      12. Aggravated kidnapping
      13. Kidnapping
      14. Aggravated battery resulting in great bodily harm or permanent disability or disfigurement
      15. Any other felony which involves the use or threat of physical force or violence against any individual
   7. Use of Force in Defense of Person 720 ILCS 5/7-1
      1. One is justified in the use of force against another when and to the extent that he reasonably believes that such conduct is necessary to defend himself or another against such other’s imminent use of unlawful force
      2. One is justified in using deadly force only if he reasonably believes that such force
         1. is necessary to prevent imminent death or great bodily harm to himself or another; or
         2. is necessary to prevent commission of a forcible felony
   8. Use of Force in Defense of Dwelling 720 ILCS 5/7-2
      1. One is justified in use of force against another when and to the extent that he reasonably believes that such conduct is necessary to prevent or terminate such other’s unlawful entry into or attack upon a dwelling
      2. One is justified in using deadly force only if
         1. entry is made or attempted in violent, riotous, or tumultuous manner and necessary to prevent assault; or
         2. to prevent the commission of a felony
   9. Use of Force in Defense of Other Property 720 ILCS 5/7-3
      1. One is justified in use of force against another when and to the extent that he reasonably believes that such conduct is necessary to prevent or terminate such other’s trespass
      2. One is justified in using deadly force only if necessary to prevent the commission of a forcible felony
   10. Use of Force by Aggressor 720 ILCS 5/7-4
       1. The justifications set forth in 720 ILCS 5/7-1, 7-2, and 7-3 are not available to a person who:
          1. is attempting to commit, committing, or escaping after the commission of a forcible felony; or
          2. initially provokes the use of force against himself, with the intent to use such force as an excuse to inflict bodily harm upon the assailant; or
          3. otherwise initially provokes the use of force against himself, unless an exception as outlined in the statute exist
   11. Peace Officer’s Use of Force in Making Arrest 720 ILCCS 5/7-5
       1. Term definitions as used in this Section
          1. Deadly force
          2. Imminent
          3. Totality of the circumstances
       2. Case law recognizes that authority to make an arrest carries with it right to use physical coercion to affect the arrest
       3. Officer may use any force he reasonably believes is necessary based on the totality of the circumstances to effect arrest or defend himself or another from harm
       4. Authorization to use force applies to both felonies and misdemeanors
          1. Reasonable force may be used to eject trespassers
          2. Reasonable force may be used to arrest misdemeanor shoplifters
       5. Officer need not retreat or desist from effort to make arrest
       6. Officer may use reasonable force to defend himself/herself or others
       7. Use of force likely to cause death or great bodily harm is limited
          1. Officer reasonably believes such force is necessary based on the totality of the circumstances to prevent death or great bodily harm to himself or such other person; or
          2. Officer reasonable believes based on the totality of the circumstances both that
             1. such force is necessary to prevent the arrest from being defeated by resistance or escape and officer reasonably believes that the arrestee is likely to cause great bodily harm to another; AND

the person to be arrested has committed or attempted a forcible felony which involves the infliction or threatened infliction of great bodily harm, or

the person to be arrested is attempting to escape by use of deadly weapon, or

the person to be arrested otherwise indicates he will endanger human life or inflict great bodily harm unless arrested without delay

* + - 1. Officer is not justified in using deadly force when there is no longer an imminent threat of great bodily harm to the officer or another
      2. When feasible the officer shall, prior to using deadly force, identify himself as a peace officer and warn that deadly force may be used. 720 ILCS 5/7-5(a-5)
      3. An officer shall not use deadly force against a person based on the danger he poses to himself if a reasonable officer would believe the person does not pose an imminent threat of great bodily harm to the peace officer or another. 720 ILCS 5/7-5(a-10)
      4. An officer shall not use deadly force against a person suspected of committing a property offense, unless the offense is terrorism or deadly force is otherwise authorized by law. 720 ILCS 5/7-5(a-15)
    1. General consideration in the use of deadly force
       1. The authority to use force shall be exercised judiciously and with respect for human rights and dignity and for the sanctity of every human life
       2. Officers shall use deadly force only when reasonably necessary in defense of human life
          1. In determining whether deadly force is necessary officers shall consider the totality of circumstances including

Proximity in time to the commission of a forcible felony

The reasonable feasibility of safely apprehending a subject at a later time

Officer shall use all other available resources and techniques, if reasonably safe and feasible to a reasonable officer

* + - 1. The decision to use force shall be evaluated carefully and thoroughly reflective of the authority and the serious consequences
      2. The decision to use force shall be evaluated from the perspective of a reasonable officer
         1. In the same situation
         2. Based on the totality of circumstances known to or perceived by the officer at the time of the decision, not on hindsight
         3. The totality of the circumstances shall account for occasions when officers may be forced to make quick decisions about using force
  1. Reasonable force
     1. The minimum amount of force used that is sufficient to achieve a legitimate law enforcement objective
     2. Legitimate law enforcement objectives are defined as
        1. To defend against the conduct of another
        2. To control the conduct of another
     3. *Graham v. Connor* is a significant case for reviewing claims of excessive use of force by law enforcement. The US Supreme Court ruled the Fourth Amendment "reasonableness" inquiry is whether the officers' actions are "objectively reasonable" in light of the facts and circumstances confronting them, without regard to their underlying intent or motivation. The "reasonableness" of a particular use of force must be judged from the perspective of a reasonable officer on the scene, and its calculus must embody an allowance for the fact that police officers are often forced to make split-second decisions about the amount of force necessary in a particular situation.
     4. *Miracle v. Hill* is an instructional case in addressing use of force when the situation does not fit within the *Graham* test because the person in question has not committed a crime, is not resisting arrest, and is not directly threatening the officer.
        1. Medical emergencies
        2. Mental health issues
        3. Understand that this issue has not been addressed by the United States’ Supreme Court but is a good instructional tool in situations not involving an arrest.
  2. Prohibited Use of Force by a Peace officer 720 ILCS 5/7-5.5
     1. A peace officer shall not use a chokehold or restraint above the shoulders with a risk of asphyxiation in the performance of his or her duties, unless deadly force is justified
     2. A peace officer shall not use a chokehold or restraint above the shoulders with a risk of asphyxiation, or any lesser contact with the throat or neck area of another in order to prevent the destruction of evidence by ingestion
     3. “Chokehold” means applying any direct pressure to the throat, windpipe, or airway of another. “Chokehold” does not include any holding involving contact with the neck that is not intended to reduce the intake of air such as a headlock where the only pressure applied is to the head.
     4. As used in this Section, “restraint above the shoulders with risk of positional asphyxiation” means a use of a technique used to restrain a person above the shoulders, including the neck or head, in a position which interferes with the person’s ability to breathe after the person no longer poses a threat to the officer or any other person.
     5. An officer shall not:
        1. Use force as a punishment or retaliation.
        2. Discharge kinetic impact projectiles and all other non-or less-lethal projectiles in a manner that targets the head, neck, groin, anterior pelvis, or back.
        3. Discharge conducted electrical weapons in a manner that targets the head, chest, neck, groin, or anterior pelvis.
        4. Discharge firearms or kinetic impact projectiles indiscriminately into a crowd.
        5. Use chemical agents or irritants for **crowd control** without first issuing an order to disperse followed by sufficient time for compliance unless providing such time would unduly place an officer or another at risk of death or great bodily harm.
        6. Use chemical agents or irritants without first issuing an order to disperse followed by sufficient time for compliance unless providing such time would unduly place an officer or another at risk of death or great bodily harm.
  3. Private Person’s Use of Force in making arrest 720 ILCS 5/7-6
     1. A private person may use any force which would be justified if he were summoned or directed by a peace officer
     2. Use of deadly force only when he reasonably believes that such force is necessary to prevent death or great bodily harm to himself or another
  4. Private Person’s Use of Force in resisting arrest 720 ILCS 5/7-7
     1. A person is not authorized to use force to resist arrest which he knows is being made either by a peace officer or by a private person summoned and directed by a peace officer to make the arrest, even if he believes the arrest is unlawful and the arrest is in fact unlawful
  5. Use of Force to Prevent escape 720 ILCS 5/7-9
     1. An officer is justified in the use of force, except deadly force, to prevent the escape of the arrest person from custody as he would be justified in using if he were arresting such person.
     2. A guard or other officer is justified in the use of force which he reasonably believes to be necessary to prevent the escape
     3. Deadly force shall not be used to prevent escape under the Section unless, based on the totality of circumstances, deadly force is necessary to prevent death or great bodily harm to the officer or another.
  6. Duty to Render Aid 720 ILCS 5/7-15
     1. An officer must, as soon as reasonably practicable, determine if a person is injured, regardless of cause, and render medical aid and assistance consistent with training, and request emergency medical assistance if necessary.
     2. “Render medical aid and assistance” includes:
        1. Life-saving procedures such as CPR or administration of AED
        2. Making of arrangements to get to a physician, surgeon or hospital for treatment if the need for treatment is apparent or is requested by the injured person.

* 1. Duty to Intervene 720 ILCS 5/7-16
     1. An officer who has an opportunity to intervene has an affirmative duty to intervene to prevent or stop another officer in his presence from using unauthorized force or force that exceeds the degree of force permitted without regard for chain of command.
     2. An officer who intervenes shall report the intervention to designated person by the agency.
     3. The report required shall include:
        1. Date, time and place of the occurrence
        2. Identity, if known, and description of the participants
        3. Description of the intervention action taken and whether successful
        4. Report must be filed within 5 days of the incident
     4. Officer who intervenes shall not be subject to discipline or retaliation for reporting unconstitutional or unlawful conduct, or for failing to follow what the officer reasonably believes in an unconstitutional or unlawful order.

1. Extra-legal issues to be considered in deciding to use force
   1. Age of offender
   2. Alternative means to apprehend offender
      1. Will verbal command to stop behavior be sufficient
      2. Can offender be located later without posing danger to community
   3. Continuing danger posed
      1. Prior experience with suspect
      2. Weapon(s) present and in proximity to subject
      3. Police resources immediately available
      4. Likelihood of danger involved in foot or vehicle pursuit
   4. Proximity of bystanders
   5. Cover and concealment available
   6. Drugs or alcohol onboard subject
   7. Officer injured or disabled
   8. Subject has special knowledge – Mixed Marshal Arts, etc.
   9. Officer exhaustion – after 15-30 seconds of fighting
   10. Environmental factors – night, day, cold, ice, heat, terrain
   11. Pre-assault indicators
   12. Escalation/de-escalation
2. Levels of force
   1. General principles in use of force
      1. Force must be reasonable under the totality of circumstances
      2. Control tactics should correspond to risk potential and level of resistance met
      3. Use least level of force necessary to stop behavior or control situation
         1. Always consider use of verbal control first, if no risk of injury is posed
   2. Control tactics/officer response
      1. Cooperative person
         1. Officer presence
         2. Verbal control
         3. Restraint devices
      2. Passive resister
         1. Joint manipulations
         2. Pressure sensitive area techniques
         3. Possible use of chemical agents
      3. Active resister
         1. Stunning techniques
            1. With control instruments
            2. Without control instruments
         2. Take-downs
         3. Chemical agents
         4. Control instrument techniques
         5. Canine deployment
      4. Aggressive assailant
         1. Punches, kicks, other striking techniques
         2. Impact tools
         3. Take-downs directed at the skeletal structure of the body
         4. Non-lethal weapons
      5. Deadly force assailant
         1. Firearms
         2. Other measures that could result in death or great bodily harm

**END**

**POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR**

**83 hours**

**POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR:**

### Child Abuse, Neglect and Abduction

**Instructional Goal**: The problem of child abuse is frequently encountered by law enforcement officers.  It is a complex social issue demanding medical, social, legal, and educational services. The emphasis of this unit is on recognition of possible physical abuse, sexual abuse, and neglect cases.  It is important that recruits understand the need for intervention when a problem is apparent through proper reporting and referral procedures.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Define the following terms from the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act (ANCRA) 325 ILCS 5/:
   1. Child
   2. Abused child
   3. Neglected child
   4. Abandoned child
2. Identify proper procedures for conducting preliminary investigation for:
   1. Child abuse
   2. Child neglect
   3. Child Endangerment
   4. Contributing to the Dependency and Neglect of a Child
   5. Child Abandonment
   6. Child Abduction
3. Recognize the elements of the following criminal offenses under 720 ILCS 5/10 and 12C:
   1. Kidnapping
   2. Unlawful Restraint
   3. Child Abduction
   4. Luring a Minor
   5. Endangering the life or health of a child
   6. Child Abandonment
   7. Contributing to the dependency and neglect of a minor
   8. Contributing to the delinquency or criminal delinquency of a minor
4. Recognize circumstances which warrant placing a child in protective custody.
5. Identify proper procedures to follow in placing a child in protective custody.
6. Recognize professionals who are mandated reporters under the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act.
7. Recognize the four (4) criteria necessary for submitting an Amber Alert.

**Resources:**

Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act (ANCRA), 325 ILCS 5

Juvenile Court Act of 1987, 705 ILCS 405/2

Endangerment and Neglect Offense, 720 ILCS 5/12C

Kidnapping and Related Offenses, 720 ILCS 5/10

Illinois Department of Children and Family Services. May 2015. *Manual for Mandated Reporters*.

Illinois AMBER Alert. *The Illinois AMBER Alert Program*. Retrieved from [www.amberillinois.org](http://www.amberillinois.org/)

Abandoned Newborn Infant Protection Act, 325 ILCS 2

Baby Safe Haven. *About the Illinois Safe Haven Law*. Retrieved from <http://safehaven.tv/states/illinois/>

**Child Abuse, Neglect and Abduction**

**Course Outline**:

1. Definitions under the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act (ANCRA) 325 ILCS 5/3
   1. Child
   2. Abused child
   3. Neglected child
   4. Abandoned child (included in the definition of Neglected child)
   5. Person responsible for the child’s welfare
   6. Indicated vs. Unfounded vs. Undetermined Reports
2. Criteria needed for a child abuse or neglect investigation
   1. The alleged victim is a child under the age of 18.
   2. The alleged perpetrator is a parent, guardian, foster parent, relative caregiver, paramour, any individual residing in the same home, any person responsible for the child’s welfare at the time of the alleged abuse or neglect, or any person who came to know the child through an official capacity or position of trust (for example: health care professionals, educational personnel, recreational supervisors, members of the clergy, volunteers or support personnel) in settings where children may be subject to abuse and neglect.
   3. There is a specific incident of abuse or neglect or a specific set of circumstances involving suspected abuse or neglect.
   4. There is demonstrated harm to the child or a substantial risk of physical or sexual injury to the child.
3. Investigative techniques related to Child Abuse and Neglect
   1. Child Abuse
      1. Indicators of physical abuse
         1. Typical physical abuse dynamics
         2. Distinction between “reasonable” parental discipline (including corporal punishment) and abuse
         3. Short-term physical and psychological effects of long-term abuse
      2. Indicators of sexual abuse
         1. Typical sexual abuse dynamics
         2. Short-term physical and psychological effects of sexual abuse
      3. Police role in cases of child physical and sexual abuse
         1. Unique considerations in child abuse investigations
         2. Protection of the child
         3. Role of the Child Advocacy Center
         4. Collection and preservation of evidence
         5. Medical examination
   2. Child Neglect
      1. Unattended children
      2. Adequacy of a baby-sitter
      3. Abandoned Newborn Infant Protection Act, 325 ILCS 2/
   3. Endangering the life or health of a child, 720 ILCS 5/12C-5
   4. Child Abandonment, 720 ILCS 5/12C-10
   5. Contributing to the dependency and neglect of a minor, 720 ILCS 5/12C-25
   6. Contributing to the delinquency or criminal delinquency of a minor, 720 ILCS 5/12C-30
4. Abused, Neglected, and Dependent Minors - the Juvenile Court Act (705 ILCS 405/Art. II)
   1. Definitions
      1. Neglected or abused minor (705 ILCS 405/2-3)
      2. Dependent minor (705 ILCS 405/2-4)
   2. Taking into custody (705 ILCS 405/2-5)
      1. Law Enforcement officer may, without a warrant, take into temporary custody a minor whom the officer reasonable believes to be a person described as abused or neglected in the Juvenile Court Act or who is found in need of medical care
      2. Protective custody is not an arrest
   3. Duties of officer (705 ILCS 405/2-6)
      1. Officer shall immediately make a reasonable attempt to notify the parent or other person legally responsible for minor that the minor has been taken into custody and where the minor is being held
      2. Officer shall immediately notify DCFS
      3. If the officer has reasonable cause to suspect that a minor has died due to abuse or neglect, the officer shall immediately report that to the medical examiner or coroner
5. Duty to Report Suspected Abuse or Neglect to DCFS
   1. Law enforcement officers are” mandated reporters” under the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act (325 ILCS 5/4(a)(7))
   2. Officers must immediately notify DCFS if they have “reasonable cause to believe that a child known to them in their professional or official capacities may be an abused child or a neglected child.” (325 ILCS 5/4(a))
   3. How to Report
      1. Illinois Child Abuse Hotline (available 24/7) at 1-800-25-ABUSE (1-800-252-2873)
      2. Online Reporting System at <https://dcfsonlinereporting.dcfs.illinois.gov/> (for non-life threatening and non-emergency incidents of abuse or neglect of a child only)

**What information is necessary to report**

* + 1. Names, birth dates (or approximate ages), races, genders, relationships, etc. for all adult and child subjects.
    2. Addresses for all victims and perpetrators, including current location.
    3. Information about the siblings or other family members, if available.
    4. Specific information about the abusive incident or the circumstances contributing to risk of harm—for example, when the incident occurred, the extent of the injuries, how the child says it happened, and any other pertinent information.
    5. If this information is not readily available, the reporter should not delay a call to the hotline.

1. Abduction and AMBER Alert
   1. AMBER Alert is a voluntary partnership to activate an immediate bulletin in the most serious child abduction cases.
      1. Introduced in Illinois in January 2002: [www.amberillinois.org](http://www.amberillinois.org/)
   2. The following criteria must be met to activate an AMBER Alert:
2. Law enforcement must confirm a child has been abducted
3. Child must be under 16 or have a proven mental or physical disability
4. Law enforcement must believe that child is in danger of serious bodily harm or death.
5. Enough descriptive information about the child, abductor, or suspect vehicle to believe an immediate alert will help
   1. Steps to be taken by law enforcement to initiate an AMBER Alert
      1. Confirm that an abduction has taken place and the criteria have been met
      2. Call ISP Springfield Communication Center (SCC), and complete the pre-established two-page facsimile packet available at amberillinois.org or in the forms section of LEADS. The facsimile message must include detailed information which could be helpful to the public in identifying the child.
      3. Designate a department contact for ISP SCC (include a name and telephone number on the standardized facsimile form).
      4. Designate a secondary number to list for media contacts.
      5. Obtain a photo for posting and forward to ISP.
      6. Local law enforcement agencies must follow intra-departmental policy regarding the actual investigation process involving any abducted/kidnaped child incident which takes place within their jurisdiction. The jurisdiction shall maintain contact with the Illinois AMBER Alert Coordinator.
      7. Disseminate necessary abduction information via a LEADS/NLETS message (sent LUUU). ISPERN messages shall be coordinated through the ISP district of occurrence.
      8. The portrait of the child should be forwarded electronically along with a copy of all abduction details/summaries to the ISP Clearinghouse for Missing and Exploited Children Manager ([missing@isp.state.il.us](mailto:missing@isp.state.il.us)), Telephone #: 800/843-5763, Facsimile #: 217/558-7152
      9. Notify ISP SCC of the ISP Clearinghouse for Missing Children Manager to cancel the alert
6. Applicable criminal offenses related to child abduction
   1. Kidnapping (720 ILCS 5/10-1)
   2. Unlawful Restraint (720 ILCS 5/10-3)
   3. Child Abduction (720 ILCS 5/10-5)
   4. Luring of a Minor (720 ILSC 5/10-5.1)

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR:**

### Communication in the Police Environment

**Instructional Goal**: The primary purpose of this unit of instruction is to develop understanding by the recruit of the ways s/he and others consciously and unconsciously express themselves. Communication, verbal and non-verbal, has always been important to the job, but now matters more than ever. Surveys indicate that confidence in the police has declined.[[7]](#footnote-7) How the officer looks, acts, and speaks as well as his/her perceptions of how others look, act, and speak is a vital aspect of officer effectiveness.

The instructor should emphasize the continuous nature of interpersonal communication in law enforcement. Proper communication techniques can help officers to defuse hostility, avoid physical aggression, and calm people in crisis and increase the likelihood of voluntary compliance. Recruits should be encouraged to recognize the credible impact of body language in a wide range of typical enforcement situations in terms of community relations and enforcement effectiveness. Throughout the instruction, common barriers to interpersonal communication should be highlighted.

Through student participation in communication exercises, the instructor should probe for the student to identify communication techniques that can maximize the potential for positive communication in an officer’s day-to-day contacts. Generalizable skills are more important in this unit than specific “how to do it” approaches for an enumerated list of communication situations. This unit of instruction provides a framework upon which subsequent skills units should build.

**Allotted Class Time:** 8 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Demonstrate active listening skills, including need to listen to questions from the public in a patient, courteous manner.
2. Identify proper procedures to comfort emotionally upset persons.
3. Identify the proper procedures and de-escalation techniques used for ensuring the physical safety and well-being of a child at a crime scene/having a parent arrested.
4. Identify proper procedures to deliver emergency messages.
5. Identify alternatives to respond to questions from the public.
6. Identify the need in response to general information requests from the public to provide only that information known to be accurate.
7. Identify the need to follow department rules and regulations regarding giving out information in response to requests from the public.
8. Identify procedures for responding to inquiries regarding progress of a case.
9. Identify proper procedures for explaining arrest action to onlookers.
10. Identify proper procedures for procuring witness statements

**Resources:**

Hulse & McDermott. (2012). *Focus of Training: Interpersonal Skills Training in Police Academy Curriculum*. FBI Bulletin, February 2012. Retrieved from <https://leb.fbi.gov/2012/february/focus-on-training-interpersonal-skills-in-police-academy-curriculum>

International Association of Chiefs of Police and Yale Child Study Center. (2017). Enhancing police responses to children exposed to violence: A toolkit for law enforcement. *Washington, DC: Office Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention, Office of Justice Programs, U.S. Department of Justice.* <https://www.theiacp.org/sites/default/files/2018-08/CEVToolkit.pdf>

Kilbey, T. (2020, March 16). Effective verbal communication in use of force situations. Police1 by Lexipol.

<https://www.police1.com/use-of-force/articles/effective-verbal-communication-in-use-of-force-situations-kKVKiSdMBwPYehf4/>

Pontzer, D. (2021). Recommendations for examining police de-escalation and use of force training, policies, and outcomes. *Journal of Police and Criminal Psychology* *36***,**314–332. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11896-021-09442-1>

Thompson, G. (2013). *Verbal Judo – The Gentle Art of Persuasion*. William Morrow. <http://fop86.com/Verbal%20Judo/Verbal%20Judo_%20The%20Gentle%20Art%20of%20Persuasion.pdf>

**Communication in the Police Environment**

**Course Outline:**

1. Active listening
   1. Requires conscious concentration
   2. Skillful listening will allow us to overcome any communication gap
   3. Message composition for face to face communication
      1. Words (oral)
      2. Paralanguage
      3. Body language/physical presence
   4. Goal of communication
      1. To create a meaning between the sender and receiver to complete the communications loop
      2. The sender is responsible for the quality of communications
2. Listening under pressure
   1. Address the fear
   2. Calm the subject
   3. Channel anger towards you
   4. Focus each question on the main point.
   5. Keep questions non-threatening/ intimidating
3. What listening is not:
   1. Planning your reply
   2. The “silent treatment”
4. What listening is:
   1. Putting your agenda aside
   2. Remaining non-defensive
   3. Seeking to understand their point of view
   4. Pacing yourself while talking & listening
5. Convert attitude into a behavior
   1. Demonstrate patience
   2. Active concentration
   3. Suspend judgment
   4. After you have gathered your information, decipher what the truth is.
6. Identify proper procedures to comfort emotionally upset persons
   1. Take your time and allow victim to tell his/her story in their own words
   2. Allow the victim to regain control by making decisions; ask where he or she would be more comfortable
   3. Appropriate physical contact
      1. Limit to non-invasive and non-intimate
   4. Make contact light and brief
   5. Match with supportive reinforcing verbal messages
   6. Enable support
   7. Reinforce prosecution option
      1. Victim did the right thing by reporting the incident
   8. Make referrals for counseling
   9. Avoid confrontational interviewing techniques
   10. Avoid “suggesting” an alternative version to a witness statement
   11. If child is present, ensure their safety and and minimize trauma per Peter Mendez Act[[8]](#footnote-8)
7. Specific police communication situations
   1. Emotionally upset persons
      1. Avoiding interruptions
      2. Allowing persons to vent feelings
      3. Recommends suitable course of action
         1. Counseling
         2. Relatives
         3. Legal aid
         4. Social services
         5. Religious help
8. Ability to define, discriminate and appropriately display basic interviewing skills which minimally include:
   1. Three types of effective questions
      1. Open-ended questions
      2. Clarifying questions
      3. Follow-up questions- move on to, “What do you think about?”
   2. Three strategies to enhance active listening
      1. Paraphrase
      2. Reflections
      3. Echoes
   3. When asking questions of a witness, an officer should be able to ask questions without inadvertently supplying answers.
9. Ability to list and recognize major interview flaws. List of such flaws would minimally include:
   1. Excessive talking by interviewer
   2. Excessive use of questions
   3. Excessive use of closed-ended questions
   4. Ignoring emotions of interviewee
   5. Excessive judgmental behavior
   6. Other interview flaws
10. Ability to recognize, correctly interpret, and display gestures and other nonverbal behavior that commonly precede violence, affect rapport or generate community problems. Minimal performance here requires the ability to correctly recognize and display at least five major gesture patterns involving:
    1. Gestures associated with authority and social dominance
    2. Gestures associated with positive or negative evaluation
    3. Gestures associated with high or low rapport
    4. Gestures which result in violence or increased rapport as a result of invasions of personal space

* 1. Systems for analyzing nonverbal behavior

1. Ability to recognize and display responses associated with assertiveness. Minimal skills include:
   1. Ability to distinguish correctly assertiveness from aggressive responses
   2. Ability to generate three-part verbal assertiveness messages
   3. Ability to recognize and display common assertiveness techniques, including silence, fogging, broken record, etc.
2. Emergency messages (injury, death)
   1. Seek assistance from other concerned parties if possible
   2. Making death notifications
      1. Give in small doses, coming to a point
      2. Most important part of making death notification is safety
   3. When delivering message
      1. Be sure of information
      2. Make sure you are providing information to correct person
      3. Exercise safety
         1. Have second officer present
      4. Be compassionate
      5. Provide contact names & telephone numbers if more information is in another jurisdiction
      6. Person is never prepared for the information
      7. Never by telephone
      8. Tell only what they need to know
      9. Wear uniform and drive a marked squad car
      10. Encourage the recipient to contact family or friends and remain with the person until their arrival
   4. Inquiries regarding progress of a case
      1. Certainty that information is accurate
      2. Courteous and concerned manner
      3. Families of adult offenders
         1. Informing of charge
         2. Explaining legal proceedings
         3. Providing only necessary information
   5. Proper procedures for explaining arrest action to concerned onlookers—state only the reason for the arrest and where the suspect is being taken
3. Identify the need to follow department rules and regulations regarding giving out information in response to requests from the public

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR:**

### Crime Victims and Their Rights

**Instructional Goal:** During the time that they are involved with law enforcement, victims of crimes are – by nature of their circumstances – vulnerable. It has been observed that targets of criminal activity can feel doubly victimized by those responding and investigating the unlawful behavior. Law enforcement officers must learn to support victims of crime not only to prevent such unintended additional harm and to protect the most vulnerable, but also because an effective response to victims increases conviction rates and decreases the rate of crime in the community. This course focuses on the critical needs of victims that officers must address, and how the elements of a successful law enforcement response support positive relationships between officers and victims. An introduction to the Americans with Disability Act follows, with a discussion centered on effective communication with individuals with specific disabilities. The victims of hate crimes are addressed specifically due to the target, complicated, and vicious nature of the assault.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Identify the rights of crime victims provided by the Illinois Constitution.
2. Identify enforcement of the rights provided by the Rights of Crime Victims and Witnesses Act, 725 ILCS 120/1 et. seq.
3. Identify availability of compensation for victims provided by the Crime Victims Compensation Act, 740 ILCS 45/1 et. seq.
4. Describe the critical needs of crime victims.
5. Recognize the key elements of a successful response to a victim.
6. Understand implications of the Americans with Disabilities Act with respect to crime victims.
7. Describe strategies for effective communication with crime victims with disabilities.
8. Understand the context and special needs of victims of hate crimes.
9. Recognize the context and special needs of immigrant victims of crime.

**Resources:**

Crime Victim Services Division, Office of the Illinois Attorney General. (2015). *Notice of Victim’s Assertion of Rights*. Retrieved from <http://www.illinoisattorneygeneral.gov/victims/Notice%20of%20Victims%20Assertion%20of%20Rights.pdf>

Crime Victim Services Division, Office of the Illinois Attorney General. (2022). *Crime Victims’ Bill of Rights*. Retrieved from <https://illinoisattorneygeneral.gov/victims/CV_Bill_of_Rights_1020-8x10.pdf>

Crime Victim Services Division, Office of the Illinois Attorney General. (2021). *Statement of Crime Victims’ Rights*. Retrieved from <http://www.illinoisattorneygeneral.gov/victims/Marsys%20Rights.pdf>

Federal Bureau of Investigation. (2019). *Hate Crime Statistics for Illinois*. Retrieved from <https://ucr.fbi.gov/hate-crime/2019/tables/table-13-state-cuts/illinois.xls>

The International Association of Chiefs of Police. (2022). *Enhancing Law Enforcement Response to Victims*. Video retrieved from

<https://www.theiacp.org/projects/enhancing-law-enforcement-response-to-victims-elerv>

International Association of Chiefs of Police. (2022). *Response to victims of crime*. Retrieved from

<https://www.theiacp.org/sites/default/files/2020-07/Victims%20of%20Crime%20FULL%20-%2007282020.pdf>

Office for the Victims of Crime, U.S. Department of Justice & the National Sheriffs Association. (July 2010). *First Response to Victims of Crime*. Retrieved from <http://ojp.gov/ovc/publications/infores/pdftxt/FirstResponseGuidebook.pdf>

The Office for Victims of Crime, Office of Justice Programs, U.S. Department of Justice (2022). *The Vicarious Trauma Toolkit*. Retrieved from

<https://ovc.ojp.gov/program/vtt/tools-law-enforcement#fmxk7>

**Crime Victims and Their Rights**

**Course Outline:**

1. Crime Victims’ rights in the Illinois Constitution and Illinois statutes
   1. Illinois Constitution, Article 1, Section 8.1, as amended by voters on November 4, 2014
      1. Also known as “Marsy’s Law”
      2. Rights related to criminal justice system process
      3. In November 1992, Illinois voters adopted an amendment to the Illinois Constitution guaranteeing victims 10 specific rights
         1. These were not enforceable rights for victims
      4. The November 2014 constitutional amendment strengthened existing rights, added some new rights, and provided enforcement of victim rights
   2. Rights of Crime Victims and Witnesses Act, 725 ILCS 120/1 et. seq.
      1. Purposes of the Act (725 ILCS 120/2)
         1. to ensure that crime victims are treated with fairness and respect for their dignity and privacy throughout the criminal justice system
         2. to ensure that crime victims are informed of their rights and have standing to assert their rights in the trial and appellate courts
         3. to establish procedures for enforcement of those rights
      2. to increase the effectiveness of the criminal justice system by affording certain basic rights and considerations to the witnesses of crime who are essential to prosecution. Definitions, including definition of “Crime Victim” (725 ILCS 120/3)
      3. Specific Rights of Crime Victims (725 ILCS 120/4)
         1. The right to be treated with fairness and respect for their dignity and privacy throughout the criminal justice process.
         2. The right to notification of court proceedings.
         3. The right to communicate with the prosecution.
         4. The right to make a statement to the court at sentencing.
         5. The right to information about the conviction, sentence, imprisonment, and release of the accused.
         6. The right to the timely disposition of the case following the arrest of the accused.
         7. The right to be reasonably protected from the accused through the criminal justice process.
         8. The right to be present at the trial and all other court proceedings on the same basis as the accused, unless the victim is to testify and the court determines that the victim's testimony would be materially affected if the victim hears other testimony at the trial.
         9. The right to have present at all court proceedings, including proceedings under the Juvenile Court Act of 1987, subject to the admonition of the rules of confidentiality and subject to the rules of evidence, a victim-witness specialist, an advocate or other support person of the victim's choice.
         10. The right to restitution.
      4. Duty of Law Enforcement (725 ILCS 120/4(b)
         1. Any law enforcement agency that investigates an offense committed in this State shall provide a crime victim with a written statement and explanation of the rights of crime victims within 48 hours of law enforcement's initial contact with a victim.
         2. The statement shall include information about crime victim compensation, including how to contact the Office of the Illinois Attorney General to file a claim, and appropriate referrals to local and State programs that provide victim services.
         3. Law enforcement shall also provide a crime victim with a sign-off sheet that the victim shall sign and date as an acknowledgement that he or she has been furnished with information and an explanation of the rights of crime victims and compensation set forth in this Act.
   3. Illinois Crime Victims Compensation Act, 740 ILCS 45/1 et. seq.
      1. Victim eligibility (740 ILCS 45/2(d))
         1. "Victim” generally includes any person killed or injured in this state as a result of a crime of violence, and/or their spouse or parent
         2. In 2021, the Act was amended to allow felons to qualify as victims (although compensation may not be granted to the victim while they are held in a correctional institution)
      2. Eligible expenses (total compensation = $45,000)
      3. Duty of Law Enforcement to Notify (740 ILCS 45/5.1(b))

Law enforcement shall inform the victim or dependents of the availability of an award of compensation and advise victim that information about filing a claim may be obtained from the office of the Attorney General

1. The seven critical needs of crime victims
   1. Safety
   2. Support
   3. Information
   4. Access
   5. Continuity
   6. Voice
   7. Justice
2. Key elements for successfully responding to victims
   1. Effective communication
   2. Responsiveness
   3. Empathy
   4. Professionalism and integrity
   5. Honesty and confidentiality
   6. Knowledge of available resources and services
3. Rights of victims with disabilities
   1. Disabled individuals at enhanced risk for victimization
   2. Americans with Disability Act
      1. Individuals may not be excluded from nor denied the benefit of law enforcement services
      2. Liability for wrongful arrest or for failure to adequately train
4. Strategies for effective communication with victims with disabilities
   1. Deaf and hearing impaired
   2. Autism
   3. Traumatic brain injury
   4. Mental illness
   5. Elderly, Dementia, Alzheimer’s Disease
5. Victims of hate crimes
   1. Illinois law 720 ILCS 5/12-7.1
   2. Particular psychological and emotional impact of targeting
   3. Strategies for responding effectively
6. Context and special needs of immigrants and undocumented residents
   1. Title VI of the Civil Rights Act
   2. Cultural considerations in how victims might interpret events and respond
   3. Victim-perpetrator may have a legal status tie; refer to immigration specialists
   4. Language barriers
   5. Strategies for responding effectively

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR:**

**Introduction to Crisis Intervention Team (CIT) Concepts for Law Enforcement**

**Instructional Goal**: The Crisis Intervention Team (CIT) is an innovative first-responder model of law enforcement-based crisis intervention with community, health care, and advocacy partnerships. The CIT Model was first developed in Memphis and has spread throughout the country. It is known as the “Memphis Model. [[9]](#footnote-9)” CIT provides law enforcement-based crisis intervention training for assisting those individuals with a mental illness, and for correctional officers, can work to improve their safety as well as the safety of the detainees. CIT is a program that supplies COs the foundation to assist individuals with a mental illness by providing a forum for effective problem solving regarding the interaction between the COs and detainees who might be in a mental health crisis. In order for a CIT program to be successful, several critical core elements should be present. These elements are central to the success of the program’s goals. The following outlines these core elements and details the necessary components underlying each element.

**Allotted Class Time:** 8 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PRIC1. Explain the origin of the CIT program

PRIC2. Describe the 5-Legged Stool of CIT

PRIC3. Identify the core elements of CIT training and their value

PRIC4. Discuss what is meant by mental health stigma and how it affects law enforcement culture.

PRIC5. Describe the benefits of CIT

PRIC6. Identify the various CIT de-escalation skills

PRIC7. Demonstrate using CIT de-escalation skills

**Instructional Notes:** ILETSB approved trainers and actors to provide this training

(Power Point and hand-outs provided as tools)

**Course Outline:**

1. Introductions
2. What is CIT
   1. History of CIT nationally and Illinois
   2. State certified Illinois CIT Training Curriculum
3. Overview of the current training options
4. Officer requirements to attend CIT training
5. Memphis Model
6. Overview of the 40-hour training
7. What is a CIT Program? CIT is more than just a training
   1. Review the 5-Legged Stool of CIT (Provide Handout)
8. Police Training
9. Community Collaboration
10. Accessible Crisis System
11. Behavioral Staff Training
12. Family, Mental Health Peers, Advocates Collaboration and Education
13. Examples of CIT Programs in Illinois
14. Illinois 988 and Community Emergency Services Support Act
15. Mental Health Stigma
16. Define stigma
17. Officer perceptions of mental illness
18. Stigma and struggle to receive mental health treatment
19. De-escalation
20. Define a crisis state
21. Time limited
22. Rational Coping is overwhelmed
23. Overview of what de-escalation is
24. De-escalation is not a natural response
25. Verbal and nonverbal skills
26. Providing an opportunity to be heard and open communication
27. FBI Behavioral Change Stairway
28. De-escalation skills
29. Nonverbal skills/Distance/Protective Barriers
30. Verbal skills of engagement
31. Rapport building
32. Empathy
33. Influence/Partnering
34. Scenario Role Play
35. Instructor demonstrates nonverbal skills with a scenario actor
36. Discuss how these skills assist to “put out the fire” of the crisis
37. Discuss distance
38. Instructor demonstrates verbal skills
39. Verbal skills of engagement—minimal encouragers
40. Rapport building skills
41. Open ended questions, tell me more statements, summary statements, emotional labeling
42. Empathy Skills
43. Focus on what the message of the person’s story
44. Ability to align with the subject
45. Influence/Partnering
46. Put the scenario all together in an example
47. Demonstrate a 5–7-minute scenario demonstrating the presented skills with discussion and feedback from the actor
48. Allow students to practice engagement skills
49. Use the improv style to rotate students in and out to:
50. Practice introduction
51. Build on a scenario with start, stop, discussion and changing out students
52. Wrap up of the day/Evaluations

**PAGE LEFT BLANK**

**POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR:**

### Crisis Intervention and Disturbance Calls

**Instructional Goal:** Today’s police officers are being increasingly called upon to perform emergency intervention services for their community. Particularly in response to family disturbance calls, the officer is confronted with high risk of serious violence and injury. All officers should be prepared to analyze and effectively deal with these crisis intervention situations.

The first objective of this instructional unit is to introduce the officer to the broad range of activities termed “crisis intervention;” provide a variety of such situations; explain the underlying causes of crisis situations, particularly personality and emotional development which contribute to agitated differences; inform the student of some of the dangers in crisis situations, particularly in family disputes; and to emphasize effective crisis intervention techniques. All of the aforementioned should be discussed in terms of the police officer’s contemporary role in crisis intervention -- to prevent and deter, as contrasted with the police officer’s traditional role to merely restore calm.

The second objective of this instructional unit is to provide a demonstration of crisis intervention techniques through the use of various media and/or role-playing situations. Demonstration should aid the student in bringing previously obtained knowledge to the application level.

**Allotted Class Time**: 6 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Identify proper mediation and safety procedures in responding to civil disputes.
2. Identify psychological/social problems that should be referred to social service agencies.
3. Identify commonly available social service agencies in Illinois.

**Page Left Blank**

**Crisis Intervention and Disturbance Calls**

**Course Outline:**

1. Characteristics of crisis situations
   1. Crisis as turning point
   2. Patterns in crisis reaction
   3. Acute vs. chronic situations
   4. Goals of mediation
   5. Characteristics indicating referral is needed (i.e., an abandoned wife with small children who are in need of shelter and food or a person who feels helpless and seems confused about the situation)

1. Emphasize the importance of understanding the department’s forms prior to handing them out. Simply handing out brochures is not enough.

1. Civil dispute response techniques
   1. Evaluating information received about dispute to determine potential dangers in situations
      1. Dispatch information from witnesses
      2. Obtain information from other officers
      3. When approaching the scene of a reported domestic dispute, use emergency lights and/or siren only if there is an indication of ongoing or imminent violence.
   2. Approaching site of dispute in a cautious manner, driving quickly but quietly
      1. Does not stand in front of door or windows
      2. Looks for means of escape, leaves door ajar
      3. Observes and listens for unusual conditions upon arrival
      4. Enters site of dispute cautiously, announcing presence only after reaching the door
         1. Introduces himself/herself
         2. Observes for all possible weapons
         3. Waits at the door if invited in until someone comes to the door and looks inside before entering
         4. When there is no response to knocking at the door, but a disturbance can be heard inside, an officer should enter immediately but cautiously
         5. If a voice is heard requesting help but officers are refused entry by another party, officers should enter immediately using force, if necessary
      5. If back-up assistance indicated or requested, wait for back-up before entering
   3. Mediation
      1. Separates disputants, if appropriate
         1. Depends on circumstances such as location, degree of hostility, nature of dispute
         2. Never advisable if disputants cannot be monitored
      2. Listens to both sides of dispute without taking sides, to determine source of dispute; officer may pretend to misunderstand in order to get disputants talking constructively
      3. Attempts to reconcile disputants
         1. Have one party leave
         2. Settle differences
         3. The use of humor in mediating a dispute is very risky and generally to be avoided
      4. Advises disputants of alternative courses of actions
         1. Civil remedies
         2. Prosecution
         3. Filing a suit in small claims court
      5. Arrests disputant in volatile ongoing dispute when necessary to maintain public peace
      6. Records action taken in handling dispute
      7. If one officer is handling the call alone, keep both disputants in sight even if separated
      8. Important to break eye contact between the disputants
      9. Have them sit down if officer deems appropriate for the situation
      10. The appropriate distance to maintain between the officer and the disputants is best described by the term “conversational.”
2. Special considerations
   1. Husband-wife dispute (attempt mediation unless violence has occurred)
   2. Neighborhood dispute
   3. Bar fights
   4. Barricaded persons
   5. Attempted suicide

**END**

**POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR:**

### Crowd Behavior and Civil Disorder

**Instructional Goal:** Necessary caution because of the volatility of crowds is the focus of this unit of instruction. Background information regarding crowd psychology is necessary to understand the rationale for crowd control tactics. Riot formations should be discussed, although specific practical exercises are a local agency responsibility because of variation in techniques and policies. Also discuss how crowd control and emergency order can vary by city or location.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Identify First Amendment rights of demonstrators and counter-demonstrators
2. Identify the use of social media by protesters to change the nature and complexity of a crowd dramatically and instantly.
3. Discuss new findings, tactics, and lessons learned from protests that have occurred since the shooting of Michael Brown, the killing of George Floyd, and the January 6th Capitol attack.
4. Identify the need to assess both the size and nature of a crowd (spontaneous v. planned; peaceful assemblies v. civil unrest) to ensure safety.
5. Identify work force, equipment and tactical alternatives usable in crowd control.
6. Identify need to determine leaders and agitators of hostile groups.
7. Identify proper procedures for effecting arrests in crowd conditions.
8. Identify proper application of the mob action statute in regard to crowd behavior enforcement.

Resources:

Center for Policing Equity. (2020). Guiding principles for Crowd management. Retrieved from: <https://policingequity.org/images/pdfs-doc/crowdmgt.pdf>

City of Seattle. (2020). Crowd management, intervention, and control. Retrieved from <https://www.seattle.gov/police-manual/title-14---emergency-operations/14090---crowd-management-intervention-and-control>

California POST Guidelines. (2022). Crowd management, intervention, and control. Retrieved from [https://post.ca.gov/Portals/0/post\_docs/publications/Crowd\_Management.pdf](https://post.ca.gov/Portals/0/post_docs/publications/Crowd_Management.pdf%20)

Maguire, E.R. (December 1, 2015). New directions in protest policing. *Saint Louis University Public Law Review, 35(1).* 67-109. <https://scholarship.law.slu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1028&context=plr>

National Policing Institute. (2021). *Staying healthy in the fray: The impact of crowd management on officers in the context of civil unrest*. Arlington, VA. <https://www.policinginstitute.org/publication/staying-healthy-in-the-fray-the-impact-of-crowd-management-on-officers-in-the-context-of-civil-unrest/>

U.S. Department of Justice, Community Oriented Policing. (2018). The police response to mass demonstrations: Promising practices and lessons learned. Police Executive Research Forum. Retrieved from <https://www.policeforum.org/assets/PoliceResponseMassDemonstrations.pdf>

**Page Left Blank**

**Crowd Behavior and Civil Disorder**

**Course Outline:**

1. The primary role of the police in both crowd control and crisis intervention situations is control of the incident, and the neutralization of aggressive crowd and individual behavior. Frequently, the police contribute to an escalation of deviant behavior when we should work to de-escalate the situation.
   1. Heavy-handed police tactics can backfire.
      1. A review of law enforcement response to riots following the 2014 shooting Michael Brown concluded that law enforcement responses there only made matters worse.[[10]](#footnote-10)
      2. Respond to a mass demonstration in gear and with equipment that are proportional to the mood of the crowd.[[11]](#footnote-11)

a. An assessment by the U.S. Department of Justice concluded that police relied on “ineffective and inappropriate strategies and tactics” that had the “unintended consequence of escalating rather than diminishing tensions.”[[12]](#footnote-12)

* 1. Softer approaches to crowd control—Negotiating the contours of a demonstration with protest leaders tend to produce better outcomes than a confrontational approach (i.e., tactical armor, tear gas and arrests).

1. The First Amendment of the Constitution of the United States grants citizens the right to assemble, communicate ideas, and share problems and desires. It is important to recognize these rights and react to crowd situation accordingly. Any unjust denial of these basic rights can give rise to feelings of frustration and desperation that can:
   1. Be exploited by elements of a community prone to violence and/or
   2. Serve for the foundation on which additional grievance can build. Both of these can lead to possible violent protest or action
2. People gather for a variety of reasons. They gather in small, spontaneous groups out of curiosity and in large formal groups out of common interest. The groups may be passive or aggressive, or a combination of both. Officers who encounter these groups must appraise the situation carefully and keep in mind that their primary responsibility is control of the situation. Factors to consider in a crowd situation are:
   1. The legal rights of assembly
   2. The right of the public to carry on business
   3. Your ability to handle the situation
   4. Emotional complexion of the crowd
3. Nature of crowds
   1. Crowds come in variety of sizes and assemble for a variety of reasons. Police officers are most interested in what the members of the group are going to do and why. The following types of crowds have been identified:
      1. Casual Crowd (Example: people at a shopping center)
      2. Cohesive Crowd (Examples: sporting events, concerts, attention gathering scenes such as a fire or a fight)
      3. Expressive Crowd (Examples: crowds at a political rally, picket lines, and religious protests)
      4. Aggressive Crowd: Ordinarily these people have come together because of strong feelings about some issue and show a unity of purpose. This type of crowd is the most difficult for a police officer to handle.
   2. Casual crowds (can become) → Cohesive crowds (can become) →Expressive crowds (can become) →Aggressive crowds (can become) → A mob
4. When a crowd becomes a mob, all restraint is lost. The presence of some identifiable leadership or the arrival of some hated figure can transform belligerence into a frenzy in an instant. Various types of mobs are as follows:
   1. Aggressive: Lynch mobs, strikebreakers, etc.
   2. Escape: Generally, a group of individuals who are driven by an overwhelming fear and the need to escape some danger.
   3. Acquisitive: A riot that turns to looting.
   4. Expressive: Rivalry between the members of a Crowd (example: political rally, concert, etc.)
5. Mob action (720ILCS 5/25-1)
6. There are a variety of behaviors or personalities usually found in a crowd or mob. Among those identified are the:
   1. Impulsive & Lawless
   2. Suggestible
   3. Cautious
   4. Yielders
   5. Those people do not participate
   6. Resisters
7. The effects of crowd behavior on individuals:
   1. Anonymity
   2. Conformity
8. Police response to crowds:
   1. Officers must be able to identify the type and size of the crowd with which they are interacting. The most effective response to a growing crowd, if they become aggressive, is an impressive show of strength. That is not always possible.
   2. First arriving officers need to:
      1. Take an immediate leadership role or call for supervision. It is important to remember that the police should not attempt to take any action until they have a sufficient number of officers present that are likely to ensure success.
      2. Remove Anonymity: Police can use a number of tactics to neutralize the feeling of anonymity. This is accomplished through positive identification.
      3. Identify leaders: If the leaders of a group can be identified and reasoned with, the situation can be neutralized.
   3. In order for arrests to be effective they should be:
      1. Swift
      2. Discreet: particularly for the leaders as the conflict that can arise from an arrest can polarize or energize a crowd.
9. Police officers must remember that any attempt to forcibly disperse a crowd must not be undertaken until there are a sufficient number of officers present. If this is to occur, the police commander should announce the intention of the police in clear and understandable terms, without conditions.
   1. A general rule of thumb is that 1/3 of the officers present should directly engage the crowd, 1/3 should be present to directly support the forward the group and 1/3 in reserve
   2. If an attempt is going to be undertaken to divide or disperse the crowd they must be provided with an avenue of escape.
   3. Force should be considered a last resort
10. Isolated officers in crowd situations: When lone officers (or an easily overwhelmed number of officers) encounter a hostile crowd they should:
    1. Move to a safe position and call for back-up
    2. Monitor the growth and actions of the crowd and notify Communications
    3. Move to and maintain a position that eliminates the possibility of attack from behind (Example, back to a wall, move away in a side-step fashion, keeping your back to that of other officers present)
    4. Notify the crowd that back-up is on the way (You may want to wait until it is nearby)
    5. Direct your attention to the loudest one present or the obvious leader
    6. Use a loud and firm voice (choose your words carefully) as it is always easier to talk your way out of a dangerous situation than it is to fight your way out.
    7. Regardless of the number of officers present, the police must always control their behavior and emotions.
    8. If encountered in your vehicle
       1. Attempt to drive out of the situation
       2. Use the P/A system
       3. Try to stay in the car if significantly outnumbered
11. There are a variety of effective formations that the police can use in crowd or riot situations including:
    1. Skirmish line - benefits and limitations
    2. Wedge - benefits and limitations
    3. Diagonal - benefits and limitations
    4. Other police resources intended to bolster/supplement the police response
       1. Bicycle patrol personnel (i.e., lightly-armored but highly mobile) [[13]](#footnote-13)
       2. Mounted personnel (i.e., effective at moving crowds but animals susceptible to potential harm
12. Equipment:
    1. Bicycle
    2. Baton or Riot Stick
    3. Shotgun
    4. Helmet w/ Visor
    5. Radio
    6. Gloves
    7. Boots
    8. Shin Guards
    9. Shields

**END**

**CORRECTIONS FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR**

**Gender Responsiveness in the Criminal Justice System**

**Instructional Goal**: The justice system can be particularly difficult for women and girls to navigate. Many justice-involved women are marginalized and are at greater risk of experiencing violence. There is a strong link between childhood abuse, trauma, and criminal activity, particularly with women. Therefore, a positive initial contact experience with police and corrections is crucial in a world that is primarily designed for only male detainees. A high-quality police and justice response must be available and accessible to all. Meeting the needs of justice-involved women has consistently been cited as one of the most challenging issues when responding to violence against women and girls. This course will help officers gain a better understanding of the justice involved female population to build knowledge, help eliminate bias and stigmas, and develop new tools to do their job more effectively.

**Allotted class time:** 4 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PFGR1. Identify the unique issues and challenges that affect women in the criminal justice system.

PFGR2. Recognize pathways to female criminality

PFGR3. Identify different perspectives and perceptions of historical, environmental, and societal influences on women.

PFGR4. Relate the connection between mental health and justice involved women

PFGR5. Identify the specific legal issues for

1. pregnant subjects
2. transgender subjects
3. intersex subjects

PFGR6. Develop a better understanding of the similarities and differences between justice involved men and women.

PFGR7. Identify the effects of trauma on women, men, society, and criminality.

PFGR8. Recognize how Adverse Childhood Experiences (ACEs) can affect both women and men.

PFGR9. Recognize the tools needed to better communicate in a trauma-informed environment

**Instructional Note:** There is a PowerPoint and videos that accompany this course

**Resources:**

Documentary - *Healing Neen.* <https://vimeo.com/15851924>

Documentary –*Prostitution – Leaving the life*. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=I4my9QxTzSo>

Documentary *Ashley Diamond* –Video. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ho_RRiuLjpY>

Documentary *Griffin Twins* – Video. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Sp28ez-SCGo>

Documentary *Pregnant Behind Bars* – Video.

<https://www.youtube.com/show/SCEl2sb6PhSlgFe8_nmcgKjg>

Bureau of Justice Assistance U.S. Department of Justice (2014). *Best Practices in the Use of Restraints with Pregnant Women and Girls Under Correctional Custody* <https://www.nasmhpd.org/sites/default/files/Best_Practices_Use_of_Restraints_Pregnant%282%29.pdf>

Carsons, E.A., ‘Incarcerated Women and Girls, 1980-2016’, The Sentencing Project, accessed May 2018, www.sentencingproject.org

Childhood Domestic Violence Association, 2011, “10 Alarming Domestic Violence Statistics”, accessed 04 April 2019, Childhood Domestic Violence Association, https://cdv.org

Fedock, Gina PhD, 2018, “Number of Women in Jails and Prisons Soars”, accessed 20 December 2018, The University of Chicago School of Social Service Administration Magazine, https://www.ssa.uchicago.edu

Kurshan, Nancy, 2000, “Women and Incarceration in the U.S. History and Current Reality”,

https://fredomarchives.org/Documents/Finder/DOC3\_scans/3.kurshan.women.imprisonment.

National Coalition Against Domestic Violence (NCADV). Domestic Violence [Fact Sheet], retrieved from www.ncadv.org

National Coalition Against Domestic Violence, “Statistics”, accessed 15 January 2019, National Coalition Against Domestic Violence, https://ncadv.org

National Coalition Against Domestic Violence, “Why Do Victims Stay?”, accessed 04 April 2019, National Coalition Against Domestic Violence, https://ncadv.org

National Institute on Drug Abuse, 2018, “Principles of Drug Addiction Treatment: A Research-Based Guide (Third Edition)”, accessed 05 April 2019, National Institute of Drug Abuse (NIDA), https://www.drugabuse.gov

Salina, Doreen, PhD, Lesonidak, Linda M., PhD, Razzano, Lisa A., PhD, & Weilbacher, Ann PsyD, Chicago, Department of Public Health and UIC Center on Mental Health Services Research, 2007, “Co-Occuring Mental Disorders Among Incarcerated Women”, *Journal of Offender Rehabilitation,* 2001. http://dx.doi.org/10.1300/J076v45n01\_14

Women in Prison Project, (2007). Survivors of Abuse in Prison Fact Sheet, retrieved from www.correctionalassociation.org/wp-content/.../Suvivors-of-Abuse-Fact-Sheet-2007.pdf

**Course Outline:**

I**. Introduction**

1. Discuss biases & stereotypes about the female detainees—aka justice involved women—such as justice involved women talk too much or are more emotional than justice involved men.
2. Documentary “Healing Neen” (51 minutes)[[14]](#footnote-14)
   * 1. After surviving a childhood of abuse and neglect, Tonier “Neen” Cain experienced chronic homelessness, sixty-six criminal convictions (mostly related to drug addiction and prostitution offenses), and a cycle of incarceration that seemed difficult—if not impossible — to break. The film chronicles her journey toward healing with trauma-informed care.
     2. Discussion of Healing Neen (Instructor’s note: Below are some sample questions but feel free to add your own).
3. How and why did Neen use drugs (primarily crack cocaine) to “self-medicate?”
4. Describe Neen’s relationship with her mother, drug activity, prostitution, and experiences with the criminal justice system.
5. Reflect on how the experiences for females in the criminal justice system are different from those of males.
6. How might her experiences have been different if the criminal justice system had provided evidence-based treatment specifically for female offenders?
7. Purpose of course
8. To highlight the differences between men and women in the criminal justice system
9. To aid law enforcement officers to better understand & communicate with the justice involved female population
10. To eliminate biases and stigmas regarding justice involved population

**II. Module # 1 Women in the Criminal Justice System**

* 1. Guiding Principles of program
  2. History of Women in Society
     1. Women were regarded as property.
     2. Women could not vote in America until August 26, 1920. (19th Amendment)
     3. Women could not hold public office.
     4. Women could not legally own businesses or have bank accounts in their own names.
     5. Women are still frequently held responsible for the moral failures of society.
  3. History of Women in the Criminal Justice System

1. Prison’s like “Bridewall” in London became known as profitable brothels.
2. In the 19th Century, Indiana State Prison ran a prostitution service with the female prisoners for the male guards.
   1. Why Focus on Women?
      1. Women represent a growing number of detainees. As of 2016, over 1.2 million women were under criminal justice supervision.[[15]](#footnote-15)
      2. Female prisoners increased from 108,000 in 2012 to 111,495 in 2015. [[16]](#footnote-16)
      3. To identify how the criminal justice system is different for men and women
   2. Theories Influencing and Shaping the Criminal Justice System
3. Sigmund Freud “Anatomy is Destiny” (1933)
4. Otto Pollak “Masked Theory” (1950)
   1. Traditional vs. Gender Responsive Approaches
5. Traditional
6. Male Perspective
7. Management through threat and use of force
8. Re-victimizes the female population
9. It’s the old, “*An inmate is an inmate; give them what they got coming*” attitude
10. Gender Responsive
11. Promotes a safer and dignified environment
12. More effective in promoting & establishing trust between staff and the justice involved population
13. Staff demonstrates empathy for all
14. Increases staffs understanding of the role gender plays in all things
15. Focus on individuals
    1. The Differences Between the Brains of Men and Women[[17]](#footnote-17)
16. The left side of the brain is larger in men. This is the area which controls spatial relations (judging speed, mathematical calculations, visualizing three dimensional objects).
17. In women, the right side of the brain and the frontal lobe is larger (this is the area for language, artistic expressiveness, detailed and pre-planning task).
18. The corpus collasum (a large tract of neural fibers which connect both brain hemispheres) is enlarged in women compared to men.
19. Women process verbal language simultaneously in the two hemispheres of the frontal brain while men tend to process language on the left side only.
    1. Many justice involved women physical health and justice involved women enter jails in poor health & 6 percent to 10 percent of incarcerated women are pregnant.

**III. Module # 3 – Core Issues in Female Criminality**

1. Pathways to Female Criminality
2. Childhood abuse and trauma
3. Having sexual intercourse at a very young age
4. Running away from home (note: within 72 hours someone approaches a runaway for human trafficking)
5. Extreme violence in the home devoid of affection and security
6. Drug or alcohol dependency
7. Few or no meaningful relationships with men.

C**.** Comparison of Pathways to Criminality

1. Women

1. Survival of Abuse—physical, mental, and sexual
2. Survival of Poverty
3. Substance Abuse
4. Men
5. Lack of Education
6. Survival of Poverty
7. Substance Abuse

D. Profile Comparison

1. Women
2. Disproportionately women of color
3. Limited Education
4. Survivors of incest, physical, sexual, and mental abuse as children that may continue throughout adulthood
5. Many mental health issues
6. Men
7. Disproportionately men of color
8. Limited Education
9. While young males are victims of abuse, it virtually stops for them by the age of 18
10. Twice more likely than women to commit violent crimes

E. Typical charges for females – 2017 admissions

1. 89.5% Non-Violent Offenses
2. Shoplifting/Retail Theft
3. Traffic offenses
4. Criminal Financial Enterprise
5. Manufacturing and Delivery/ Possession of Drugs
6. Prostitution
7. 10.5% Charged with Violent Offenses
8. Armed Robbery
9. Arson/Aggravated Arson
10. Aggravated Assault/Aggravated Battery
11. Burglary/Residential Burglary
12. Child Abduction/Kidnapping/Aggravated Kidnapping
13. Criminal Sex Abuse or Assault/Aggravated Criminal Sex Abuse or Assault
14. Aggravated Discharge of a Firearm
15. Aggravated Fleeing/Home Invasion
16. Murder/Robbery/Stalking/Vehicular Hijacking
17. Substance Abuse
18. Most Common Substance Disorders[[18]](#footnote-18)
19. Sedative-Opioid dependence
20. Cocaine dependence
21. Alcohol dependence
22. Marijuana dependence

**IV**. **Module # 4 - Mental Health and Justice Involved Women**

A. Demonstration of Mental Illness

1. In 2014, more than half of the justice involved population had psychological, bi-polar or trauma related disorders.
2. Statistics - Females have a higher rate of mental health problems than justice involved males:[[19]](#footnote-19)
3. Females
   * 1. State Prisons 75%
     2. Federal 61%
     3. Local Jails 75%
4. Males
5. State Prisons 54%
6. Federal 44%
7. Local Jails 63%
8. Profile of Women with Mental Health Issues
9. Women are 40% more likely than men to develop some type of mental illness in their lifetime: schizophrenia, bi-polar or acute depression are the most common.

C. Risk Factors for PTSD - (Post Traumatic Stress Disorder)[[20]](#footnote-20)

1. Multiple traumatic events
2. Previous assault
3. Sexual assault
4. Prior PTSD
5. Family psychiatric history

1. Six Skills for Responding to People Challenged with Mental Health Issues
2. Empathy
3. Nonjudgmental attitude
4. Explaining clearly
5. Asking questions
6. Being calm
7. Observation

E. Optional documentary & discussion - *Prostitution: Leaving the Life*[[21]](#footnote-21)

**V. Module #6 Legal Issues - Pregnant Detainees, Transgender, & Intersex Detainees**

1. Issues involving Pregnant Offenders[[22]](#footnote-22)
   * + 1. Guidelines for special security situations involving pregnant and postpartum subjects in the custody
       2. HB 3653 & HB 3443, collectively the SAFE-T Act - Training of officers on the medical, mental health, and handling of pregnant female detainees should be in accordance with 730 ILCS 125/17.5 & 17.6
       3. For court appearances:
2. Under no circumstances will any leg irons be applied to any pregnant female, unless specifically authorized by qualified medical staff, pursuant to 55 ILCS 5/3-15003.6 (b) 1-4.
3. When a pregnant female or postpartum detainee is taken out of the facility for any other type of transport other than the delivery of her child, handcuffs only in the front of the body may be used based on the circumstances, pursuant to 55 ILCS 5/3-15003.6 (b).

4. Transporting

1. When transporting pregnant females, the following protocols will be followed:
   * + 1. Under no circumstances will any leg irons be applied to any pregnant female, unless specifically authorized by qualified medical staff, pursuant to 55 ILCS 5/3-15003.6 (b) 1-4.
       2. When a pregnant female detainee is in labor or is being transported to any medical facility for the purpose of delivering her child, no handcuffs, shackles, or restraints of any type shall be used. This policy also applies to female detainees in postpartum recovery. Unless specifically authorized by qualified medical staff, pursuant to 55 ILCS 5/3-15003.6 (b) 1-4.
       3. When a pregnant female detainee is taken out of the facility for any other type of transport other than the delivery of her child, handcuffs only in the front of the body may be used based on the circumstances, pursuant to 55 ILCS 5/3-15003.6 (b).
       4. When a postpartum female is discharged from a medical facility, handcuffs only on the front of the body may be used.
       5. Any Officer shall immediately remove any restraints on any pregnant or postpartum female detainee by written or oral request by medical personnel. Oral requests made by medical personnel shall be verified in writing as soon as reasonably possible.
2. Management of Transgender & Intersex Detainees
   * 1. *Ashley Diamond* YouTube Video (3 minutes) [[23]](#footnote-23)
     2. *Griffin Twins* YouTube Video (7 minutes)[[24]](#footnote-24)
3. Common Terms
4. Gender non-conforming - A person whose appearance or manner does not conform to traditional societal or gender expectations. (e.g., a male who has a feminine appearance or displays feminine mannerisms)
5. Disorder of Sexual Development - A person who may have been born with both male and female sex organs. (Formerly known as Intersex or Hermaphrodite)
6. Sexual Orientation - A pattern of sexual attraction (e.g., only to males, only to females, to both, to neither). Sexual orientation and gender identity are separate and distinct concepts
7. Transgender A person whose gender identity (e.g., internal sense of feeling male or female) is different from the person’s assigned sex at birth. A transgender subject may have any sexual orientation.
8. Sex - The biological category of someone being either male or female. Sex is the differences in body size, muscle development, hormones and reproductive organs.
9. Gender - In addition to the biological factors, gender includes culturally, and socially ascribed roles and expectations that are placed on a person because of their “perceived” sex
10. Summary of Key Points
11. A law enforcement officer should address the transgender or disorder of sexual development subject by last name or use the gender specific identifier appropriate to the subject’s gender identity expression (e.g., mister, miss, ma’am, sir, he, she).
12. **At no time shall a transgender or disorder of sexual development detainee be searched or physically examined by sworn members solely for the purpose of determining the detainee's genital status.**
13. The preference of the detainee as to the gender of the sworn member conducting searches shall be given serious consideration
14. Transgender Detainees Sensitivity
15. Be aware of attitudes
16. Do NOT make assumptions
17. Maintain awareness
18. Maintain professionalism

**VI. Module #8 Understanding the Effects of Trauma**

1. What is Trauma & why is it important for law enforcement officers to learn about it?
2. Violence & Trauma in American Culture
3. Violence in American culture is considered as a sign of strength & violent lifestyles are glamorized in novels, movies and television.
4. In many communities particularly where poverty and low income are common, children are exposed to violence on the street and in school at very early ages.
5. Racism, sexism and homophobia are still very prevalent and common in American culture.
6. In many families, violence is a common practice including violence towards women and children who cannot defend themselves.
7. In 2016, Child Protective Services received an estimated 4.1 million referrals[[25]](#footnote-25)

involving alleged maltreatment involving 7.4 million children. Of these referrals, 2.3 million children were confirmed to be victims of abuse or neglect.

D**.** Factors that Can Increase the Experience of Trauma

1. Multiple incidents
2. Multiple perpetrators of assault
3. Inability to process traumatic events
4. Family involvement and/or approval of the event
5. Ridiculed for telling

E**.** Effects of Trauma

1. Fear of taking risks
2. Interruption with recovery
3. Unwelcome and intruding memories can lead victims to self-medicate to cope

**VII. Module #9 Adverse Childhood Experiences (ACEs)**

1. Adverse Childhood Experiences (ACEs) can have a tremendous impact on future violence victimization and perpetration, lifelong health, and opportunity.[[26]](#footnote-26) Examples of ACES are:
2. Emotional Abuse
3. Physical Abuse
4. Sexual Abuse
5. Emotional Neglect
6. Physical Neglect
7. Substance Abuse
8. Single Parent Household
9. Incarcerated Parent
10. Mother Physically Abused
11. Parent Diagnosed with Mental Illness
12. ACEs Score basics
    * 1. If someone experiences one or more of the following types of childhood trauma prior to the age of 18, they are more likely to develop social and emotional problems:
13. Personal attributes
14. Physical Abuse
15. Verbal Abuse
16. Sexual Abuse
17. Physical Neglect
18. Emotional Neglect
19. Attributes Related to Other Family Members
20. An Alcoholic Parent
21. Family Member Incarcerated
22. Mother was a Victim of Domestic Violence
23. Family Member Diagnosed with Mental Illness
24. Disappearance of a Parent through divorce, death, or abandonment

D. Tools to Use to Develop a Trauma Informed Environment

1. Make adjustments to how you communicate with one another, and justice involved population.
2. Advise the justice involved population what action is required of them when conveying and relaying orders.
3. Make attempts to react in a trauma informed manner while holding the justice involved population accountable for negative behavior.
4. When a justice involved male/female becomes agitated, cue them to use relaxation and grounding skills.
5. Convey consistent professionalism especially while facilitating disciplinary responses.

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR:**

### Domestic Violence

**Instructional Goal:** The goal of this unit is to familiarize recruits with characteristics of crimes that encompass domestic violence, the psychological dynamics involved in abusive relationships, and how law enforcement officers can protect the safety of victims. Recruits will be expected to understand the mechanics of the Illinois Domestic Violence Act, including the order of protection process and what remedies are available to victims. If possible, have students review an actual order of protection. The material in this unit also includes how orders of protection are enforced and distinguishes orders of protection from stalking no contact orders and civil no contact orders.

**Allotted Class Time:** 10 hours

**Student Performance Objective:**

1. Understand what legally constitutes domestic violence under Illinois law.
2. Recognize and identify the elements of domestic battery and other Illinois crimes commonly associated with domestic violence.
3. Recognize signs of domestic violence that includes physical abuse.
4. Understand the psychological considerations when interacting with domestic violence victims, including power and control dynamics, the cycle of violence, and reasons victims may stay in abusive relationships.
5. Identify the elements of orders of protection and other types of protective orders including criminal protective orders, stalking no contact orders, civil no contact orders, and firearms restraining orders.
6. Understand the enforcement of orders of protection and distinguish between police-enforced and court-enforced remedies.
7. Understand law enforcement responsibilities in domestic violence cases.

**Legal Resources:**

***Protective Orders***

Domestic Violence Act750 ILCS 60/

Criminal Protective Orders 725 ILCS 5/Art. 112A

Stalking No Contact Order Act 740 ILCS 21/

Civil No Contact Order Act 740 ILCS 22 /

Firearms Restraining Order Act 430 ILCS 67/

***Criminal Offenses***

Domestic Battery 720 ILCS 5/12-3.2Aggravated Domestic Battery 720 ILCS 5/12-3.3

Violation of an Order of Protection 720 ILCS 5/12-3.4

Interfering with the Reporting of Domestic Violence 720 ILCS 5/12-3.5

Intimidation 720 ILCS 5/12-6

Harassment by Telephone 720 ILCS 5/26.5-2

Harassment through Electronic Communication 720 ILCS 5/26.5-3

Stalking and Aggravated Stalking 720 ILCS 5/12-7.3 and 7.4

Cyberstalking 720 ILCS 5/12-7.5

Unlawful Restraint and Aggravated Unlawful Restraint, 720 ILCS 5/10-3 and 10- 3.1

Violation of Bail Bond 720 ILCS 5/32-10

Informational Resources:

Illinois Coalition against Domestic Violence. Retrieved from <https://www.ilcadv.org/>

Illinois Attorney General. *Advocating for Women*. Retrieved from <http://www.illinoisattorneygeneral.gov/women/>

* IDVA Rights Sheet
* Teen Dating Violence
* Domestic Violence Brochure PDF Document
* Domestic Violence Brochure en Español PDF Document
* Crime Victim Services
* Violence Against Women
* Domestic Violence and Sexual Assault Services Directory
* Address Confidentiality Program

Illinois Attorney General. *Helping Crime Victims: Crime Victims Compensation Program*. Retrieved from

<https://ag.state.il.us/victims/cvc.html>

Illinois Attorney General. *Automated Victim Notification.* Retrieved from

<https://www.illinoisattorneygeneral.gov/victims/avn.html>

Illinois Criminal Justice Information Authority. (2019). Protocol for law enforcement & prosecutors: Responding to Victims of Domestic Violence. Retrieved from <http://www.icjia.state.il.us/assets/ifvcc/DV%20Protocols%20FINAL.pdf>

**Additional Resources:**

International Association of Chiefs of Police. *Protecting Victims of Domestic Violence: A Law Enforcement Officer’s Guide to Enforcing Orders of Protection Nationwide*. Retrieved from

<https://www.theiacp.org/sites/default/files/all/p-r/ProtectingVictimsOfDV.pdf>

Cheney, J., Preston, C. Reuland, M., & Schaeffer Morabito, M. *Police-Community Partnerships to Address Domestic Violence*. U.S. Department of Justice, Community Oriented Policing Services and Police Executive Research Forum. Retrieved from <https://cops.usdoj.gov/RIC/Publications/cops-p091-pub.pdf>

Battered Women’s Justice Project. (2011). *Protecting Victims of Domestic Violence: A Law Enforcement Officer's Guide to Enforcing Protection Orders Nationwide.* Retrieved from <https://www.bwjp.org/assets/documents/pdfs/ffc_law_enforcement_officer_guide.pdf>

[Domestic Violence Documentary]. (2009, December 16). *Jacquelyn Campbell, John Hopkins*. Retrieved from <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0V1UKHU4DUQ&index=10&list=UUBiZ07Uqo7qD-nRSanrl4Bg>

*Why Domestic Violence Victims Don’t Leave.* “Ted Talk” presentation by Leslie Morgan Steiner. Retrieved from <https://youtu.be/V1yW5IsnSjo>

*Responding to Strangulation Assault: A Training Resource for Law Enforcement.* Family Justice Centers Alliance. Retrieved from <https://www.familyjusticecenter.org/resources/strangulation-assault-training-video/>

Training Institute on Strangulation Prevention (resources for law enforcement). Retrieved from <https://www.strangulationtraininginstitute.com/>

National Center of Domestic and Sexual Violence. *Power and Control Wheel*. Retrieved from <http://www.ncdsv.org/images/powercontrolwheelnoshading.pdf>

Domestic Violence: It’s everybody’s business. *Step by Step Guide to Understanding the Cycle of Violence.* Retrieved from <https://domesticviolence.org/cycle-of-violence/>

**Domestic Violence**

**Course Outline:**

1. Basics of Domestic Violence
   1. What is Domestic Violence?
      1. A single act of or pattern of abuse directed against an intimate partner or other family or household member for the purpose of gaining or maintaining power and control over the victim.
      2. Abuse may take many forms as depicted on the “Power and Control Wheel" diagram.
      3. Abuse often occurs in a cyclical pattern referred to as the Cycle of Abuse.
      4. “Domestic violence” includes a broader variety of conduct than conduct that is specifically penalized under the Illinois Criminal Code.
   2. Why do victims stay?
      1. Increased risk of injury or death to themselves, children, pets, or other family members.
      2. Reasons related to children.
      3. Financial and/or housing considerations
      4. Isolation.
      5. Cultural or religious reasons.
      6. Emotional reasons.
2. Applicability of the Illinois Domestic Violence Act
   1. Offenders and victims must be “Family and Household Members”750 ILCS 60/103(6)
      1. Spouses and former spouses
      2. Parents, children, stepchildren and other persons related by blood or marriage
      3. Persons who share of formerly shared a common dwelling
      4. Persons who have (or allegedly have) a child in common
      5. Persons who share (or allegedly share) a blood relationship through a child
      6. Persons who have (or have had) a dating or engagement relationship
         1. “Neither a casual acquaintanceship nor ordinary fraternization between 2 individuals in business or social contexts shall be deemed to constitute a dating relationship.”
         2. Illinois case law guidance as to what type of relationship constitutes a “dating” relationship.

“Serious courtship”

“Significant romantic focus”

* + 1. Persons with disabilities and their personal assistants
  1. Definition of “Abuse” under the IDVA 750 ILCS 60/103(1)
     1. Physical Abuse 750 ILCS 60/103(14)
        1. **“Abuse”** does not include “reasonable direction of a minor child by a parent of person “*in loco parentis”*
     2. Harassment 750 ILCS 60/103(7)
     3. Intimidation of a dependent 750 ILCS 60/103(10)
     4. Interfering with personal liberty 750 ILCS 60/103(9)
     5. Willful deprivation 750 ILCS 60/103(15)
  2. When does the Illinois Domestic Violence Act (IDVA) apply?
     1. Answer these questions:
        1. Do the parties have a “family or household member” relationship?
        2. Does the behavior in question constitute “abuse”?
     2. Family or household member + Abuse = IDVA
     3. Legal considerations when DV occurs in the presence of a child or the victim is elderly
  3. Agency Domestic Violence Policies including mandatory arrest policies and their connection to the IDVA, KNOW THE LAW **AND** YOUR DEPARTMENT POLICY AND PROCEDURE – then follow it. Familiarize yourself with IDVA forms from your department prior to your first domestic call

1. Handling the Domestic Violence Call
   1. The time of greatest danger is arrival
      1. Think about approach
      2. Think about environment
      3. Think about back-up
   2. Be alert
      1. No call is routine, regardless of how many times you have been there
      2. Think about your approach
         1. where to stop
         2. on approach, stop/look/listen – what do you hear?
         3. gain entry
   3. Establish control
      1. Always remember that the abuser’s greatest threat is power and control.
      2. That advantage should be lost when the police arrive.
      3. Identify the primary aggressor, keeping in mind the psychology of domestic violence situations
      4. Consider the dynamics of the aggressor/victim relationship along with any physical evidence
   4. Separate the parties
      1. Use caution on locations (bedrooms, kitchens)
      2. Ask if anyone else present and visually confirm welfare of any children present in the residence
      3. Ask about the presence of weapons
      4. Look for signs of physical injuries and ask how the injuries occurred
   5. Maintain visual contact with cover officers
      1. Doorways
      2. Involved parties back-to-back
   6. Get basic information from each involved party and witnesses (to include children present)
   7. Watch for attempts at manipulation by the abuser
      1. The batterer may acknowledge “family problems” and use excuses for any injury to explain what happened
         1. She bruises easily
         2. She was hysterical or “crazy”
         3. She has mental problems/she’s not taking her medication
         4. She provoked me
         5. I was just defending myself
         6. She was out of control and I had to restrain her
   8. Considerations when there is physical abuse
   9. Most common types of domestic violence injuries are bruises, abrasions, lacerations, redness, and pain.
   10. Pattern injuries may indicate what type of force was used or that a weapon was used.
2. Fingerprint marks around arm, neck, or behind ears
3. Ligature marks
4. Loops or straight lines
5. Injuries to multiple planes of the body
   1. Strangulation
6. Visible injuries associated with strangulation
7. Non-visible symptoms of strangulation
8. Lethality and other medical aspects of strangulation
9. Special considerations when investigating strangulation
10. Strangulation Investigation Worksheet
    1. Defensive injuries
11. Bite marks
12. Scratches
    1. Injuries that are not consistent with explanations
    2. Injuries in various stages of healing
    3. Understanding reluctance to talk to officers in detail about injuries or delay getting medical attention

J. Psychological considerations when interacting with domestic violence victims.

1. Variation in presenting responses when an officer responds to a call
2. Withdrawal
3. Denial
4. Emotional
5. Aggressive
6. Defensive of abuser

K. Evidence Collection and Evidence-Based Prosecution

1. Definition of Evidence-Based Prosecution: A collection of techniques utilized by prosecutors in domestic violence cases to convict abusers without the cooperation of an alleged victim
2. Key: points of corroboration, however small, that confirm the truthfulness of victim’s initial statement at the time she reported the offense.
3. Why evidence-based prosecution is necessary: Up to 80% of domestic violence victims recant or refuse to testify against their abusers by the time the case goes to trial.
4. Types of evidence to collect to enable prosecutors to hold abusers accountable without a cooperative victim:
5. Excited utterances
6. Demeanor
7. Detailed, recorded interviews with all parties
8. 911 calls
9. Witnesses
10. Photographs (victim and suspect)
11. Medical records
12. Physical evidence/weapons
13. In-car and BWC video
14. Jail calls
15. Surveillance footage
16. What else? Get creative!
17. Officer Responsibility
    1. Officer’s Responsibility under IDVA
18. Prevent further abuse by arresting the abuser where appropriate
19. Arrange for or transport the victim to a medical facility or shelter or place of safety and/or accompanying the victim back to the residence to get belongings.
20. Advise the victim of his or her right to an order of protection and the importance of preserving evidence, such as damaged clothing and property as well as photographing injuries and/or damage.
21. Provide the victim with information, in his or her primary language, with at least one referral to a local service agency and providing the officer's name, badge number, department, and phone number. (IDVA Rights Sheets)
22. Seize weapons used and ask if a weapon was used in the past so the victim can seek a court order requiring the weapons seizure.
23. Was the weapon used or threatened to commit the abuse?
24. What if the “offender” is a police officer? There is no state exception to 18 U.S. Code § 922
25. Allow minors or dependents to remain with the victim or person designated by the victim
26. Write a detailed report on all domestic violence calls, even if there are no reasonable grounds to arrest for a specific criminal offense.
    1. Required elements of the report
27. Observations of both suspect and victim’s condition
28. Statements by the suspect, victim, and others present including information about the frequency and severity of prior incidents
29. Detailed description of visible injuries on any party (how injury received)
30. Presence of weapons (used or threatened)
31. Presence of minors (ages, location during incident, statements)
32. Medical attention (given or refused)
33. Arrest made (or locations at the conclusion of the call)
34. Assistance given by officer (transportation, shelter, IDVA rights sheet)
35. Order of Protection
36. Common Terms
37. Petitioner – victim or complainant
38. Respondent – offender or suspect
39. Remedies – rules or requirements
40. Types and durations
41. Emergency (14-21 days – sets a hearing)
42. Interim (30 days)
43. Plenary (up to 2 years – after a hearing)
44. Remedies 750 ILCS 60/214
45. Police-enforced vs. Court-enforced
46. Specific remedies available:
    * + 1. Forbid any further abuse, neglect or exploitation. **(POLICE ENFORCED)**
        2. Order the Abuser not to enter the shared home for a period of time. This is often called a vacate order or an exclusive possession order. **(POLICE ENFORCED)**
        3. Order the Abuser to stay away from person or persons protected by the order or prohibit the Abuser from entering or remaining in a specified place. **(POLICE ENFORCED)**
        4. Require or recommend counseling for the Abuser.
        5. Award physical care and possession of minor child. **(POLICE ENFORCED)**
        6. Award temporary legal custody.
        7. Determine visitation.
        8. Prohibit the Abuser from removing the child from the state or concealing the child within the state. **(POLICE ENFORCED)**
        9. Order the Abuser to appear in court alone, or with the child.
        10. Grant possession of personal property to the Victim and arrange for transfer of property. **(POLICE ESCORT)**
        11. Forbid the Abuser from taking, transferring or destroying the Victim’s property.
        12. Order the Abuser to pay temporary support to the Victim and/or children.
        13. Order the Abuser to pay the Victim for losses suffered as a direct result of the abuse (medical and dental expenses, repair/replace damaged property, attorney’s fees, court costs)
        14. Prohibit the Abuser from entering or remaining in the residence or household while the Abuser is under the influence of alcohol or drugs. **(POLICE ENFORCED)**
        15. Prohibit the Abuser from any illegal possession of firearms. **(POLICE ENFORCED)**
        16. Prohibit the Abuser access to school records if the Abuser is prohibited contact with a minor child.
        17. Order the Abuser to reimburse a DV Program providing temporary shelter and counseling to Petitioner.
        18. Order injunctive relief as necessary or appropriate to prevent further abuse.
47. Authorized use of arrest in domestic violence cases
48. Purpose of arrest even when victim is reluctant to prosecute
49. Need to arrest when probable cause exists
50. Arrests without warrant in domestic violence cases
51. Where a criminal offense is occurring or has occurred between family or household members, whether or not in the presence of the officer
52. Where a violation of an order of protection is occurring or has occurred
53. Civil immunity for good faith enforcement of the Act
54. Procedures for obtaining an order of protection
55. Civil court
56. Criminal courts after criminal charges are filed
57. Check with States Attorney’s Office to learn process and familiarize yourself with legal advocacy resources available to victims in your community including legal advocates employed by domestic violence agencies and legal aid offices
58. Serving an order of protection
59. The respondent can be served (given knowledge of) the O.P. by:
60. Service in court
61. Service by sheriff
62. Service by police officer (short form notice)
63. An Order of Protection must be served on the respondent **BEFORE** he/she can be arrested for violation
64. Exception: If there is evidence that the respondent has “otherwise has acquired actual knowledge of the contents of the order.”
65. Verifying an order of protection
66. Before enforcing the order, it must be verified as active and served
67. Most common way to verify the existence of the order: via LEADS (usually confirmed by dispatch)
68. May also be verified by observing a copy of the order of protection if one is available
69. Violation of the Order of Protection 720 ILCS 5/12-3.4
70. Only respondent can violate, and petitioner cannot be arrested for a violation of that petitioner’s own order.
71. Like any other crime, respondent does not need to be present when police arrive in order for probable cause to arrest to be established
72. Penalty for violation
    * + 1. First offense: Class A misdemeanor
        2. Subsequent offense: Class 4 felony
73. Full Faith and Credit
74. Bond considerations in domestic violence cases (725 ILCS 5/110-10d)
75. Victim is “a family or household member”, as defined by IDVA
76. Offender may not post a statutory bond at the jail, but rather must remain in custody until bond amount and conditions are set by a judge
77. When released, conditions shall be imposed on bond that restrict access to the victim
78. Restrictions shall include:
    * + - 1. refrain from contact or communication for a minimum of 72 hours after release
          2. refrain from entering or remaining at the victim's residence for a minimum of 72 hours after release.
          3. Violation of these “stay-away conditions” is a Class A Misdemeanor Violation of Bail Bond 720 ILCS 5/32-10(b)
79. Where no arrest is made following a domestic violence call
80. Responding officer must still write a detailed police report of the investigation and disposition of the case
81. Provide domestic violence information to victim
82. Informing victims of abuse of the importance of preserving evidence and contacting police regarding any additional abuse
83. Other forms of Orders
84. Civil No Contact Order (740 ILCS 22/)
85. Stalking No Contact Order (740 ILCS 21/)
86. Firearms Restraining Order (430 ILCS 67/)
87. State Assistance Programs
88. Crime Victim Compensation Act
89. Automated Victim Notification Act

**END**

**POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR:**

### Elder Abuse and Neglect

**Instructional Goal:** Like other forms of family violence, elder abuse has traditionally been conceptualized as a family problem. Similar to the domestic violence unit, the goal of this section is to assist future officers in understanding how to better address elder abuse and neglect as a criminal issue. Unlike domestic violence, law enforcement officers who suspect elder abuse are mandated to report it to the state hotline. To effectively meet this responsibility, officers need to understand how to identify the indicators of elder abuse and how to sensitively investigate the different forms of abuse. Law enforcement has a critical role in assisting individuals and preventing further abuse and deaths, as well as in strengthening cases for prosecution.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PFEA 1. Identify crimes against the elderly in Illinois.

PFEA 2. Recognize Elder Abuse under the Adult Protective Services Act (320 ILCS 20/).

PFEA 3. Identify the dynamics of elder abuse: Who, indicators, and cultural issues.

PFEA 4. Understand strategies for working with elder abuse victims in various types of investigations.

PFEA 5. Understand how elder abuse can be prevented.

**Resources:**

Illinois Department on Aging. (2017). *What Professionals Need to Know: Understanding Your New Responsibilities as a Mandated Reporter Under the Recently Instituted Adult Protective Services Act.* Retrieved from<https://www2.illinois.gov/aging/ProtectionAdvocacy/Documents/APS_ProsKnow_Web.pdf>

Illinois Criminal Justice Information Authority and the Illinois Family Violence Coordinating Councils. (2018). *Protocol for Law Enforcement: Responding to Victims of Elder Abuse, Neglect and Exploitation.* Retrieved from[http://www.icjia.state.il.us/assets/ifvcc/Model%20Protocols/PROTOCOL\_FOR\_LAW\_.ENFORCEMENT\_BOOKLET\_FINAL.pdf](http://www.icjia.state.il.us/assets/ifvcc/Model%20Protocols/PROTOCOL_FOR_LAW_.ENFORCEMENT_BOOKLET_FINAL.pdf%20)

**Page Left Blank**

Elder Abuse and Neglect

**Course Outline:**

1. Crimes against the elderly in Illinois
   1. Abuse or Criminal Neglect of a Long Term Care Facility Resident; Criminal Abuse or Neglect of an Elderly Person or Person with Disability, 720 ILCS 5/12-4.4a
   2. Aggravated Battery (A person 60 years of age or older), 720 ILCS 5/12-3.05(d)(1) or 720 ILCS 5/12-3.05(a)(4)
      1. Aggravated Battery to a person 60 years of age or older that results in great bodily harm is a class 2 felony pursuant to 720 ILCS 5/12- 3.05(a)(4). Aggravated Battery to a person 60 years of age or older (bodily harm or insulting/provoking contact) is a class 3 felony pursuant to 720 ILCS 5/12-3.05(d)(1).
   3. Financial Exploitation of an Elderly Person, 720 ILCS 5/17-56
   4. Other potential criminal behavior against the elderly

* + 1. Other violent crimes such as Domestic Battery, 720 ILCS 5/12-3.2, Aggravated Domestic Battery, 720 ILCS 5/12-3.3, and

Aggravated Assault of a person 60 years of age or older (720 ILCS 5/12-2(b)(1)), and Unlawful Restraint (720 ILCS 5/10-3).

* + 1. Other financial crimes such as Theft by Deception, 720 ILCS 5/16- 1(a)(2), and Forgery, 720 ILCS 5/17-3
       1. Financial Exploitation of an Elderly Person should be emphasized and listed equally to Abuse or Criminal Neglect and Aggravated Battery, as it is a significant and pervasive crime against the elderly that recruits need to be aware of. As of January 1, 2022, the requisite underlying relationship between the offender and victim will be expanded to allow this offense to apply in more circumstances.

1. Characteristics of elder abuse under the Adult Protective Services Act (320 ILCS 20/)
   1. Elements of Elder Abuse: Specific definitions under 320 ILCS 20/2, including
      1. Abuse
      2. Neglect
      3. Eligible adult
      4. Adult with disabilities
      5. Domestic Living Situation Caregiver
   2. Law enforcement mandated reporting duties
      1. Definition of “mandated reporter” under 320 ILCS 20/2(f-5)
      2. When mandatory duty to report arises, 320 ILCS 20/4(a-5)
      3. Discretionary reporting, 320 ILCS 20/4(a)
      4. Civil immunity for reports and investigations conducted in good faith, 320 ILCS 20/4(b)
2. Common dynamics of elder abuse
   1. Abusers
      1. Common characteristics
      2. Common relationships between victims and abusers
      3. Typical behavior
   2. Victims
      1. Common characteristics
      2. Common age-related mental conditions
      3. Common age-related physical conditions
   3. Indicators of physical abuse
      1. Physical considerations in victims
         1. Consider that elders and some disabled individuals are prone to injuries. Discuss behavioral signs that distinguish legitimate accidents from physical abuse
         2. Specific indicators that should arouse suspicion (type, shape, positioning, patterns, multiple planes of injury, multiple stages of healing)
      2. Behavioral considerations in elderly victims of physical abuse
         1. Consider the range of behavior and emotions that characterize normal aging. Discuss how to distinguish from indicators of abuse
         2. Specific indicators that should arouse suspicion
   4. Indicators of sexual abuse
      1. Physical considerations in victim
      2. Behavioral considerations in victim
   5. Indicators of emotional abuse. Distinguish normative characteristics of aging from signs of possible abuse
   6. Indictors of neglect
   7. Self-neglect
   8. Cultural issues
3. Strategies for working with elder abuse victims
   1. General strategies for interviewing elderly crime victims
      1. Allow more time for interview than with non-elderly victim
      2. Limit external distractions
      3. Ensure physical comfort of victim
         1. Ask victim what time of day is best for them
         2. Ask victim what physical location they prefer
      4. Look for indications of diminished eyesight and hearing and offer accommodations for deficits in a non-condescending, direct way
         1. Importance of lighting
         2. Importance of speaking slowly rather than increasing volume and physical positioning if hearing is better in one ear than the other
      5. Built rapport through genuine interest in the victim and reasons they may minimize or be hesitant to disclose abuse
   2. Physical abuse investigations
      1. Photographs
      2. Medical records (past and present)
      3. Interviews of medical providers
      4. Collect suspected weapons or restraints
   3. Sexual abuse investigations
      1. Sexual assault evidence collection kit
   4. Financial exploitation investigations
      1. Consider capacity, consent and undue influence
      2. Obtain financial records and review individual transactions with both victim and suspect
4. Elder abuse prevention measures
   1. Role of law enforcement in elder abuse prevention
      1. Take reports seriously and avoid simply clearing calls as “a civil matter”
      2. Work closely with Adult Protective Services
      3. Community outreach
   2. Participation on multidisciplinary teams, community coalitions, specialized trainings
      1. Adult Protective Services Multi-Disciplinary Teams
      2. Regional Fatality Review Teams
      3. Financial Institution Security Association
      4. Elderly Service Officer Training through the Illinois Attorney General’s Office

END

POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR:

### Ethics

**Instructional Goal:** The essential foundation for police professionalism is positive and ethical behavior, both privately and publicly. The primary purpose of this unit of instruction is to formulate an understanding and adherence to ethical and moral behavior expected of police officers in both their personal and professional lives. With the use of contemporary case studies, the instructor should portray the consequences of unethical and immoral conduct and initiate student discussion of alternative, preventive, or corrective measures. Additional topics to be covered should include, but not be limited to non-enforcement of law, abuse of authority, and gratuities. The officer must also be encouraged to understand rights and responsibility to critique and improve the moral climate of his/her working environment.

Fundamental to police ethical behavior is the manner in which crimes are investigated, the way victims of crime are treated, reports are prepared, and testimony is presented in court. With a basic understanding of the needs of victims, the forms of trauma that victims experience and the importance of empathy when interacting with these victims, officers will be able provide a level of service that results in an increased positive perception by the community which they serve. Additionally, crime victims and other citizens will be more likely to trust the police and show a willingness to report future incidents when they occur.

Allotted Class Time: 7 hours

**Instructional Note**: Time allotted for this block of instruction includes time for classroom instruction as well as case studies. These case studies can be presented as classroom exercises or can be woven throughout academy training in other blocks of instructions as opportunities to enhance ethics training. Instructors are directed to prepare real-world situations for the case studies listed in the course outline. Students can discuss and present on these case studies with a focus on the ethical considerations they encounter.

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Understand ethical behavior when investigating crimes, interacting with citizens, writing reports, and testifying in court.
2. Understand the need for police to develop a reputation for ethical behavior within their communities.
3. Recognize the value of building individual credibility through ethical behavior and duty performance.

**Resources:**

International Association of Chiefs of Police. *Law Enforcement Code of Ethics*. Retrieved from <https://www.theiacp.org/resources/law-enforcement-code-of-ethics>

U.S. Department of Justice*,* Office of Justice Programs. (1957). *Canons of Police Ethics*. Retrieved from <https://www.ojp.gov/pdffiles1/Digitization/16578NCJRS.pdf>

Guthrie, S. D. (2008, June 3). *Police Ethics - Part I*. Retrieved from <http://www.in.gov/ilea/files/Police_Ethics_I.pdf>

Guthrie, S. D. (2008, June 3). *Police Ethics - Part II*. Retrieved from <http://www.in.gov/ilea/files/Police_Ethics_II.pdf>

Perjury 720 ILCS, 5/32-2

Bribery 720 ILCS, 5/33-1

Failure to Report a Bribe 720 ILCS, 5/33-2

Official Misconduct 720 ILCS, 5/33-3

International Association of Chiefs of Police. *Ethics Toolkit*. Retrieved from <http://www.iacp.org/ethics>

Pollock, J. M. (2017). *Ethical dilemmas and decisions in criminal justice*. Boston, MA: Cengage Learning.

Tully, E. J. (1998, May). *Misconduct, Corruption, Abuse of Power: PART II: What can the officer do?* Retrieved December 7, 2016, from <http://www.neiassociates.org/misconduct-corruption-abuse/>

Ethics

Course Outline:

1. Introduction to Ethics
   1. Definitions:
      1. Good Character: usually defined as a person who is trustworthy, compassionate, tolerant temperate, and courageous
      2. Values: beliefs that are important, cherished or held in high esteem
      3. Morals: a highly held personal code of conduct that establishes a clear distinction between right and wrong
      4. Integrity: maintaining personal values at all times, regardless of the situation or no matter whoever else is present
      5. Ethics: established principles of right behavior that serve as guides for individual and group actions
   2. WIFM (What’s in it for me?)
      1. Improved personal/departmental reputation within the community; a core component of Community Policing
      2. Improved credibility with citizens, victims and the courts
      3. Increased professional performance
      4. Improved job satisfaction
   3. Institutional and Standards of professionalism
      1. Canons of Ethics
      2. Law Enforcement Oath of Honor
      3. Law Enforcement Code of Ethics
2. Criminal Offenses
   1. Perjury 720 ILCS 5/32-2
   2. Bribery 720 ILCS 5/33-1
   3. Failure to Report a Bribe 720 ILCS 5/33-2
   4. Official Misconduct 720 ILCS 5/33-3
3. Ethics and Victims of Crime
   1. Crime victims’ trust & confidence in the police begins with the community’s confidence in the police
   2. Police as stabilizing influence
   3. Victims expect honesty and confidentiality
   4. Professional standing and victim’s needs
4. “Noble cause” corruption
5. Case Studies
   1. A Police Officer getting a free cup of coffee
   2. A Police Officer accepting a free or subsidized meal
   3. A Police Officer putting on a uniform and pretending to be on duty to
      1. receive a free or subsidized meal
   4. Doing work for an off-duty job while on duty
   5. Making an arrest just before quitting time to ensure overtime
   6. Using police computers to check someone’s records for personal reasons
   7. Stopping a vehicle to “get a better look” at its attractive driver
   8. Sleeping on duty
   9. Calling in a sick day, when you are not sick
   10. Driving slowly to a back-up call because you dislike the officer
   11. Making a personal call on the departmental cell phone
   12. Intentionally misrepresenting facts during court testimony
   13. Deliberately adding or omitting pertinent information in a report
   14. Writing a ticket just because of the motorist’s attitude
   15. Searching someone without legal justification
   16. Not writing an officer a traffic citation because of “professional courtesy”
   17. Remaining out of service longer than is necessary
   18. Using the department’s copy machine for personal business
   19. Selling your kid’s school fundraising products on duty
   20. Reporting to work too soon after consuming alcoholic beverages
   21. Failing to intervene when excessive force is used during an arrest

END

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEVAVIOR:**

### Gangs

**Course Description:** This block of instruction is intended as an orientation of the new officer to the existence and dynamics of gangs of all kinds. Gangs are prevalent throughout American society, from urban centers to rural areas. In order for officers to effectively patrol his or her beat, a basic understanding of gang behavior and criminal activity is necessary. This understanding includes types of gangs, gang structure and organization, gang recruitment, gang symbols, indicators of gang activity, current representative gangs and intelligence gathering. Programs and strategies designed specifically to combat gang problems are highlighted along with recent research findings about what works.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Articulate the definition of a gang as defined by Illinois law.
2. Identify sources of information on gang criminal activity in the officer’s area.
3. Identify procedures for apprehending and processing juvenile offenders/gang members.
4. List and demonstrate familiarity with effective strategies, programs and partnerships to combat gang activity.

**Recommended Resources:**

Hubbard, J. D., & Wyman, K. (2018). *The Chicago Crime Commission gang book: A detailed overview of street gangs in the Chicago metropolitan area*. Chicago, IL: Chicago Crime Commission.

Papachristos, A. (2013). “How Social Networks Explain Violence in Chicago,” *Atlantic Monthly*: Retrieved from <http://www.theatlantic.com/national/archive/2013/10/how-social-networks-explain-violence-in-chicago/280159/>

The National Network for Safe Communities at John Jay College of Criminal Justice. Retrieved from <http://www.nnscommunities.org/>

U.S. Department of Justice, Bureau of Justice Assistance. *Project Safe Neighborhoods Case Studies*. Retrieved from

<https://bja.ojp.gov/library/publications/project-safe-neighborhoods-strategic-interventions-case-studies-cd>

Illinois Streetgang Terrorism Omnibus Prevention Act. (740 ILCS 147/)

U.S. Department of Justice Office of Justice Programs Office of Juvenile Justice and Delinquency Prevention. (October 2010). *Best practices to address community gang problems: OJJDP's comprehensive gang model (2nd ed)*. Retrieved from

<https://www.ojp.gov/pdffiles1/ojjdp/231200.pdf>

Escamilla, Justin. (August 12, 2019). A Survey of Law Enforcement in Central Illinois to Guide Violence Reduction Strategies and Project Safe Neighborhoods. *Illinois Criminal justice Information Authority*. Retrieved from

https://icjia.illinois.gov/researchhub/articles/a-survey-of-law-enforcement-in-central-illinois-to-guide-violence-reduction-strategies-and-project-safe-neighborhoods

Hagedorn, J.m., Aspholm, R., Córdova, T., Papachristos, A.V., and Williams, L. (April 16, 2019). Chicago’s gangs have changed. Our violence intervention strategies should too. *The Chicago Reporter*. Retrieved from

<https://www.chicagoreporter.com/chicagos-gangs-have-changed-our-violence-intervention-strategies-should-too/>

International Association of Crime Analysts. (February 2018). *Social Network Analysis for Law Enforcement*. Retrieved from

<https://crimegunintelcenters.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/07/iacawp_2018_02_social_network_analysis.pdf>

Papachristos, A.V. and Sierra-Arévalo, M. (2018). Policing the connected world: Using social network analysis in police-community partnerships. *Community Oriented Policing Services, U.S. Department of Justice. Retrieved from*

<https://cops.usdoj.gov/RIC/Publications/cops-w0859-pub.pdf>

National Gang Center. Retrieved from https://nationalgangcenter.ojp.gov/.

Illinois State Police. *Street gang awareness*. Retrieved from http://www.isp.state.il.us/docs/gangstrt.pdf

U.S. Department of Justice Office of Justice Programs. (January 8, 2020).  Retrieved from https://www.ojp.gov/program/programs/gangs#risk-factors-for-joining-a-gang

Southern Poverty Law Center, (2021) *In 2021, 23 hate groups were tracked in Illinois.* Retrieved from https://www.splcenter.org/states/illinois

German, M (August 27, 2020). Hidden in plain sight: Racism, White Supremacy, and Far-Right Militancy in Law Enforcement. *Brennan Center for Justice*. Retrieved fromhttps://www.brennancenter.org/our-work/research-reports/hidden-plain-sight-racism-white-supremacy-and-far-right-militancy-law

Brown, C. (2011). How do we police flash mob? *American Beat Police*. Retrieved from <http://file.lacounty.gov/SDSInter/lasd/166469_APBFlashMobOctober2011-IssueLowRes.pdf>

Kolb, J.J. (December 20, 2018) Using gang activity on social media to drive intelligence-led policing. *Police1*. Retrieved from <https://www.police1.com/ilp-gang-crime/articles/using-gang-activity-on-social-media-to-drive-intelligence-led-policing-ad3sysDb91RzQYDb/>

Fernández-Planells, A., Orduña-Malea, E., and Feixa PàmpolsGangs, C. (February 26, 2021). Gangs and social media: A systematic literature review and an identification of future challenges, risks and recommendations. *New Media and Society 23(7),*2099-2124*.* Retrieved from https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/pdf/10.1177/1461444821994490

**Page Left Blank**

**Gangs**

**Course Outline:**

1. Definitions
   1. Gang/ Street gang
      1. "Streetgang" or "gang" or "organized gang" or "criminal street gang" means any combination, confederation, alliance, network, conspiracy, understanding, or other similar conjoining, in law or in fact, of 3 or more persons with an established hierarchy that, through its membership or through the agency of any member engages in a course or pattern of criminal activity.[[27]](#footnote-27)
   2. Graffiti [[28]](#footnote-28)
   3. Social media
   4. Representing:  gangs often identify themselves in specific tangible ways which are immediately understood by members and rival gangs; a traditional means of communicating gang affiliation by one gang to another gang.
   5. Turf
   6. Cyber - Banging - using social media to communicate with their friends and/or enemies.
   7. Flash mob or Flocking - using electronic devices to organize other people to show up at a particular location to commit a crime together.
2. Myths about gangs 
   1. Gang dynamics
   2. Why youth join gangs:  one reason is a sense of personal recognition
   3. How gangs developed [[29]](#footnote-29)
   4. Types of gangs (including involvement in human trafficking, drugs trafficking, prostitution, nexus with organized crime and terrorism)
   5. Gang structure and organizational roles
   6. Gang symbols
   7. Indicators of gang activity
      1. Graffiti
      2. Drive-by shootings
      3. Assaults
      4. Drugs
   8. Popular misconceptions about gangs
      1. Movies/TV
      2. Social media
      3. Mainstream & other news outlets
3. Representative gangs in Illinois
   1. Types
      1. Major Illinois gang alliances, including People and Folks
      2. Motorcycle gangs,
      3. White Supremacists/Nationalists and other hate groups- Aryan Brotherhood, Sadistic Souls, White Rabbits, Patriot Front, Proud Boys, Sovereign Citizen Movement, etc.[[30]](#footnote-30)
         1. Experienced members of your department can be great resources, particularly if any have worked in Corrections
      4. Flash mobs[[31]](#footnote-31)

a. Reliant upon social media

b. Retail theft, often high end items

* 1. Locations/Geographic area
     1. For example, Southern Illinois impacted more by St. Louis Metro area
  2. Characteristics
     1. Will vary greatly—even within Chicago—and is constantly fluid

1. Strategies for dealing with a gang problem
   1. Strategies may look different across agencies and vary depending on the jurisdiction
      1. Proper documentation of the subject’s gang connections such as completing Field Interview cards, monitoring social media accounts, and interviewing people with knowledge of the gang’s makeup and activities.
      2. Other approaches to deter gang membership could be local organizations such as the YMCA or Boy’s and Girl’s Club to provide the kids an alternative to hanging out on a street corner.
   2. Social media[[32]](#footnote-32)
      1. Technology
      2. Monitor gang activity through social media

* 1. Suppression[[33]](#footnote-33)
  2. Social intervention
  3. Social opportunities
  4. Community mobilization
  5. Organizational development or change
  6. Social Network Analysis -co-offending/gangs[[34]](#footnote-34)
  7. Recent research
  8. Case Study: Project Safe Neighborhoods, a combined strategy and related research findings[[35]](#footnote-35)

1. The officer and gangs
   1. Apprehending and processing the juvenile offender/gang member
   2. Identifying criminal gang activity in one’s area of responsibility
   3. Personal strategy for interacting with gangs and individual gang members:  in order for the officer to control the streets on his or her beat, a basic understanding of gang behavior and criminal activity is necessary
   4. Officer safety considerations
2. Identify criminal offenses related to gangs
   1. Criminal Street Gang Recruitment on School Grounds or Public Property Adjacent to School Grounds and Criminal Street Gang Recruitment of a Minor, 720 ILCS 5/12-6.4
   2. Unlawful Possession of a Firearm by a Street Gang Member, 720 ILCS 5/24-1.8
   3. Unlawful Contact with Street gang Members, 720 ILCS 5/25-5
   4. Peace Officer or Correctional Officer; Gang Related Activity Prohibited, 720 ILCS 5/33-4
   5. Illinois Street Gang and Racketeer Influenced and Corrupt Organizations Law—Prohibited Activities, 720 ILCS 5/33G-4
3. Difficulties with Prosecution
   1. Discuss the recent trend of gangs not having an established hierarchy which is needed per the definition of a “gang” under Illinois law.
   2. Examine the definition of ongoing criminal activity as defined in the Illinois gang statute and discuss the difficulty of it.
4. Changing nature of policing “gangs”
   1. Less about turf and representing and more about money/drug markets;

1. More true for African-American gangs then Latino gang, who still choose to represent/colors

B. Influence of drug cartels and their use of street gangs for nefarious purposes.

C. Impact of Chicago gangs for rest of Illinois and vice versa

D. Legal/policy challenges to resources to combat gang violence

1. Chicago’s gang database[[36]](#footnote-36)

a. Pro - List of 128,000 suspected gang members valuable resource to law enforcement

b. Massive lists of gang members is inaccurate, outdated and racially skewed.

2. Chicago “gang book”

a. Pro – Along with detailed gang profiles and maps, the newest version contains an explanation of the role of social media in gang interactions. [[37]](#footnote-37)

b. Con – Increases suspicion of black and brown people and paints gang members of heartless monsters beyond redemption[[38]](#footnote-38)

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR:**

### Interacting with Persons with Disabilities

**Instructional Goal:** Anyone can be victimized by crime, but people with a disability are more vulnerable to crime than others in society. Persons with disabilities who become victims of crimes or abuse have the right to access and to be protected by the criminal justice system. The goal of this unit is to familiarize recruits with various forms of disabilities and how to interact with persons with disabilities in a manner that effectively deals with the situation but treats the individual with respect.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Instructional Note:** Other blocks of instruction within the curriculum also contain educational materials on interacting with specific persons with disabilities. This block is to provide a wide range of training on persons with disability and is not meant to replace the presentation of information in the other instructional blocks.

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Explain why law enforcement personnel needs to recognize when a person may have a disability.
2. Explain the problems that a person with a developmental disability may have during law enforcement interactions.
3. Discuss ways that law enforcement officers can work with individuals with disabilities within the community.

**Resources:**

Brown, A. (2020). Just ask: A toolkit to help advocates, attorneys, and law enforcement meet the needs of crime victims with disabilities. *The National Resource Center for Reaching Victims*. Retrieved from <https://www.reachingvictims.org/resource/just-ask/>

Christensen, K M, and Beyzak, J. (2017). Communicating with individuals with disabilities: Policies and training for law enforcement personnel. *National Network: Information, Guidance, and Training on the Americans with Disabilities Act.* Retrieved from <https://adata.org/sites/adata.org/files/files/Law%20Enforcement%20Rapid%20Response%20Report_Final.pdf>

Department of Justice, Office of Victims of Crime. (2010) *Victims with Disabilities.* Retrieved from <https://ovc.ojp.gov/topics/victims-with-disabilities>

Department of Justice, Office for Victims of Crime. (2009). *Victims with Disabilities: Collaborative, Multidisciplinary First Response*. Retrieved from <https://www.ovc.gov/publications/infores/pdftxt/VwD_FirstResponse.pdf>

Americans with Disabilities Act. *Police Response to Persons with Disabilities* [DVD] (video series). Retrieved from <https://www.ada.gov/policevideo/policebroadbandgallery.htm>

Department of Justice, Office of Victims of Crime. (2010) *First Response of Victims of Crime*. Retrieved from <https://www.ovc.gov/publications/infores/pdftxt/2010FirstResponseGuidebook.pdf>

Special Olympics of Illinois. Get Involved/Law Enforcement Torch Run

Retrieved from <https://www.soill.org/get-involved/>

**Page Left Blank**

**Interacting with Persons with Disabilities**

**Course Outline:**

1. Definition of Disability – Americans with Disabilities Act (42 U.S.C. § 12101)
   1. A physical or mental impairment that substantially limits one or more of the major life activities of such individual (either historically or regarded as impaired).
      1. Self-care
      2. Receptive and expressive language
      3. Learning
      4. Mobility
      5. Self-direction
      6. Independent living
      7. Economic self-sufficiency
      8. Need for special services and support that are life long
   2. Persons with disabilities come into contact with law enforcement almost seven (7) times more often than those without disabilities.
   3. Persons with disabilities are entitled to the same rights and protections afforded to all citizens.
2. Types of disability – provide detailed presentation of various forms of disabilities
   1. Physical disabilities
      1. Includes physiological, functional and/or mobility impairments
      2. Can be fluctuating or intermittent, chronic, progressive or stable, visible or invisible
      3. Some involve extreme pain, some less, some none at all
      4. Examples: Spinal Cord Injury, Visual (Blind), and Hearing (Deaf)
   2. Developmental/Intellectual disabilities
      1. Limits to the person’s ability to learn at an expected level and function in daily life (milestones in development).
      2. Typically presents early in life (early motor skills and learning) and can be caused by injury, damage, or genetics.
      3. Can impact on the way the person interacts with law enforcement in varying degrees (difficulty in understanding social context/interactions)
      4. Examples: Down’s Syndrome, Cerebral Palsy, and Autism
   3. Neurological disabilities
      1. Disorders/diseases related to the brain, affecting language, memory and movement.
      2. Can present at any time in life and can be genetic or injury based.
      3. Impacts on the person’s ability to move and/or communicate
      4. Examples: Alzheimer’s Disease, Parkinson’s Disease, Tourette’s Syndrome,
      5. Traumatic Brain Injury
3. Keys to Interaction
   1. Avoid labelling or defining a person by their disability.
   2. Where an officer may come into contact with a person who has disability.
      1. Family home
      2. Group living home
      3. Living independently
      4. Workplaces, schools, transportation
      5. Anywhere
   3. Situations the police could come into contact with persons with disabilities.
      1. Medical emergency involving
         1. Individual
         2. Family/caregiver
      2. Service call where either the individual, family member, or caregiver needs assistance
         1. Lost or disoriented
         2. Mobility issue
      3. Complaint of unusual or unpredicted behavior involving the individual.
         1. “Meltdown”
         2. Wandering away from care
         3. Erratic driving
   4. Identifying a person with disability
      1. Information provided by caller, dispatch, or prior knowledge
      2. Appearance upon arrival
         1. Based on type and level of disability
         2. Some have a “normal” appearance
      3. Communication skills
         1. limited vocal/non-verbal communications
         2. difficulty understanding verbal or body
         3. short attention span
      4. Overall behavior
         1. acting inappropriately for the situation
         2. easily influenced by others
         3. easily frustrated
         4. difficulty doing “basic” skills
      5. When in contact with police
         1. may attempt to “hide” their disability
         2. not be able to fully understand/comply
         3. may lack “mental status”
4. Police interaction with Persons with the Developmental/Intellectual Disabilities
   1. Law enforcement respond to individuals with disabilities
      1. Physical modifications
         1. Approach in a calm, non-threatening manner
         2. Minimize outside “stimulation”
            1. Turn off lights and sirens
            2. Limit physical contact

Physical contact for comfort may not be appropriate

Ask before assisting physical disabled to move

* + 1. Verbal modifications
       1. Speak in short, simple sentences, using concrete concepts
       2. Speak directly to the person, may not have eye contact
       3. If limited or non-verbal or deaf, look for alternate means of communication
  1. Behavior checks
     1. Developmental/Intellectual Disability vs. “Bad guy”
        1. Developmental/Intellectual Disability - anxious, too close or too far, disconnected responses, ask out of context questions, unaware of date/time/location, body language out of place, covers ears and face
        2. Bad Guy - Nervous/anxious, normal distance, responses relevant to situation
     2. Watch for a transition
        1. Developmental/Intellectual Disability - panics, looks confused, refuses to go with strangers, odd walk or hand gestures
        2. Bad Guy – processes commands, complies or actively resists, walks with normal gait
  2. Possible legal issues for persons with developmental/intellectual disability
     1. May lack accountability for actions – lack of mental status
     2. May be “unknowing” accomplice
     3. Targets of opportunity for offenders
  3. Missing Endangered Advisory
     1. Refer to Missing Persons block of instruction
     2. Reporting instructions

1. Other assistance sources available to law enforcement
   1. Identification
      1. Private ID cards
      2. “Medic Alert”-type bracelets
      3. GPS locators
      4. Secretary of State Disabled Person ID card
      5. Department databases
   2. Caregivers
      1. Family members
      2. Teachers/Supervisors
      3. Assisted living personnel
   3. Community/state resources
      1. County Mental Health organizations
      2. Illinois Department of Healthcare and Family Services
      3. Autism Speaks
      4. Alzheimer’s Association
      5. What are resources within your community?
   4. Volunteer opportunities
      1. Special Olympics of Illinois
      2. Special Olympics Law Enforcement Torch Run

a. The Law Enforcement Torch Run is the single largest year-round fundraising movement benefiting Special Olympics Illinois.

**END**

**POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR:**

### Investigating Animal Abuse

**Instructional Goal:** Animal abuse is statistically related to both crimes against persons and domestic violence. Illinois state law provides for felony penalties for animal cruelty and animal fighting, and because Orders of Protection can include animals as protected property. In this course, recruits will familiarize themselves with the elements of both Illinois criminal law that covers animal abuse/neglect and the procedures for investigating animal abuse cases.

**Instructor Note:** This block of instruction does not cover the Animal Control Act (510 ILCS 5); however, the instructor should be familiar with both the Animal Control Act and the Humane Care for Animals Act (510 ILCS 70).

**Allotted Class Time:** 2 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Identify elements of animal abuse crimes under the Humane Care for Animals Act.
2. Understand Law Enforcement Procedures and Responsibilities under Humane Care for

Animals Act

1. Demonstrate understanding of the forms of animal abuse including
   1. Dogfighting
   2. Cockfighting
   3. Hog-Dog fighting

**Resources:**

Humane Care for Animals Act, 510 ILCS 70

American Society for the Prevention to Cruelty to Animals. Retrieved from [www.aspca.org](http://www.aspca.org)

Humane Society of the United States. Retrieved from <http://www.humanesociety.org/?credit=web_id92404957>

Best Friends. Retrieved from <http://bestfriends.org>

Animal Legal Defense Fund. Legal Resources. Retrieved from

https://aldf.org/legal-resources/?article\_type=legal-resource

Animal Legal Defense Fund. Animal Fighting Facts. Retrieved from https://aldf.org/article/animal-fighting-facts/

Animal Cruelty and Human Violence. FAQ. Retrieved from <http://www.humanesociety.org/issues/abuse_neglect/qa/cruelty_violence_connection_faq.html>

Dedel, K. (2012). *Animal Cruelty*. COPS Problem-Oriented Guides for Police. Retrieved from <https://popcenter.asu.edu/sites/default/files/problems/PDFs/animal_cruelty.pdf>

**Page Left Blank**

**Investigating Animal Abuse**

**Course Outline:**

1. Why is animal cruelty different from other crimes?
   1. Victims cannot speak
   2. The animal is evidence and that evidence changes over time
   3. Descriptions of the animals are critical (dog example: coat, color, muzzle, tail, ears, unique identifiers, size and weight)
2. Common Definitions
   1. Companion animal (510 ILCS 70/2.01(a))
   2. Service animal (510 ILCS 70/2.01(c))
   3. Owner (510 ILCS 70/2.06)
   4. Police animal (510 ILCS 70/2.08)
   5. Companion animal hoarder (510 ILCS 70/2.10)
3. Animal Neglect and Abuse
   1. Animal owner’s duties (510 ILCS 70/3)
   2. Cruel Treatment & Aggravated Cruelty (510 ILCS 70/3.01 and 3.02)
   3. Torture (510 ILCS 70/3.03)
   4. Poisoning (510 ILCS 70/6)
   5. Confinement in motor vehicle (510 ILCS 70/7.1)
   6. Animals in Entertainment (510 ILCS 70/4.01)
      1. Exhibition/fighting (cock-fighting/hog-dog fighting)
      2. This section does not apply to dog fighting (see 720 ILCS 5/48-1)
   7. Sexual contact with an animal (720 ILCS 5/12-35)
4. Defense (510 ILCS 70/16.1)
5. Abuse of special service animals
   1. Teasing, striking, or tapering with police animals, service animals, accelerant detection dogs, or search and rescue dogs (510 ILCS 70/4.03)
   2. Injuring or killing police animals, service animals, accelerant detection dogs, or search and rescue dogs (510 ILCS 70/4.04)
   3. Guide, hearing, and support dogs (510 ILCS 70/7.15)
6. The Violence Connection
   1. Animal abuse/cruelty is interconnected with other forms of violence; child abuse, elder abuse, and domestic violence. Animal neglect may also be associated with family neglect.
   2. Research supports the violence connection
7. Investigating complaints of animal abuse/neglect
   1. Complaints of animal abuse/neglect is not specifically for an Animal Control Officer to handle. All Law Enforcement Officers can and should enforce these when noticed
   2. Partnerships
      1. Local/County animal control officers
      2. Illinois Department of Agriculture investigators
      3. Humane Society/\ASPCA investigators
      4. States Attorney’s investigators
   3. Recognizing evidence of dogfighting, cockfighting and cruelty
      1. Physical signs
      2. Environmental signs
   4. Interviews, warrants evidence collection, and arrest (510 ILCS 70/4.02)
   5. Animal seizures, animal care in custody, transportation, involvement of veterinarians and shelters (510 ILCS 70/3.04)

**END**

**POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR:**

**Mental Health Awareness and Response**

**Instructional Goal:** Individuals with mental illness or otherwise exhibiting variant behavior due to an emotional crisis can be a serious challenge for law enforcement officers when maintaining peace and public safety. As the first responder, the law enforcement officer must understand mental illness and how to communicate with people with mental illness to avoid an escalation that can lead to injury or death. This training module will also discuss the legal requirements for detaining a person with mental illness, proper procedures for investigations of a person with mental illness or suicide attempts, and proper procedures to transport patients and serve mental health commitment orders. Recruits are also expected to learn the broad principles for handling people with mental illness, as well as epidemiological information about the main categories of mental illness and suicidal behavior. This course briefly covers the Americans with Disabilities Act, which states: The American with Disabilities Act requires that “All law enforcement officers give people with disabilities, including mental illness, the same service, and protections as anyone else. In addition, it prohibits officers from arresting someone who is acting out due to mental illness when those actions are not criminal in nature.”

**Allotted Class Time:** 10 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PFMI 1. Recognize legal requirements regarding emergency detention of a person with mental illness.

PFMI 2. Identify proper procedures to conduct investigation regarding a reported person with mental illness.

PFMI 3. Identify proper procedures for conducting preliminary investigation for suicide attempt.

PFMI 4. Understand the precipitating events, risk factors and protective factors for suicide.

PFMI 5. Identify proper procedure for intervening with a subject actively considering or attempting suicide.

PFMI 6. Identify the elements of a firearms restraining order in relation to mental illness

PFMI 7. Identify proper procedures to serve mental health commitment orders.

PFMI 8. Identify proper procedures to transport mental patients.

PFMI 9. Recognize the broad principles for communicating with people with mental illness.

PFMI 10. Define the major categories of mental illness and identify the causes, symptoms, and treatments.

**Legal Resources:**

***Protective Orders***

Firearms Restraining Order Act 430 ILCS 67/

**Resources:**

Draper, L. Reuland, M., & Schwartzfeld, M. (2009). *Law Enforcement Responses to People with Mental Illness: a guide to research-informed policy and practice*.Council on State Governments, Justice Center & MacArthur Foundation. Retrieved from https://csgjusticecenter.org/wp-content/uploads/2020/02/le-research.pdf

International Association of Chiefs of Police Law Enforcement Policy Center. (August 2018). Responding to Persons Experiencing a Mental Health Crisis. Retrieved from

<https://www.theiacp.org/sites/default/files/2021-07/Mental%20Health%20Crisis%20Response%20FULL%20-%2006292020.pdf>

National Alliance on Mental Illness (March 2, 2020), Why we must improve police responses to mental illness. Retrieved from <https://nami.org/Blogs/NAMI-Blog/March-2020/Why-We-Must-Improve-Police-Responses-to-Mental-Illness>

Draper, L., Norton, B. & Reuland, M. (2010). *Improving Responses to People with*

*Mental Illness: Tailoring Law Enforcement Initiatives to Individual Jurisdictions*. Council on State Governments, Justice Center & Bureau of Justice Assistance, U.S. Department of Justice*.*

Retrieved from <https://www.bja.gov/Publications/CSG_LE_Tailoring.pdf>

Police Executive Research Forum. *Suicide by Cop: Protocol and Training Guide*. Retrieved from <https://www.policeforum.org/suicidebycop>

National Institute of Mental Health. *Suicide Handout*. Retrieved from: [http://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/publications/post-traumatic-stress-disorder-research](http://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/publications/post-traumatic-stress-disorder-research-fact-sheet/index.shtml)-[factsheet/index.shtml](http://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/publications/post-traumatic-stress-disorder-research-fact-sheet/index.shtml)

National Institute of Mental Health. *Depression Handout*. Retrieved from: <https://www.nimh.nih.gov/sites/default/files/documents/health/publications/depression/21-mh-8079-depression_0.pdf>

National Institute of Mental Health. *Generalized Anxiety Disorder Handout.* Retrieved from: <http://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/publications/generalized-anxiety-disorder-gad/index.shtml>

National Institute of Mental Health. *Panic Disorder* handout: <http://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/publications/panic-disorder-when-fear-overwhelms/index.shtml>

National Institute of Mental Health. *PTSD Handout*. Retrieved from: [http://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/publications/post-traumatic-stress-disorder-research-factsheet/index.shtml](http://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/publications/post-traumatic-stress-disorder-research-fact-sheet/index.shtml)

[Knowledge Boost Chronicles]. (2010, September 5). *Antisocial Personality Disorder-The Low-Level Psychopath (Impulsive & Less Manipulative)*. [Video File]. Retrieved from

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=0qyCR9tPDgM

[Sly Vani Nalovoc]. (2012, May 23). *Serial Killers – Bundy, Ramirez, Dahmer and Manson*. [Video File]. Retrieved https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=-yN2ltb4TD4

[Stevietrixta] (2009, May 8). *Paranoid Personality Disorder*. [Video File]. Retrieved from <http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=wPw7iDnsIhI>

[NewsBreaker] (2013, May 7). *Graphic Video: suicide by Cop: Man with Ak-47 Opens Fire on Police| NewsBreaker | Ora TV.* [Video File]. Retrieved from

http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=8MvaUw0Y74I

[Surechoice] (2010, March 24). *Suicide by Cop*. [Video File]. Retrieved from

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=USED8ENo100

U.S. Department of Justice, Bureau of Justice Assistance. (December 10, 2019). *Improving Law Enforcement Responses to Persons with Mental Illness and Intellectual/Developmental Disabilities*. [Video File]. Retrieved from [https://bja.ojp.gov/media/video/14426](https://bja.ojp.gov/media/video/14426%20)

**Mental Health Awareness and Response**

**Course Outline:**

1. Introduction
   1. General definitions
      1. Variant/abnormal behavior
      2. Mental illness can be one cause of variant behavior
         1. Definition (including biological basis as a medical condition and temporal variation)
         2. Distinguish from developmental disability, dementia alone
         3. Mental illness is not a crime
         4. Those with mental illness are at higher risk of being victims of crimes
   2. General types of variant behavior 
      1. Improper behavior
      2. Immoral behavior
      3. Anti-social behavior
      4. Self-destructive behavior
   3. General prevalence figures
   4. Law enforcement and mental illness: realities related to the shortage of adequate mental health treatment options and what this means for law enforcement
   5. Americans with Disabilities Act covers many people with mental illness and requires that law enforcement agencies serve them without discrimination, making reasonable accommodations as needed
   6. Officers must recognize, understand and be able engage people with mental illness
   7. Immunity provision of the Mental Health Code (405 ILCS 5/6-103)
2. Legal requirements necessary for the emergency detention of a person with mental illness
   1. Section 1-119 of the Mental Health Code (405 ILCS 5) addresses “persons subject to involuntary admission:”
      1. Definitions
   2. A petition is required. It must include:
      1. Statement of fact with detailed account of observations that support 405 ILCS 5/1-119.
      2. Detailed statement of the reasons for the assertion that the person is subject to involuntary admission.
      3. Include description of acts or threats supporting the assertion and the time and place of their occurrence
3. Procedures for investigating a reported person with mental illness. Do not try to make a diagnosis; leave that to mental health professionals.
   1. Assess situation to assure officer safety and always confirm backup
   2. Overall scene, e.g., any injuries
   3. Subject – look for weapons and obvious signs of mental illness (see below)
   4. Assure proper transportation if needed
   5. Speak with family, bystanders, victims
   6. Speak with the subject (see below)
   7. Seek information relevant to potential mental illness, e.g., doctor, any medications, mental status (questions to assess orientation such as name, date, birthday, etc.)
4. Suicide in context
   1. Introduction and prevalence
   2. Myths about suicide
   3. The nature of suicidal behavior and the suicidal individual
   4. Common precipitating events and risk factors
   5. Preventing suicide
   6. Suicidal behavior in custody
   7. “Suicide by cop”
5. Procedures for conducting preliminary investigation for suicide attempt
   1. Assess current condition of victim and note method of attempt
   2. Assure that an ambulance is on the way
   3. Note location of victim and any bystanders
   4. Protect any onlookers
6. Intervening with a subject actively considering or attempting suicide
   1. Don’t make sudden movements or rush the person.
   2. Ask if they want to talk to somebody and try to talk to them but anticipate hostility.
   3. Talk openly and in a matter-of-fact manner about suicide and acknowledge that suicidal thoughts are a normal part of depression.
   4. Try to stimulate the desire to live, maybe referring to how family or pets will feel. (Approach this carefully because some family members might be the trigger for the situation.)
   5. Convey the impression you are concerned and interested (be responsive and paraphrase): do not attempt to use reverse psychology. Do not debate if suicide is the right way to solve their problems.
   6. Don’t diminish the seriousness of their problem, but offer hope/alternatives, and show respect for them as individuals.
   7. Do not lie or make promises that you cannot keep.
   8. If successful in intervention, follow procedures for transport of people with mental illness.
7. Identify the elements of a firearms restraining order in relation to mental illness (430 ILCS 67/)
   1. Firearms restraining order – order issued by the court, prohibiting and enjoining a person from having in his custody, purchasing, possessing or receiving any firearm or ammunition
   2. Petitioner – family member or law enforcement officer
   3. Respondent – person alleged in the petition to pose a danger to himself or another
   4. Due process requires service of a summon and hearing
   5. Ex parte orders and emergency hearing available if there is an immediate and present danger of personal injury or injury to another
      1. Upon entry of ex parte order, hearing must be held within 14 days
   6. Court may enter a 6-month restraining order
      1. Respondent can file for a termination
      2. Petitioners may file for an extension
8. Identify proper procedures to serve mental health commitment orders (order of detention, examination, and evaluation)
   1. Use effective communication skills (see below) and treat safety as any other “arrest” situation.
   2. Transport suspect to hospital, mental health facility, or other location as directed by the order.
   3. Recruits should review their own department’s Involuntary Petition form prior to graduation. There are frequently errors in this process.
9. Proper procedures for transporting people with suspected or diagnosed mental illness
   1. Subjects may be transported by ambulance with an officer following the ambulance or riding in the ambulance.
   2. A Squad car is an appropriate and safe means of transportation unless there is a medical situation necessitating care by ambulance medical technicians.
10. Communicating with people with mental illness
    1. Adopt a calm/friendly attitude, emphasizing good listening and strong empathy. Building trust is important.
    2. Do not abuse or threaten or rush (if practical).
    3. Do not support the hallucination/delusion nor patronize the person.
    4. Remain alert to assure officer safety.
    5. Begin conversation using calm/non-threatening tone and dialog.
    6. Do not become personally involved.
    7. De-escalation techniques are important.
       1. Provide examples
    8. See specifics with each disorder below.
11. Mental illness and Law Enforcement: Major categories, causes, symptoms, and treatments 
    1. Affective Disorders: Depression and mood disorders
       1. General description and causes
       2. Treatment(s) and prognosis
       3. Symptoms and potential presentation in engagement with law enforcement
    2. Anxiety Disorders: Including those related to trauma such as PTSD
       1. General description of the variations and causes
       2. Treatment(s) and prognosis
       3. Symptoms and potential presentation in engagement with law enforcement
    3. Psychotic disorders: Including schizophrenia
       1. General description and causes
       2. Treatment(s) and prognosis
       3. Symptoms and potential presentation in engagement with law enforcement
    4. Personality Disorders: Including Antisocial and Paranoid personalities
       1. General description and causes
       2. Treatment(s) and prognosis
       3. Symptoms and potential presentation in engagement with law enforcement
    5. Substance Abuse: Including co-morbidity with mental illness
       1. General description and causes
       2. Treatment(s) and prognosis
       3. Symptoms and potential presentation in engagement with law enforcement
    6. Excited delirium: Not recognized as a diagnosis by medical/psychiatric professionals. It may be used to describe a set of behavioral and physical symptoms that may be related to a variety of other conditions.
       1. Symptoms
       2. Response- treat as an emergency medical condition and seek care

END

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE FUNCTION AND HUMAN BEHAVIOR:**

### The Neurobiology of Trauma and Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)

**Instructional Goal:** Police officers routinely come into contact with people who have experienced a traumatic event (victims and witnesses). This trauma can lead to an individual developing Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD). It is vital for an officer to understand how a traumatic event (over a day or a lifetime) can impact on the individual’s behavior and their ability to process information and provide assistance to an officer. This block of instruction will provide recruit officers with a basic understanding of what is trauma, what is PTSD, and how to use this knowledge to conduct a thoughtful investigation and provide assistance to the community.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Instructional Note:** Information presented in this block should be reviewed during the instructional blocks on Interviewing Victims and Witnesses, Interrogation of Suspects, Domestic Violence, Child Abuse, Elder Abuse, and Sexual Assault Investigation.

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Define trauma.
2. Identify the types of events that could cause trauma.
3. Identify signs and symptoms of PTSD in adults.
4. Explain why a victim may act “inappropriately” after a traumatic event.

**Resources:**

Laub, J.H. (2012, December 3). *The Neurobiology of Sexual Assault*. [Webinar] Retrieved from <http://nij.gov/multimedia/presenter/presenter-campbell/Pages/welcome.aspx>

American Psychiatric Association. (2013). Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, Fifth Edition (DSM-5). American Psychiatric Publishing, Incorporated.

U.S. Department of Veterans Affair. *PTSD: National Center for PTSD*. Retrieved from [www.ptsd.va.gov](http://www.ptsd.va.gov)

PTSD Foundation of America. Retrieved from [www.ptsdforum.org](http://www.ptsdforum.org)

[Dr. Rebecca Campbell]. *The Neurobiology of Trauma Webinar Series.* [Video File]. Retrieved from<https://sakitta.org/toolkit/index.cfm?fuseaction=tool&tool=48>

International Association of Chiefs of Police. *Trauma Informed Sexual Assault Investigation*. Retrieved from <http://www.iacp.org/Trauma-Informed-Sexual-Assault-Investigation-Training>

National Institute of Mental Health. *PTSD Handout*. Retrieved from: [http://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/publications/post-traumatic-stress-disorder-research-factsheet/index.shtml](http://www.nimh.nih.gov/health/publications/post-traumatic-stress-disorder-research-fact-sheet/index.shtml)

Hopper, J. (September 2020) End Violence Against Women International - Important Things to Get Right About the “Neurobiology of Trauma.” Retrieved from

https://evawintl.org/wp-content/uploads/TB-Trauma-Informed-Combined-1-3.pdf

**Page Left Blank**

**The Neurobiology of Trauma and**

**Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)**

**Course Outline:**

1. A day in the life – what is considered a:
   1. Normal day
   2. Stressful day
   3. Traumatic day
2. What is trauma?
   1. A disordered psychic or behavioral state resulting from severe mental or emotional stress or physical injury (Merriam-Webster)
   2. An emotional response to a terrible event like an accident, rape or natural disaster (American Psychological Association)
3. What types of events could be seen as traumatic events?
   1. Domestic violence
   2. School violence
   3. Natural disasters
   4. Shootings
   5. Terrorist acts
   6. Major motor vehicle crash
   7. Divorce/custody issues
   8. Sexual abuse or assault
   9. Random violence or criminal acts
   10. War (military or domestic)
   11. Witnessing any of the above
4. What are some indicators of a person who has been a victim or witness to a traumatic event?
   1. Everyday life can be overwhelming
   2. Strong psychological or physical reaction to everyday issues
   3. “Fight, Flight, or Freeze”
   4. Shame or self-blaming
   5. Inappropriate response
      1. Laughing or smiling during an event or interview
      2. Detached, little or no emotion
5. How does a traumatic event impact on the recollection and behavior of victims and witnesses?
   1. Studies have revealed that the brain’s key structures play a major role in how a person reacts to trauma – neurobiology of trauma
      1. Pre-frontal cortex - responsible for complex cognition
         1. What is happening now
         2. Based on prior experience, what are my options
         3. Weigh options and make a decision
         4. Carry out decision
         5. VERY IMPACTED BY TRAUMATIC EVENT because, typically, the individual has little control over the event
      2. Limbic system - 4 structures of the “old” brain responsible for survival
         1. Amygdala - MOST ACTIVE IN A TRAUMATIC EVENT
            1. Consistently scans environment for “threats”
            2. Processes emotional reactions and memories
            3. Two functions

Get individual under control (manages emotion)

Lay down memory of trauma (remembers danger)

* + - 1. Hypothalamus
         1. Information switching station (think Tweeter)
         2. Signaled by Amygdala of incoming trauma
         3. Signals for help from Pituitary Gland
      2. Pituitary Gland
         1. Master gland
         2. Signals for help from Adrenal Gland for release of –

Catecholamine – adrenaline (flight, fight, or freeze)

Cortisol – energy for survival

Opioids – prevent pain (blocks emotion)

Oxytocin – positive feeling (smiling, laughing)

* + - * 1. Changes in hormones lead to “cycling” responses
      1. Hippocampus
         1. Makes memories
         2. Constantly receiving feedback from five senses
         3. Consolidates feedback into a memory and stores it
         4. Hormones impact on memory creation, confuses consolidation, and scatters feedback in different parts of the brain
  1. What law enforcement can learn from the neurobiology of trauma as it pertains to interviewing victims and/or witnesses of crime?
     1. Recall becomes difficult and takes place over time, somethings years, if the victim cannot process the trauma.
     2. Over time, the brain’s reaction to traumatic event can morph into post- traumatic stress disorder.

1. What is Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder (PTSD)
   1. DSM-5 (Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders, 5th Edition)
      1. A trauma and stressor-related disorder
      2. Exposure to actual or threatened death, serious injury or sexual violation. The exposure must result from one or more of the following scenarios, in which the individual:
         1. directly experiences the traumatic event;
         2. witnesses the traumatic event in person;
         3. learns that the traumatic event occurred to a close family member or close friend (with the actual or threatened death being either violent or accidental); or
         4. experiences first-hand repeated or extreme exposure to aversive details of the traumatic event (not through media, pictures, television or movies unless work-related).
      3. Causes clinically significant distress or impairment in the indi­vidual’s social interactions, capacity to work or other important areas of functioning. It is not the physi­ological result of another medical condition, medication, drugs or alcohol.
      4. Most people who go through a traumatic event have some symptoms at the beginning. Only some will develop PTSD over time. It isn't clear why some people develop PTSD and others don't.
      5. Whether or not you get PTSD depends on many things:
         1. How intense the trauma was or how long it lasted
         2. If you were injured or lost someone important to you
         3. How close you were to the event
         4. How strong your reaction was
         5. How much you felt in control of events
         6. How much help and support you got after the event
      6. PTSD can develop in children, teens, and adults – responses to PTSD can differ based upon age, gender, culture.
   2. Generalized signs or symptoms of PTSD
      1. In adults
         1. Reliving the event (also called re-experiencing or flashbacks)
         2. Avoiding situations that remind you of the event
         3. Negative changes in beliefs and feelings (fear, shame, or guilt)
         4. Feeling keyed up (also called hyper-arousal)
      2. In children
         1. Birth to 6 YOA – “regressive” behavior (sleep, toilet use, needy)
         2. 7 to 11 YOA – “acting out” at home, school, or with friends
         3. 12 to 18 YOA – similar to adults (anxiety, depression, withdrawal) or reckless behavior (drugs, running away)
   3. What are some appropriate resources for persons (victims or witnesses) who have been in a traumatic event or who may have PTSD?
      1. Learn and network with your community resources
         1. County Mental Health organizations
         2. Hospital/Urgent Care resources
         3. School Counselors
         4. Victim Advocates
      2. Military – check for resources through Illinois Department of Veterans Affairs, the U.S. Department of Veterans Affairs, or veterans associations
         1. National Center for PTSD
         2. Wounded Warrior Project
         3. Combat Veteran Call Center (1-877-WAR-VETS)
         4. Veteran Crisis Line (1-800-273-8255)

**END**

## PATROL

**62 Hours**

**Page Left Blank**

**PATROL:**

### Crime Prevention

**Instructional Goal**: In an effort to reduce crime and apprehend criminals, the patrol officer plays a key role in informing and persuading community members to undertake crime prevention measures. The primary purpose of this unit of instruction is to acquaint the patrol officer with the multi-faceted aspects of crime prevention that are an integral part of police operations.  An overview of crime prevention as it relates to public information, personal safety precautions of citizens, and security precautions against property crimes will be provided.  In addition, trainees should understand how day-to-day citizen contacts by the police officer can have significant impact in the prevention of crime. The student must comprehend that citizens will join with the police in crime prevention to the extent that they understand and share the goals of the police.

**Allocated Class Time:** 4 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PUCP 1. Identify basic crime prevention techniques which should be used by citizens.

PUCP 2. Identify the factors which determine if a crime victim could benefit from a formal crime prevention program.

PUCP 3. Give a brief explanation of what works and what has been found to be problematic for crime prevention.

PUCP 4. Define CTPED.

PUCP 5. Describe one opportunity for police to engage residents around crime prevention tips.

**Resources:**

Childress, S. (2016) The problem with “broken windows” policing, *Frontline.* Retrieved from <https://www.pbs.org/wgbh/frontline/article/the-problem-with-broken-windows-policing/>

Cozens, P. and Love, T. (2015) A review and current status of crime

prevention through environmental design (CPTED). *Journal of Planning Literature*

*Vol. 30*(4) 393-412. <https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/pdf/10.1177/0885412215595440>

Crowe, T. and Fennelly. (2013).*Crime Prevention Through Environmental Design*. Elsevier Press: Waltham, MA. <https://books.google.com/books?hl=en&lr=&id=8IZwWSESrdkC&oi=fnd&pg=PP1&dq=Crime+Prevention+through+Environmental+Design&ots=nzWpC7jn->

Kelling, G. L. & Wilson, J. Q. (1982). Broken Windows: The Police and Neighborhood Safety. *The Atlantic Monthly*. <http://www.theatlantic.com/magazine/archive/1982/03/broken-windows/304465/?single_page=true>

National Crime Prevention Research Council: <http://www.ncpc.org/>

New York City Department of Investigation Office of the Inspector General for the NYPD (OIG-NYPD). (June 2016). An Analysis of Quality-of-Life Summonses, Quality-of-Life Misdemeanor Arrests, and Felony Crime in New York City, 2010-2015. Retrieved from <https://www1.nyc.gov/assets/oignypd/downloads/pdf/Quality-of-Life-Report-2010-2015.pdf>

Office of Justice Programs, Bureau of Justice Assistance, Center for Research Partnerships and Program Evaluation (CRPPE). <https://bja.ojp.gov/program/crppe/overview>

**Page Left Blank**

**Crime Prevention**

**Course Outline:**

1. What works in crime prevention
   1. A brief overview of research
      1. Community cohesion
      2. Collective efficacy
      3. Broken Windows

a. Benefits

b, Limitations[[39]](#footnote-39)

* 1. Best practices

1. Opportunities for officers to engage in crime prevention conversations with residents
   1. Improper or no lighting, or lights turned off at night
   2. View of building interior obstructed
      1. Crime Prevention through Environmental Design (CPTED)
      2. Linking CPTED to community-based crime prevention strategies (example: community clean-ups)
      3. Shrubbery
   3. Home owners should stop deliveries
   4. Ladders, boxes, or vehicle parked against building allowing access to roof
   5. Inadequate door and/or window protection
   6. Identity theft
   7. Victimization
2. Engaging with community members about crime prevention programming
   1. Identifying programs available to citizens, i.e., Operation Identification and Neighborhood Watch to discourage burglaries
   2. Encouraging neighbors to work together to participate in Block Watches, community policing meetings, community picnics and BBQs
3. Working with community members to solve crime and disorder problems
   1. Taking advantage of opportunities during response and investigation to connect with community members and educate about best practices

**END**

**PATROL:**

### Crimes in Progress

**Instructional Goal:** A successful response to a crime in progress call depends to a large degree on the skills and knowledge of the officer responding to such a call. The primary purpose of this unit of instruction is to provide the student with an understanding of responsibilities and duties related to crimes in progress incidents. The instructor will emphasize responsive and responsible driving; approach and deployment, arrival and duties at the scene; and effective techniques in search of the area in question. Particular emphasis will be given to entry and search techniques associated with incidents when the perpetrator is believed to be concealed at the scene of the crime. Special attention will be given to the handling of robbery-in-progress and burglary-in-progress calls. Practical exercises are integrated in this unit.

**Allotted Class Time:** 7 hours

**Instructional Note:** Instructors are encouraged to utilize “Below 100” resources and tenets in discussions of safety as it relates to this and other blocks of instruction in the Patrol section of the BLE. Information and resources can be found at <http://below100.org/>.

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PUCR 1. Identify methods to arrive at crime in progress scene cautiously.

PUCR 2. Identify need to coordinate approach to scene with other officers to ensure that possible suspect(s) escape routes are covered.

PUCR 3. Identify proper procedures while approaching the scene of a crime in progress call.

PUCR 4. Identify need to search perimeter of crime in progress scene before entering a building or protected area.

PUCR 5. Identify techniques to systematically enter and search interior of crime in progress scene for suspect(s) and evidence of a crime.

PUCR 6. Identify desirable information to determine identification and location of suspect(s) if none are located at crime in progress scene.

PUCR 7. Identify need to quickly advise dispatcher.

PUCR 8. Identify procedures to protect crime scene until specialized or back-up assistance arrives.

PUCR 9. Identify proper procedures for tracking a person from a crime scene.

**Page Left Blank**

**Crimes in Progress**

**Course Outline:**

1. Approaching the Scene
   1. Ascertain if you are the only officer(s) assigned
      1. Other officers from your agency and estimated time of arrival (ETA)
      2. Officers from other agencies and ETA
   2. Safety in driving (speed, traffic congestion, etc.)
      1. Normally not a code 3 response
      2. If you don’t arrive; you can’t handle the call and you create another problem.
      3. Allows better observation of vehicles leaving the area.
      4. Difference in arrival time minimal
   3. Do not use emergency equipment near scene
2. Coordinated Approach to Scene
   1. Weapon should be accessible before arrival

* 1. Single car assigned: Inform dispatcher where you will park
  2. Multiple units
     1. Cover all sides and exits from observation point(s), at opposite corners of the building if the scene is inside a building
     2. Maintain safe distance from scene
        1. Allows better observation
        2. Allows better reaction time
        3. Closer is not always better, for example, the correct position to park a patrol vehicle when responding to a robbery-in-progress at a commercial establishment is on the same side of the street and approximately 100 feet from being in line with the front of the store.

1. Assess perimeter of scene from a distance—wait for back-up in a covered position
   1. Suspicious vehicles at scene
      1. Unusual vehicles in the area
      2. Conveniently parked vehicle in area
      3. Vehicle(s) leaving scene
   2. Suspicious persons at, or leaving, the scene
      1. Everyone at or leaving the scene
         1. Lookouts
         2. Employees
      2. Observe indicators of subjects on scene
         1. Bushes trampled upon
         2. Broken glass
         3. Mud tracks on usually clean area
   3. Locate areas of cover or concealment
2. Interior Search
   1. Determine the need for a canine unit if available
   2. Determine the appropriateness of deploying a firearm while searching—proper position is firearm at side, with arm cocked at a 45-degree angle.
   3. Observe cautiously and pause after entry
      1. Should search be conducted? Adequate resources?
      2. Listen
      3. Let eyes adjust
      4. Check overhead and behind open doors
      5. Avoid silhouette
      6. Observe exits
      7. Maintain security on unsecured areas
   4. Appropriateness of lighting
      1. Flashlight and positioning—at shoulder level with arm extended away from the body
      2. Lighting at location – use to advantage
   5. If suspect apprehended – secure the suspect but do not stop search; look for accomplice
   6. Ascertain owner or person to notify in emergency
   7. Await owner/manager response
   8. Again search premises
   9. Ascertain loss, if any
3. Notify dispatcher of disposition quickly
   1. To make other responding units aware of your presence
   2. To avoid duplication of search
   3. To provide for your safety
   4. To request assistance
4. Determining identification of suspect(s) if none are located at scene
   1. Checking for evidence
      1. Fingerprints
      2. Tool marks
      3. Tire tracks
      4. Foot prints
      5. Possible tools left behind
   2. Ascertain if security guard saw anyone
      1. Videotapes of exterior/interior
   3. Interview persons in area or identify witness by canvass
   4. Ascertain if description of offender (if obtained) matched similar incidents
   5. Tracking person from crime scene
      1. In mud or snow
         1. Protecting track -- use single lead officer
         2. Need for caution
      2. Availability/use of canine units
5. Protecting Crime Scene
   1. Avoid disturbing physical evidence
   2. Protect the scene from other officers and citizens
   3. Request assistance
   4. Allow only police personnel to enter
      1. Use of a log
   5. Advise responding units what you want done
   6. Provide security to premises until responsible person arrives
6. Use of mock scenes, suggestions:
   1. Burglary
      1. Incorporate several common means of entry
      2. Leave physical evidence
      3. Vary approaches to scene in terms of:
         1. Primary unit
         2. First back-up
         3. Second back-up
      4. Occasionally hidden suspect(s) at scene both externally and internally
      5. Use nighttime exercise if possible
   2. Robbery
      1. Persons who may be present at scene
         1. Victims
         2. Witnesses
         3. Suspects (include “layoff man”)
         4. Citizens who saw nothing (or “plants” with conflicting info)
      2. Require interviews and immediate description broadcasts
      3. Vary approaches to scene in terms of:
         1. Primary unit
         2. First back-up
         3. Second back-up
      4. Scenario of owner/manager present with weapon

**END**

Patrol:

### Drug Enforcement

**Instructional Goal**: The primary purpose of this unit of instruction is to develop student knowledge and skills necessary to conduct effective drug investigations at the patrol level.  In order for the student to utilize effective enforcement practices in the investigation of drug violations, instruction will include:  an understanding of the classification of drugs; an awareness of the outward manifestations of drug use/abuse; and knowledge of the procedures for initiating and investigating drug cases.  The major emphasis in this segment of instruction will be:  (a) recognition of the outward manifestations of drug abuse; (b) recognition and presumptive identification of those drugs most commonly abused; (c) recognition of paraphernalia; and (d) understanding and application of investigative techniques relating to drug violations, including a brief overview of a typical narcotics network starting with the manufacturing or growing of the raw materials, to the processing, packaging, transportation, distribution, marketing, and sale of the contraband to the street level consumer. The student will also learn to recognize how problem-solving tactics and procedures can be used to effectively interdict the flow of contraband at any stage, including street level operations, and how their participation fits into the overall picture of drug enforcement investigations.

**Allotted Class Time:**5 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PUDE 1. Identify proper procedures for investigating

* 1. Drug overdose
  2. Cannabis and controlled substance violations

PUDE 2. Identify proper procedures for conducting investigations for drug intoxication, under the influence and overdose.

PUDE 3. Identify physical and behavioral indications of intoxication.

PUDE 4. Recognize the elements of the following terms contained in the Cannabis Control Act (CCA) and Controlled Substances Act (CSA)

1. Possession (CCA and CSA)
2. Delivery (CCA and CSA)
3. Casual delivery (CCA)
4. Manufacture (CCA and CSA)
5. Production (CCA)
6. Delivery of controlled, counterfeit, or look-alike substances (CSA)

PUDE 5. Recognize the elements of the Hypodermic Syringes and Needles Act (720 ILCS 635/1).

PUDE 6. Identify by schedule in the Controlled Substances Act

1. Heroin
2. Amphetamines
3. Methamphetamines
4. Barbiturates
5. Tranquilizers
6. Cocaine
7. PCP
8. LSD
9. Peyote
10. Psilocybin
11. Exempt narcotics

PUDE 7. Adult use cannabis under the Cannabis Regulation and Tax Act (410 ILCS 705)

1. Limits on purchases
2. Requirements for lawful transportation
3. Limits on possessory amounts

PUDE 8. Identify the elements of first offender probation under the Cannabis Control Act and Controlled Substances Act.

PUDE 9. Identify who can possess and use medical marijuana.

1. Identify the process for a patient to get a “registration ID card”
2. Identify the statutory debilitating medical conditions for medical marijuana
3. Identify where medical marijuana cannot be used or possessed.

PUDE 10. Identify circumstances of limited immunity in situations involving overdoses

**Instructional Note:** Because of frequently changing legal guidelines and the availability of recognized reference sources, an outline of main points is not provided for the law-related portion of this unit.  The instructor should consult applicable statutory and case law.

**Drug Enforcement**

**Course Outline:**

1. Procedures for first responder at drug overdose scene

* 1. Administer first aid as appropriate
  2. Summon emergency medical services
  3. Attempt to identify type of drug taken
  4. May need a search warrant if criminal prosecution anticipated
  5. Role of the coroner in case of drug-related death

1. Procedures for handling intoxicated individuals
   1. Unlike many states, Illinois has no statute criminalizing public intoxication.

* 1. Illinois law bars counties and cities from criminalizing public intoxication (20 ILCS 301/55-15).
  2. Unless intoxicated individual is violating some other law (e.g., disorderly conduct), officer may only take the individual into protective custody.
  3. To qualify for protective custody under state law (20 ILCS 301/25-15), the individual must:
     1. Appear to be intoxicated
     2. Be in a public place
     3. Be a danger to self or others
        1. Unconscious person should receive medical treatment
        2. Incapacitated person should be taken to detoxification facility, if available
  4. Protective custody is not considered an arrest

1. Structure of Cannabis Control Act (CCA)
   1. Directs law enforcement efforts toward commercial traffickers
   2. Penalties vary depending on amount of cannabis
2. Structure of Controlled Substances Act (CSA)
   1. Controlled substances are classified in a five-part “schedule” based on
      1. Potential for abuse
      2. Pharmacological effects
      3. History of abuse
      4. Risk to public health
      5. Potential for dependence
   2. Criminal penalties vary depending on schedule level of drug with Schedule I being most serious
   3. CSA is modeled after federal law and similar laws exist in other states
   4. Schedule classification of common drugs
      1. Heroin – I
      2. Amphetamine – II
      3. Methamphetamine – II
      4. Barbiturate – II
      5. Tranquilizers – IV
      6. Cocaine – II
      7. Phencyclidine (PCP) – II
      8. LSD – I
      9. Peyote –I
      10. Psilocybin - I
3. Recognition of cannabis and controlled substances violations

* 1. Possession (720 ILCS 550/4; 570/402)
     1. Possession must be “knowing”
  2. Delivery (720 ILCS 550/5; 550/7; 570/401; 570/407)
     1. Possession must be “knowing”
     2. Example:  UPS driver does not violate statute by transporting drugs if unaware of contents of package
  3. Casual delivery (720 ILCS 550/6)

* 1. Manufacture (720 ILCS 550/5; 570/401)
  2. Production (720 ILCS 550/8)
  3. Look-Alike Substances; Manufacture, Distribution, Advertisement or Possession, 720 ILCS 570/404
  4. Possession of drug paraphernalia (720 ILCS 600/3.5; 600/4; 635/1)
  5. First offender probation (720 ILCS 550/10; 570/410)

1. Medical Marijuana (410 ILCS 130/10 et seq.)
   1. Possession and use of medical marijuana
   2. Process for a patient to get a "registration ID card"
   3. The statutory debilitating medical conditions for medical marijuana
   4. Locations medical marijuana cannot be used or possessed
2. Outward signs of a person under the influence of drugs
   1. General signs of drug/alcohol intoxication
      1. Inappropriate speech volume
      2. Motor control deteriorates; lack of balance
      3. Pace of speech changes from slow to fast back to slow
      4. Alertness decrease
      5. Inappropriate sweating
      6. Dilated pupils; red eyes
      7. Slurring of words
      8. Noticeably shallow breathing
      9. Tiredness
   2. Stimulants
      1. Cocaine
         1. Powder
         2. Crack
      2. Methamphetamine
      3. Club Drugs (MDMA, GHB, Ketamine, PMA)
      4. Amphetamines
   3. Depressants
   4. Hallucinogens
      1. LSD
      2. PCP
      3. Others (psilocybin, analogs, etc.)
   5. Opiates and opioids or “synthetic opiates”
      1. Opiate vs. opioid or “synthetic opiate”
      2. Sometimes injected – “track marks”
      3. Prescription medications mainly used for pain control
      4. Cough syrups (dextromethorphan as in NyQuil and Robitussin)
   6. Marijuana
   7. Inhalants
3. Identifying by sight drugs most commonly abused and related paraphernalia
   1. Cocaine
      1. Identifying characteristics
         1. Powder
         2. "Rock” – compact, white, irregular granules
      2. Slang terms
      3. Prices
   2. Methamphetamine
      1. Identifying characteristics
      2. Slang terms
      3. Prices
      4. Danger of clandestine labs
   3. Marijuana
      1. Identifying characteristics
      2. Slang terms
      3. Prices
      4. Felony/misdemeanor distinction
         1. Cannabis Regulation and Tax Act: Limits on adult use
4. purchase
5. possession
6. transportation
   * + 1. Five or more plants is felony
       2. More than 100 grams is felony
   1. Heroin
      1. Identifying characteristics
      2. Slang terms
      3. Prices
   2. Club Drugs
      1. Identifying characteristics
      2. Slang terms
      3. Prices
7. First responder recognition of clandestine labs
   1. Identification of chemicals, apparatus, paraphernalia

* 1. Officer Safety

1. Investigation Procedures
   1. Dangers associated with Controlled Substance Investigations
   2. Characteristics of street use
   3. Terminology and street slang
   4. Intelligence gathering
   5. Outside agency resources
   6. Need for cooperation and de-confliction among agencies/resources
   7. Surveillance and counter-surveillance
   8. Corroborating evidence and collection
      1. Paper documents and records
      2. Social media accounts
      3. Cellphone evidence
         1. Photos and video
         2. Texting applications and messages
         3. Payment applications
   9. Legal aspects

1. Any raids should be in compliance with the Peter Mendez Act[[40]](#footnote-40)

1. Drug Interdiction
   1. Drug origins, methods of manufacture, transport, and delivery routes
   2. Mobile conveyance
   3. Common carriers
      1. On person
      2. Concealed compartments
         1. Officer safety
         2. Seizure statutes
   4. Common behaviors of drug carriers
2. Field testing of suspected drugs
3. Seizure of drug evidence
   1. Proper packaging
   2. Maintenance of chain of evidence
   3. Place in secure storage/evidence locker pursuant to department policy

1. Overdose; Limited Immunity (720 ILCS 570/414)
   1. Who qualifies for immunity (720 ILCS 570/414 (b) and (c))
   2. Weight limits for immunity (720 ILCS 570/414 (d)(1) – (12))
   3. Limitation to immunity – independent sources evidence (720 ILCS 570/414 (e))
2. Management of Ethical Pitfalls in Drug Investigations
   1. Undercover operations
      1. Drugs, money and guns pose physical and psychological threats
      2. Balance the need to develop experience and proficiency with potential personal adjustment issues of being “undercover too long”
   2. Necessity for accurate control of evidence
   3. Necessity for accurate control of seized property
   4. Necessity for planning, control, and oversight accountability processes
   5. Potential for enticement to accept bribes, payoffs, sexual favors, or protection money

**END**

**PATROL:**

### Emergency Management and Critical Incident Response

**Instructional Goal:** Critical incidents may include threats or acts of violence, major demonstrations or riots, floods, major fires, tornadoes, airplane crashes or train derailments, major chemical spills, hostage situations, sniper activity, building collapse or explosion, bomb threats, deadly disease and food contamination occurring within the community. Critical incidents often include first responders other than law enforcement and require standard operating rules for all organization involved. Incidents typically begin and end locally and are managed on a daily basis at the lowest possible geographical, organizational, and jurisdictional level. In the study of emergency management, the term all hazards is often used in place of critical incidents.

This foundational course and its prerequisites will assist law enforcement with understanding the possible roles they will play in preparing for, protecting against, responding to, recovering from, and mitigating all hazards and critical incidents in their communities and states.

All critical incidents and hazards have an effect on first responders, personally and professionally. How officers are prepared to deal with the stress involved is an essential part of the job. Physical, psychological, and emotional health prior to an incident can help officers handle the job better.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Instructional Note:** NIMS programs IS 100, IS 200, and IS 700 are prerequisite courses for this block of instruction. Students are required to complete these courses online at <https://training.fema.gov/nims/>.

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PUEM 1. Define and give examples of possible hazards or incident.

PUEM 2. Recognize the basics of personal preparedness as a first responder.

PUEM 3. Describe possible law enforcements/ first responder roles in a disaster or incident.

PUEM 4. Recognize possible law enforcement roles after an incident or disaster.

PUEM 5. Recognize what are Critical Incidents.

PUEM 6. Identify the differences between critical vs. traumatic incidents.

PUEM 7. Identify possible perceptual distortions during an incident.

PUEM 8. Identify possible personal responses following a critical incident.

PUEM 9. Recognize the components of incident debriefing.

PUEM 10. Identify signs of excessive stress.

PUEM 11. Recognize the various police department protocols associated with returning to duty.

PUEM 12. Identify suggestions for positive physical, psychological and emotional health of the officer.

**Resources:**

Digliana, J. A. (2012). Law Enforcement, Critical Incident Handbook: Information for Law Enforcement Officers Involved in Critical Incidents. Retrieved from <http://post.nv.gov/uploadedFiles/postnvgov/content/Training/Critical%20Incident%20Handbook.pdf>

Digliana, J. A. (2019). Law Enforcement Critical Incident Information: Information for Law Enforcement Officers and Family. Retrieved from http://www.jackdigliani.com/uploads/3/4/5/1/34518973/le\_critical\_incident\_information\_2.pdf

Docobo, J. (2005, December). Community Policing as the Primary Prevention Strategy for Homeland Security at the Local Law Enforcement Level – Homeland Security Affairs. Retrieved from <https://www.hsaj.org/articles/183>

Fugate, C. W. (2013, August). Law Enforcement’s Role in Responding to Disasters. *The Police Chief*, *80*, 100-101.

If You See Something, Say Something™. (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://www.dhs.gov/see-something-say-something>

Malcolm, A. S., Seaton, J., Perera, A., Sheehan, D. C., & Hasselt, V. B. (2005). Critical Incident Stress Debriefing and Law Enforcement: An Evaluative Review. *Brief Treatment and Crisis Intervention,* *5*(3), 261-278. doi:10.1093/brief-treatment/mhi019

Police Executive Research Forum. (n.d.). *Critical response toolkit: Part 2: Managing a critical incident*. Retrieved from https://www.policeforum.org/managing-a-critical-incident

Police Executive Research Forum. (n.d.). *Critical response toolkit: Part 3: Post critical incident*. Retrieved from https://www.policeforum.org/post-critical-incident

Ready.gov. (n.d.). Retrieved from <https://www.ready.gov/>

**Emergency Management and Critical Incident Response**

**Course Outline:**

1. Categories of hazards and critical incidents
   1. Natural, (Hurricanes, Tornados, Floods, Winter storms, Earthquakes, Severe Heat, Severe Cold, Drought, Severe Weather)
   2. Technological (Haz-Mat- chemical or radiological, Dam failure, power outage)
   3. Human-Caused (Terrorism, Civil Disobedience, Cyber Attack, Agricultural epidemic, Public Health Epidemic, active shooter, etc.)
2. What are possible hazard consequences?
   1. Power Outages: traffic, entrapment, UPS, generator fuel.
   2. Communications Disruptions: infrastructure and overload.
   3. Structural Failure: On or off site, transport infrastructure.
   4. Equipment Failure: On or off site.
   5. Access Restrictions: not just after mandatory evacuations.
   6. Transportation Disruption: can be caused by all 5 above, plus more.
   7. Casualties: event predictability reduces numbers.
   8. Personnel Shortages: Casualties, absentees, emergency workers.
   9. Supply Chain Disruption: Could impact security operations.
   10. Health Issues: Water, disease, respiratory, healthcare.
   11. Criminal Activity: Looting, organized crime, terrorism
3. Incident Command Scenarios
   1. Brainstorm through different hazard situations of various sizes and scope
   2. What is law enforcement’s role in various situations?
4. Typical Activities of first responders
   1. Before an incident
   2. During
   3. After
5. Before an Incident
   1. Community Oriented Policing
      1. Parallels between preventing incidents terrorism and community policing strategies
         1. Creation and reliance on effective partnerships with the community and other public/private sector resources
         2. Applications of problem-solving strategies
         3. The philosophical shift to law enforcement and the community joining together to identify and address issues of crime and social disorder
   2. If you see Something, Say Something campaign - Learn about indicators of terrorism and violent crime, and about the importance of reporting suspicious activity to the proper state and local law enforcement authorities.
   3. Personal Preparedness
      1. Preparing families so first responders can respond
         1. Plans- evacuation, shelter in place
         2. Kits
            1. Children
            2. pets
            3. Communications Plan
   4. Communication Plans for Law Enforcement
      1. Daily Operations
         1. Daily plan
         2. Backup plans
      2. Interoperability
         1. Coordinated Communication plans
         2. The State has SCIP plan
         3. All counties have TICP
6. During an incident or disaster
   1. Officers often know their communities best since they interact with residents on a daily basis
   2. Provide valuable situational awareness to response and recovery groups
      1. Makeup of the population
      2. Infrastructure in area
         1. Roads
         2. Businesses
         3. Hazards
         4. Critical Infrastructure
   3. Other possible law enforcements/ first responder roles:
      1. Search and rescue (people and animals)
      2. Evacuations (people and animals)
      3. Door to door checks
      4. Force Security and Protection
   4. Role of Mutual Aid
      1. What is it?
      2. Primary Objective is to facilitate rapid, short-term deployment of emergency support prior to, during, and after an incident.
      3. Mutual Aid groups
7. After an incident or disaster
   1. Officers have to secure the area (Force Security and Protection)
   2. Investigations
   3. Perform Health and Welfare checks on resident
   4. Direct survivors or those impacted to assistance
   5. Search and Rescue
   6. Communicate with own family concerning the status of their health and welfare
8. Critical Incidents
   1. Critical Incidents: Critical incidents may include threats or acts of violence, major demonstrations or riots, floods, major fires, tornadoes, airplane crashes or train derailments, major chemical spills, hostage situations, sniper activity, building collapse or explosion, bomb threats, deadly disease and food contamination occurring within the community.
   2. Critical Incident Response Team (CIRT): The CIRT is an incident specific team which is formed at the time a critical incident occurs and lasts until no longer required. 2The CIRT team can be comprised of members of various groups, agencies and organization depending upon what skills are needed.
9. Critical Incidents and Stress
   1. Critical vs. Traumatic
   2. Personal perceptions
      1. Perceptual Distortions
      2. Possible Responses following critical incidents
         1. PTSD & Acute Stress Disorder
      3. Critical Incident considerations
   3. Incident Debriefing information
      1. Critical Incident Stress Management (CISM) system
      2. Critical Incident Stress Debriefing (CISD)
   4. Stress and Stress Management
      1. The Concept of Stress
      2. Signs of excessive stress
10. Police Department Protocol
    1. Return to Duty Protocol
    2. Trauma Intervention Program
    3. Fitness for Duty Evaluation
    4. Officer-Involved Incident Protocol
11. Police Officer and Family Wellness
    1. Recovering from Traumatic Stress
    2. Officers and Spouses
    3. Keeping yourself healthy
       1. Positive physical health
       2. Positive psychological and emotional health

**END**

**PATROL:**

### Fundamentals of Report Writing

**Instructional Goal:** The record system is the nerve center and memory bank of law enforcement agencies. Virtually all law enforcement functions involve maintaining records, constantly referring to them, and at times, totally depending upon them. Reports prepared by police officers in the field constitute the majority of the records retained in the police record system.

The primary purpose of this unit of instruction is to provide the recruit with an understanding of the fundamental principles of good writing and effective police reporting. Since virtually every action a police officer takes is ultimately committed to a report in one form or another, the recruit must develop the ability to translate actions and observations into written reports. In this unit of instruction, emphasis will be placed upon the purpose of police reports, the uses of reports, basic report components, and guidelines for good report writing.

**Allotted Class Time:** 12 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PURW 1. Identify factors which make it necessary to record personal notes based on nature of complaint or situation.

PURW 2. Identify proper methods for recording field notes.

PURW 3. Identify the need to write concise and factual account of witness and complainant interviews by including all pertinent information.

PURW 4. Identify proper method to record location of physical evidence at crime scene.

PURW 5. Identify sources of information for written reports.

PURW 6. Identify proper content and sequence of information for police report.

PURW 7. Identify desirable elements of an acceptable narrative report.

PURW 8. Identify need to proofread written report and, if necessary, make corrections.

PURW 9. Identify necessary content of criminal case summary sheet for state’s attorney.

PURW 10. Demonstrate ability to identify and prepare the appropriate case report following each practical exercise administered throughout the curriculum.

**Resources:**

Frazee, B. & Davis, J. (2009). *Painless Police Report Writing: An English Guide for Criminal Justice Professionals* (3rd ed).

**Fundamentals of Report Writing**

**Course Outline:**

1. Recording personal notes   
   1. Need
      1. Seriousness of complaint or situation (remember, it is always serious to the victim)
      2. Unusual circumstances
      3. Circumstances involving officer liability
      4. Incriminating statements made at the scene
      5. Do not rely on memory
   2. Method
      1. Making notes concise but complete
      2. Maintaining notes in notebook only pertinent to cases
         1. Personal comments can jeopardize case and cause embarrassment
      3. Maintaining notes and reports on major cases separately by case
      4. Retain notes and reports until case has been resolved
2. Recording field notes    
   1. Methods of recording notes in notebook
      1. Keep notes organized.
      2. Do not erase. Line through and initial.
      3. Number all pages
      4. If shorthand is used officer must be able to explain all abbreviations
      5. Always include date
   2. Recording all statements taken, including:
      1. Elements of crime
      2. Probable cause
      3. Concise and factual accounts of all evidence received
3. Writing narrative reports    
   1. Sources of information for written reports
      1. Complainant
      2. Witnesses
      3. Motor vehicle registration
      4. County, city, and state records
      5. Informants
      6. Victim (may be the same as complainant but not always)
   2. Proper content and sequence of information for police reports
      1. Reports should contain all needed information
         1. Factual
         2. Unbiased
         3. Concise
         4. Legible
         5. Clear in meaning
         6. Thorough
      2. Reports should generally be written in the order in which the crime was committed
      3. Elements of a complete report
         1. Who—includes victim, complainant, suspect, witnesses (but not the officer)
         2. What
         3. Where
         4. When
         5. Why—possible motive(s)
         6. How
      4. A crime scene is graphically depicted in a narrative report to aid in understanding the scene and situation surrounding it. It does not replace the need for narrative description.
      5. The well-written report makes generous use of subtitles, to help the reader identify areas of the report which may be of special interest to the reader.
   3. Need to proofread written reports
      1. Make necessary corrections
         1. Content
         2. Spelling
         3. Punctuation
         4. Grammar
      2. Remember that the report will end up in court
      3. Often a good idea to have another officer review the report
      4. The officer’s signature on the offense is always required
      5. The use of abbreviations in a report is considered acceptable for standard terms
   4. The final entry in a narrative offense report should be the disposition of the investigation
4. Preparing case summary sheet for state’s attorney   
   1. Include copy of complete report
   2. Record on sheet:
      1. Defendant’s name
      2. Charge
      3. Date, time, location of offense
   3. Inform state’s attorney of witness account(s)
   4. Case folder should contain, where applicable, offense reports, supplemental reports, evidence receipts, lab reports, witness statements, and disposition information.

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**PATROL:**

### Homeland Security Orientation

**Course Description:** This foundational course will assist law enforcement with understanding the broad topic of Homeland Security in the United States. The primary purpose of this course is to give officers a background, evolution and overview of Homeland Security and the possible roles they will play in preparing for, protecting against, responding to, recovering from, and mitigating all hazards in their communities and states. Officers will also have a general background of the enabling authorities and documents which guide Homeland Security efforts.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PUHS 1. Recognize the enabling authorities and documents guiding Homeland Security efforts.

PUHS 2. Identify the core Missions of Homeland Security.

PUHS 3. Recognize the history the Department of Homeland Security.

PUHS 4. Identify community partners in Homeland Security.

PUHS 5. Identify state and federal partners and roles in Homeland Security.

PUHS 6. Recognize programs supporting roles for officers and citizens in Homeland Security.

**Instructional Note:** Several resources specific to sections in the course outline below are included in-line to aid in the identification and presentation of course content. Additional, general resources are provided as well.

**Resources:**

Ready.gov: <https://www.ready.gov/>

Department of Homeland Security, Selected pages:

Mission Statement: <http://www.dhs.gov/our-mission>

Proposal to Create the Department of Homeland Security: <http://www.dhs.gov/proposal-create-department-homeland-security>

Homeland Security Act of 2002 <http://www.dhs.gov/homeland-security-act-2002>

Who Joined DHS?: <http://www.dhs.gov/who-joined-dhs>

Law Enforcement Resources. <https://www.dhs.gov/LEP-resources>

Docobo, J. (2005, December). Community Policing as the Primary Prevention Strategy for Homeland Security at the Local Law Enforcement Level – Homeland Security Affairs. Retrieved from <https://www.hsaj.org/articles/183>

**Page Left Blank**

**Homeland Security Orientation**

**Course Outline:**

1. History and evolution of Homeland Security
   1. Examples of Major Disasters and Terrorism – pre 9/11
   2. Origin and purpose of U.S. Office of Homeland Security (first director Tom Ridge)
      1. Proposal to Create the Department of Homeland Security June 2002
      2. Homeland Security Act of 2002 – (Public Law-296), November 25, 2002
      3. Reorganization of agencies: or who became part of the DHS –Jan 2003
2. Overview of Homeland Security
   1. The vision of homeland security
   2. Three key concepts form the foundation of our national homeland security strategy designed to achieve the vision: Security, Resilience, and Customs and Exchange
   3. Core Missions of Homeland Security
      1. Prevent Terrorism and enhancing security
      2. Secure and Manage our borders
      3. Enforce and administer our immigration laws
      4. Safeguard and secure cyberspace
      5. Ensure resilience to disasters
   4. Guiding principle of homeland security: All events begin and end locally
   5. DHS Rulemaking: The six operational components with regulatory responsibilities
      1. U.S. Citizenship and Immigration Services (USCIS) <http://www.uscis.gov/>
      2. U.S. Coast Guard (USCG) <http://www.uscg.mil/>
      3. U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP) <http://www.cbp.gov/>
      4. Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) <http://www.fema.gov/>
      5. U.S. Immigration and Customs Enforcement (ICE) <http://www.ice.gov/>
      6. Transportation Security Administration (TSA) <http://www.tsa.gov/>
   6. Key DHS Laws
      1. General DHS Laws
         1. [Homeland Security Act of 2002](http://www.gpo.gov/fdsys/pkg/PLAW-107publ296/pdf/PLAW-107publ296.pdf) This Act established the Department of Homeland Security and set forth the primary mission of the Department
         2. [Intelligence Reform and Terrorism Prevention Act of 2004 (Public Law 108-458)](http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/getdoc.cgi?dbname=108_cong_public_laws&docid=f:publ458.108.pdf)   
            Among other things, this Act addresses transportation security, border surveillance, alien detention, visa requirements, and alien smuggling
         3. [Implementing Recommendations of the 9-11 Commission Act of 2007 (Public Law 110-53)](http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/getdoc.cgi?dbname=110_cong_public_laws&docid=f:publ053.110.pdf) This Act addresses a wide range of the Department’s missions, including cargo security, critical infrastructure protection, grant administration, intelligence and information sharing, privacy, and transportation security
      2. Emergency Management
         1. [Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act and Related Authorities](https://www.fema.gov/disaster/stafford-act) The Stafford Act prescribes circumstances for declaring disasters and emergencies and the types of assistance to be provided in such situations, among other things
         2. [Post-Katrina Emergency Management Reform Act of 2006 (Public Law 109-295)](http://frwebgate.access.gpo.gov/cgi-bin/getdoc.cgi?dbname=109_cong_public_laws&docid=f:publ295.109.pdf)   
            This Act revised a number of provisions in the Stafford Act and the Homeland Security Act to strengthen the nation’s response to disasters and emergencies
      3. Immigration and Border Security
         1. [Immigration and Nationality Act](https://www.uscis.gov/laws-and-policy/legislation/immigration-and-nationality-act#:~:text=The%20Immigration%20and%20Nationality%20Act,important%20provisions%20of%20immigration%20law.) . The Immigration and Nationality Act includes many provisions relating to the admission of aliens, the removal of aliens, grants of asylum, and the investigation of human trafficking
      4. Transportation Security
         1. [Aviation and Transportation Security Act (Public Law 107-71)](https://www.hsdl.org/?abstract&did=437780) This Act established the Transportation Security Administration (TSA) and vested security functions previously performed by the Federal Aviation Administration in TSA, among other things
3. Homeland Security Roles
   1. Knowing your partners in Homeland Security
      1. Federal entities and agencies
         1. Federal Law enforcement partners
         2. Federal Investigative partners
         3. Federal Response partners
      2. State entities
      3. Local groups and agencies- public and private
         1. Community partnerships
         2. Neighborhood/Community Profiles
      4. Programs supporting roles for officers and citizens in Homeland Security
      5. Readiness and personal preparedness
         1. Ready is a national public service campaign designed to empower Americans to prepare for and respond to emergencies, including natural disasters and potential terrorist attacks
         2. [https://www.ready.gov/](https://www.ready.gov/%20) has sites for citizens and first responders to be personally prepared
      6. End Human Trafficking- The Blue Campaign is the unified voice for DHS’ efforts to combat human trafficking. <http://www.dhs.gov/end-human-trafficking>
      7. Cybersecurity for officers and citizens
         1. The [Stop.Think.Connect](https://www.stopthinkconnect.org/). Campaign is a national public awareness effort to guide the nation to a higher level of Internet safety by challenging the American public to be more vigilant about practicing safer online habits.
         2. Officers need to be careful about their own online habits and reputation to protect themselves
            1. Professionally

Protecting sensitive data

Protecting professional reputation

* + - * 1. Personally

Protecting your personal data

Avoid being a target

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

PATROL:

### Patrol Procedures

**Instructional Goal:** The typical police officer spends the majority of the working day in the widely defined activity referred to as “patrol.” To be effective in patrol activities, officers must: understand the functions of patrol; know a variety of methods for conducting patrol; know how to properly prepare for patrol; discern how to respond to calls under a variety of circumstances; be able to conduct successful field interviews; perceive how to interview victims of a crime; know how to properly use communication equipment; and know how to deal with various emergency situations.

**Allotted Class Time:** 14 hours

**Instructional Note:** Instructional emphasis in this unit will be on the functions of patrol. Performance objectives are grouped into specific areas related to patrol. It is permissible to separate these groups into separate instructional blocks at the discretion of the academy. As part of the Police Communications section, recruits are required to provide proof of current LEADS certification during the BLE course. The level of certification is at the discretion of the agency.

**Student Performance Objectives: Field Patrol**

PUPP 1. Identify need and method to search patrol vehicle interior for weapons or contraband.

PUPP 2. Identify procedures for patrolling locations which are potentially hazardous to citizens.

PUPP 3. Identify proper procedures for patrolling on foot.

PUPP 4. Identify signs of illegal entry to businesses and dwellings.

PUPP 5. Identify factors indicating suspicious persons.

PUPP 6. Identify procedures for investigating suspicious vehicle.

PUPP 7. Identify circumstances typically requiring back-up assistance.

**Student Performance Objectives: Police Communications**

PUPP 8. Identify proper procedures to receive and evaluate telephone requests for police assistance.

PUPP 9. Identify proper procedures to operate console/portable radio.

PUPP 10. Identify techniques employed to operate LEADS terminal.

PUPP 11. Identify proper LEADS procedures to check persons and property.

PUPP 12. Identify information necessary to check for wanted individual through LEADS.

PUPP 13. Identify information necessary to check for stolen property through LEADS.

**Student Performance Objectives: Information Sources**

PUPP 14. Identify techniques to talk to individuals on the beat.

PUPP 15. Identify sources of information on criminal activity in the area.

PUPP 16. Recognize circumstances in which other agencies have an interest in being informed.

PUPP 17. Identify methods of communication with other law enforcement officials.

PUPP 18. Identify procedural alternatives available for gathering intelligence information.

PUPP 19. Recognize circumstances where conducting intelligence activities is legally permissible.

**Student Performance Objectives: Traffic Law Enforcement**

PUPP 20. Identify proper position of patrol vehicle while monitoring for traffic violations.

PUPP 21. Identify factors to be considered when estimating the speed of a vehicle.

PUPP 22. Identify procedures to issue verbal warnings to traffic violators.

PUPP 23. Identify circumstances (e.g., weather conditions, light conditions, marked or unmarked unit, statements of driver/passengers.) to be recorded regarding traffic citations for purposes of court presentation.

PUPP 24. Define legal requirements pertaining to assessment of driver’s capability to operate vehicle.

PUPP 25. Identify procedure to inspect driver’s license.

PUPP 26. Identify need to request immediate repair to roadway if damage is extensive.

PUPP 27. Identify procedures to remove vehicles obstructing traffic.

PUPP 28. Identify procedures to impound vehicle.

PUPP 29. Identify procedures to assist stranded motorists.

**PATROL PROCEDURES**

**Course Outline:**

1. **Field Patrol**
   1. Basic objectives
      1. Public service
      2. Protection of life and property
      3. Law enforcement
      4. Crime prevention
      5. Detention and apprehension of offenders
      6. Order maintenance
   2. Knowledge necessary to meet basic objectives of field patrol
      1. Geographic area of community
         1. Shortest routes each time of day
         2. Dead-end streets
         3. Construction
         4. Street numbering system
         5. Street names
      2. Persons in the community
         1. Persons with mental illness
         2. Persons with disabilities/special needs
         3. Known criminals
         4. Parolees
         5. Sex offenders
         6. Concerned citizens’/community organizations
      3. Nature of previous criminal activities
         1. Typical crime activity
         2. Activity from previous shifts
      4. Commonly seen vehicles and public transportation
      5. Physical facilities and operation of local businesses
         1. Hours of operation
         2. Employees of late night businesses
         3. Location of eateries and rest rooms
   3. Types of Field Patrol
      1. Marked vehicles
         1. Use of uniformed officers and marked vehicles
         2. Visibility and Deterrence
      2. Unmarked vehicles
         1. Use of plainclothes officers and unmarked vehicles
         2. Drawbacks
   4. Personal equipment check before each shift
      1. Weapons
         1. Firearm(s)
         2. O.C. spray
         3. Impact weapon
         4. Other
            1. Additional equipment (mirrors, rope, etc.)
            2. Non-perishable food/water meal
      2. Flashlight, ticket book, pens
      3. Various types of agency forms
      4. Portable radio
      5. Other electronic equipment, as applicable
      6. Personal protection equipment
         1. Safety vests (bullet-resistant vests)
         2. Rubber gloves
         3. Traffic vests
      7. Map
         1. Landmarks
         2. Hospitals
         3. Schools and playgrounds, etc.
      8. Personal eyewear (self-protection, lenses, sunglasses)
   5. Vehicle Inspection
      1. Mechanical status (at beginning shift)
         1. Lights
         2. Siren
         3. Brakes
         4. Horn
         5. Fuel and oil
         6. Damage inspection
         7. Cleanliness
      2. Auxiliary equipment checks (varies by department)
         1. Shotgun/rifle
         2. First aid equipment (gloves, AED, CPR tools, Narcan, Epi-Pens)
         3. Flares
         4. Fire extinguisher
         5. Blanket
      3. Security check
         1. Search for concealed weapons/contraband
         2. Check areas when material could be hidden
         3. At beginning and end of shift
         4. After transporting anyone other than officers
      4. Reporting deficiencies or discoveries
         1. Before beginning patrol or when issue arises
         2. Reporting procedures vary by jurisdiction
   6. Preparing list of locally stolen vehicles and wanted persons
      1. Stolen cars
      2. Subjects wanted on warrant
      3. Subjects wanted for investigation
      4. Problem subjects that may frequent your area of patrol
      5. Areas where vehicles have been known to be abandoned
   7. Identifying potentially hazardous areas
      1. Dark streets
      2. Known drug dealing locations
      3. Liquor/gambling establishments
      4. Locations frequented by vulnerable persons
         1. Homeless
         2. Children
         3. Prostitutes
         4. Drug addicts
      5. Road construction
2. Proper Procedure for Patrol
   1. Definition of proactive patrol
      1. Self-initiated activities
         1. Traffic stops
         2. Parking violations
         3. Code violations
         4. Talking with citizens (business owners, government officials, etc.)
      2. Crime reduction efforts
      3. Identifying public hazards
      4. Active community service
      5. Detailed knowledge of street and business locations
      6. Avoiding constant use of thoroughfares
      7. Awareness of traffic patterns and locations of areas experiencing high crash rates
      8. Awareness of crime patterns by location and time
   2. Proactive patrol tactics
      1. Identify and stop suspicious persons
         1. Awareness of “Terry stop” requirements
         2. Record information in field notes
         3. Mandated documentation
      2. Stopping suspicious vehicles
      3. Checking abandoned vehicles
      4. Check building security both commercial and residential
      5. Identify and report road hazards
      6. Check public places
      7. Patrol parks, alleys and streets
      8. Checking problem spots
      9. Checking certain areas at problem times (bar closing, etc.)
      10. Systematically unsystematic patrol
          1. Avoid establishment of routine patrol patterns
          2. Meals and coffee at different times and places when possible
          3. No fixed route of travel
      11. Potential problems within parks, school grounds, parking lots
          1. Robbery
          2. Vehicle burglary
          3. Vehicle theft
          4. Abandoned vehicles
          5. Sexual assault
          6. Drug sales and gang activity
      12. Property checks
          1. Use of inconspicuous and quiet approach
          2. Areas checked
             1. Doors
             2. Windows
             3. Roofs
          3. Alarm systems commonly utilized by businesses
          4. Indications of break-ins
             1. Lights out that are usually on
             2. Broken glass at window latch
             3. Pry marks
             4. Ladders or other means of roof access
             5. Vehicle parked on a residential street adjoining businesses
      13. Establishing communication with individuals in area of assignment
          1. Talking to various people on beat
          2. Receptive listening to people on beat
             1. Avoid interrupting
             2. Allow them to give their opinions
             3. Show an interest in their concerns
          3. Explain how the individual can help the police
3. Identifying wanted vehicles or persons
   1. Check for unusual activities
      1. Vehicles:
         1. Presence of contraband or weapons
         2. Out of place for time and area
   2. Compare identity of vehicles and/or persons to wanted lists
   3. Verify identification of vehicles and individuals
   4. Factors indicating suspicious vehicles
      1. Vehicle in improper condition
      2. Vehicle properly licensed (plates and city sticker)
      3. Erratic driving
      4. Unusual activities – inconsistent with normal behavior pattern in the circumstance
      5. Vehicle and/or persons fit description
   5. Procedures for investigating vehicles containing suspicious persons
      1. Check for illegal activity
      2. Follow at a reasonable distance
      3. Attempt to verify suspicion through radio check for wanted
         1. Notify dispatcher of registration, location, and direction of travel
         2. Approach vehicle cautiously
         3. Investigate vehicle occupants
         4. Hold vehicle if found to be wanted
         5. Request back-up at any step if officer deems it necessary
   6. Procedures for suspicious persons (review of “Terry stop”)
      1. Determine if actions are suspicious
         1. Person in area at improper times
         2. Actions of persons
            1. Evasiveness
            2. Nervous behavior
            3. Clothing
      2. Request assistance, if necessary
      3. Approach suspect(s) cautiously
      4. Conduct pat down if appropriate
      5. Interview suspect
         1. Advise person of reason for interview
         2. Ask for reason for being in area
         3. Request identification
         4. Verify identification
      6. Potential obstacles to field interviews
         1. Suspect will not speak or ignores you
         2. Suspect claims his/her “rights” under the Fifth Amendment
         3. Suspect flees or becomes abusive
         4. Suspect is “overly” cooperative
         5. Third party interference
         6. Suspect is lying
         7. Language barriers
         8. A crowd is gathering
      7. Check person against wanted or known criminal list
      8. Follow agency policy regarding completion of field interrogation card or entry
4. **Police communications**
   1. Basic Telephone/Dispatch Procedures
      1. Non-emergency telephone procedures
         1. Identify yourself and agency
         2. Speak clearly, concisely and calmly
         3. Listen closely and ask follow up questions
         4. Refer call to appropriate personnel/section
         5. Advise caller:
            1. If being placed on hold, for how long
            2. If being transferred, to whom
      2. Requests for police response
         1. Determining seriousness (priority)
            1. Urgency
            2. In progress
            3. Old crime newly discovered
            4. Crime against person vs. property
         2. Obtaining accurate information
            1. Being courteous
            2. Listen carefully (e.g., obtain accurate information)
            3. Where possible, obtain caller’s information
            4. Obtain and record all pertinent information about the request for service (who, what, when, where, why, and how)
            5. Keep caller on the phone for additional information, if needed, on serious calls
            6. Remember all mobile data computer (MDC) traffic as well as radio channels are recorded.
      3. Radio/dispatch console
         1. Speaking clearly, concisely and calmly
         2. Record complete, accurate information
         3. Using proper radio techniques minimizes radio congestion
         4. Use of the phonetic alphabet to provide more complete understanding of spoken messages in radio transmissions.
   2. LEADS terminal operation
      1. Information available through LEADS/NCIC
      2. Wanted check for person
         1. Name, date of birth, race, sex
         2. If there is an indication that subject is wanted on warrant, confirm with dispatch and secure individual
         3. Have dispatch confirm the warrant with the originating agency
      3. Wanted check for stolen property
      4. Vehicle registration information via Secretary of State
      5. Interpreting coded LEADS message
   3. Patrol officer radio procedure
      1. Speak clearly, concisely, and calmly
      2. Keep transmissions to a minimum
      3. Keep dispatch informed of your status
         1. Type of call (traffic stop, citizen contact, etc.)
         2. Situation update
         3. Out of service (break, gas, etc.)
      4. Performing a wanted persons/property check
         1. Elements of complete description of persons
            1. Name
            2. Sex
            3. Race
            4. Age
            5. Height
            6. Weight
            7. Color of hair
            8. Color of eyes)
            9. Any distinguishing features (e.g., marks, scars, limp)
            10. Clothing description from head to foot
            11. Unusual behavioral characteristics
            12. Reason person is wanted (including any reasons for using additional caution)
            13. Direction of travel or area last seen
         2. Description of property
            1. Descriptions of property: size, shape, color, markings
            2. Common elements: make, model, type, serial number
         3. Description of vehicles
            1. Color
            2. Year
            3. Make/model
            4. Body
            5. License
      5. Proper procedures for calling in a pursuit
         1. KNOW AND FOLLOW YOUR AGENCY’S PURSUIT POLICY
         2. Identify yourself/unit
         3. Current location
         4. Direction of travel
         5. Description of offender
         6. Reason for pursuit
5. **Information Sources**
   1. Sources of information relevant to criminal activity in the area.
      1. Crime/activity reports from previous shifts
         1. Briefing/Roll Call
         2. Sharing information with incoming/outgoing officers
         3. Investigators
      2. Information from citizens
      3. Informants
   2. Establishing citizen contacts
      1. “Meet and greets”
         1. Local Business owners, managers, and employees
         2. Various business/fraternal organizations
         3. School functions and meetings
      2. Casual contacts while on patrol
      3. Initial contact while taking reports
      4. Follow-up contacts regarding prior reports
   3. Establishing informants
      1. Type of persons who may prove to be valuable informants
      2. Types of information commonly available from informants
      3. Methods of recruiting informants
      4. Difference between the “true” and “apparent” motives of an informant
         1. Civic-minded
         2. Gratitude
         3. Revenge
         4. Money
         5. Vanity
         6. Avoidance of punishment
      5. Various methods for establishing the credibility and reliability of an informant
         1. Past performance
         2. Corroboration
         3. Reputation
         4. Legal requirements for protecting a confidential informant.
   4. Circumstances in which other law enforcement agencies have an interest in being informed.
      1. Crimes utilizing similar *modus operandi*
      2. Information on crimes that may be new to the area
      3. Information on crimes committed in other jurisdictions
   5. Methods of communicating with other law enforcement agencies
      1. Radio broadcasts
      2. Teletype message
      3. Organizational meetings (Task Force, Association meetings, etc.)
      4. Phone calls, in person meetings, emails
   6. Procedural alternatives available for gathering intelligence information
      1. Law Enforcement records
      2. Municipal and County government records
      3. Public records
   7. Circumstances where conducting intelligence activities are legally permissible
      1. Official investigations only
      2. Private information that must be protected
6. **Traffic law enforcement** 
   1. Purpose of traffic law enforcement
      1. Part of multifaceted traffic safety approach
         1. Education
         2. Engineering
         3. Enforcement
      2. Selective traffic enforcement concept – concentrated patrol of high-risk areas during the day(s) and time(s) when traffic crashes are likely to occur.
   2. Monitoring for traffic violations
      1. Allow normal flow of traffic
      2. Provide clear view of violations
      3. Safe access to violators
      4. Low visibility of patrol vehicle
   3. Speed enforcement techniques
      1. Visual estimate of speed
         1. Speed in relation to other vehicles
         2. Engine noise
         3. Tire squeal
         4. Apply experience from pacing vehicles
      2. Pacing speed using speedometer
         1. Verify accuracy of patrol car speedometer using agency procedures
         2. Maintain equal distance from violator
         3. Note distance traveled
      3. Determining speed using radar
         1. Select desirable position
            1. Allow normal flow of traffic
            2. Allow safe access to violators
            3. Avoid cross traffic patterns which interferes with radar unit reading
         2. Test radar unit, using designated procedure for agency equipment
         3. Accurate radar reading
            1. Isolating vehicle registering
            2. Closest vehicle characteristic
            3. Vehicle size characteristic
            4. Importance of certainty before taking enforcement action
   4. Enforcement actions
      1. Verbal warnings
         1. Evaluate seriousness
         2. Consider mitigating circumstances
         3. Record incident per state law (e.g., Traffic Stop Statistical Study)
         4. Age and/or sex of the violator are not important factors in a decision to issue a verbal warning
      2. Issuing citations
         1. Identify:
            1. Location
            2. Weather conditions
            3. *Res gestae* (“excited utterance”) from passengers/witnesses
            4. Unusual actions or statements by violator
         2. Record bond receipt
         3. Explain disposition to offender
         4. Assess driver’s capability to continue to operate vehicle
            1. Observe actions and behaviors such as coordination, speech, manual dexterity
            2. Relevant Illinois law
            3. If an officer encounters a driver who possesses a valid operator’s license, but whose present driving ability is in question (i.e., elderly or physically handicapped), the officer should notify the Secretary of State through existing procedures.
      3. Inspecting driver’s license
         1. Expiration
         2. Restrictions (e.g., corrective lenses)
         3. Match photo to driver
         4. Secretary of State check
            1. Revoked, suspended, or no valid I.D.
            2. Restrictions
         5. Driver should possess only one license
         6. Have violator remove license from wallet/purse and hand it to the officer for inspection
      4. Municipal vehicle tax sticker, if applicable
         1. Proper display
         2. Expiration
   5. Handling roadway obstructions
      1. Damage
         1. Request immediate repair for extensive damage
         2. Direct traffic around extensive damage
      2. Removing vehicles obstructing traffic
         1. Check LEADS for possible stolen
         2. Request tow truck per agency policy
         3. Direct traffic until vehicle is moved
         4. Transmit vehicle description per agency policy
         5. Advise owner, and/or driver, if possible
      3. Abandoned vehicles
         1. Identify owner through vehicle registration
         2. Locate and advise per agency policy
         3. An abandoned vehicle, that is not an immediate traffic hazard, cannot legally be towed by the police unless there is reasonable cause to believe that the vehicle has been abandoned by the registered owner.
      4. Vehicle impoundment
         1. Legal requirements
            1. Driving under influence
            2. Hit-and-run
            3. Abandoned
            4. Traffic hazard
         2. Procedures
            1. Check status through LEADS
            2. Advise towing company if police hold exists and determine if tow bill paid
            3. Submit report per agency policy
            4. Complete inventory sheet
      5. Stranded motorists
         1. Protect with patrol vehicle
         2. Provide assistance (e.g., summon a wrecker)
         3. Need to remain with vehicle until moved

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**PATROL:**

### Vehicle Stops and Occupant Control

**Instructional Goal**: On a daily basis, the law enforcement officer is called upon to make stops of vehicles. The manner in which these stops are made can be a positive public relation tool as well as ensure the safety of the motorist and the law enforcement officer. Almost one out of every five officers killed in the line of duty is killed while performing “traffic pursuits and stops.” Current information regarding these data is contained in the annual report by the F.B.I. on law enforcement officers killed. Police hazards associated with vehicle stops will be emphasized during the instruction to impress upon the student that there is no “routine” stop. This unit of instruction is intended to develop student ability to perform safe, effective vehicle stops, and to control or arrest the occupants of the vehicles. Practical exercises will be included in this unit to allow application of the principles and techniques learned. Practical application of searching, cuffing, and transporting techniques will be taught in the unit “Control and Arrest Tactics.”

**Allotted Class Time:** 12 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PUVS 1. Identify proper procedures to stop vehicles to investigate, cite, or arrest occupants.

**Page Left Blank**

**Vehicle Stops and Occupant Control**

**Course Outline:**

1. Vehicle stops: basic
   1. Observe violation
      1. Note surrounding circumstances
      2. Assess probability of violation being associated with criminal conduct
      3. There are no “routine” traffic stops
   2. Select location for stop (first safe site)
      1. Familiar to officer if possible
      2. Well lighted if possible
         1. Unless able to use darkness to advantage by controlling lighting
      3. Outside flow of traffic
      4. Avoid high risk area
         1. Low visibility
         2. On curve/corner
         3. On hill
         4. High crime areas
   3. Call in stop information (before stopping, if possible)
      1. Plate information and vehicle description
      2. Location of stop
      3. Reason for stop (traffic, suspicious vehicle)
         1. Discussion of detention (more than consensual, less than arrest)
         2. Discussion of traffic citation
         3. Request for consent search (covered in detail elsewhere)
      4. Number of occupants
   4. Notifying violator -- getting attention
      1. Activate emergency lights
      2. Use Siren (last resort)
   5. Positioning vehicles
      1. Offset patrol vehicle at least three feet to left and 10-15 feet to the rear
      2. Leave appropriate distance between vehicles
      3. Purpose: safety zone for officers and violator
   6. Approaching vehicle—prime concern is safety
      1. Observe big picture, check for unusual while walking
         1. Trunk area
         2. Rear window
         3. Subjects in vehicle
            1. Note unusual behavior
      2. Stay out of flow of traffic
      3. Utilize spotlight—shine into vehicle and vehicle mirrors
   7. Position at vehicle
      1. Standing to rear of driver door
         1. Driver must turn to officer
         2. Stand with weapon away from driver
         3. Provides protection from aggressive actions of driver
      2. Other positions
   8. Conversation with violator
      1. Inform of violation
      2. Inform enforcement action to be taken
         1. Verbal warning
         2. Written warning
         3. Written citation
      3. Inform bonding options -- whichever applicable
         1. Driver’s license
         2. Bond card -- valid and acceptable
         3. Cash -- correct amount
   9. Accepting documents: Always take with non-weapon hand
   10. Checking on violator (outside hearing of violator)
       1. Ask for driver’s license check
       2. Ask for warrants check
   11. Taking enforcement action
       1. Explain disposition procedures
       2. Maintain caution
       3. Answer questions completely and politely

* 1. Assist violator back into traffic flow if necessary

1. Vehicle stops: perceived high risk
   1. Verification of vehicle/suspect
   2. Notify dispatch
      1. Direction of travel
      2. Description of vehicle/suspect
      3. Speed
   3. Select location for stop
      1. Same as in low risk
      2. Not conducive to escape
   4. Stopping vehicle/suspect
      1. Method of notifying: emergency light and siren
      2. Position of patrol vehicle
         1. Forty-five degree offset vs. behind suspect vehicle
         2. Exiting quickly from vehicle
   5. Identify yourself
   6. Remove from vehicle
      1. Voice commands: loud and clear
      2. All out driver’s side vs. all out passenger’s side

* 1. Place into cuff and search position
  2. Restrain, search, transport

1. Racial Profiling (also known as Traffic Stop Statistical Study)
   1. What is racial profiling and how does it work?
   2. Legal profiling
   3. Illegal/improper profiling
   4. Public’s view of police
      1. Student experiences
      2. Family/friends experience
      3. Public opinions
   5. Definition of “Racial Profiling”
      1. Department policy
      2. Federal definition
      3. State definition
   6. History of Racial Profiling in Policing - Background
      1. In 1986, a racially biased drug courier profile was introduced to highway patrols by the DEA.
      2. Drug courier profile
      3. Race/skin color one criteria
      4. Traffic Stop Statistical Study (625 ILCS 5/11-212)
         1. Department requirements
         2. Mandatory participation
         3. Exceptions
         4. Methods of data submission
   7. Incidence
      1. Some people think that such stops are rare inconveniences.
      2. Data from a 1999 Gallup Survey suggests that more than four out of ten African Americans reported such experiences, and nearly seven out of ten of those stopped reported being detained three or more times.
   8. Impact
      1. One of the core principles of the Fourth Amendment to the U.S. Constitution is that the police cannot stop and detain people without some probable cause or reasonable suspicion that those people are involved in criminal activity.
      2. When the police use traffic stops against people of color as a pretext to search for evidence of wrongdoing, they violate the spirit of the Fourth Amendment.
   9. Legal requirements of law enforcement officers (625 ILCS 5/11-212)
      1. Illinois Public Act 93-0209, 93rd General Assembly, Enacted July 17, 2003; Effective July 17, 2003; all jurisdictions required to collect data. The relevant section of the statute is 625 ILCS 5/11-212.
      2. Requires every State and local law enforcement officer to collect information each time the officer issues a citation or stops a driver.
         1. For stops without a citation, the information is recorded on a uniform stop card.
         2. Each law enforcement agency will compile the data and send it to the Secretary of State in an annual report.
         3. The Illinois Department of Transportation shall analyze the annual reports and submit a report of the findings to the Governor, the General Assembly, and each law enforcement agency no later than July 1
      3. Requirements on the Officer
         1. New Uniform Traffic Citations
            1. When to use
            2. Procedure to complete
         2. Data sheets or Stop cards
            1. When to use
            2. Procedure to complete
         3. Review bonding information for a citation
      4. Data collected
         1. Name, race, gender, reason for stop / alleged violation, date, time, location, officer ID, warning given, citation given, personal search conducted, search of vehicle conducted, type of search
      5. Scope of collection: citations only
   10. Prohibitions against racial profiling by law enforcement officers

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

## PATROL INVESTIGATION

**61 hours**

**PATROL INVESTIGATION:**

### Custody Arrest, Booking and Detention/ Facility Procedures

**Instructional Goal:** Although booking desk policies vary among law enforcement agencies in Illinois, basic principles will be conveyed in this unit of instruction. Improper procedures during custody arrest are a threat to the safety of both the officer and arrestee. Further, use of improper procedures can generate considerable public controversy and litigation.  Specific techniques regarding proper searching of a prisoner are taught in “Control and Arrest Tactics.” This unit focuses upon the processes of arrest, booking, and detention. Measures to ensure prisoner safety and minimize deaths in custody are also discussed.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Identify need to seize evidence discovered during a custodial search including weapons, contraband, and fruits of a crime.
2. Identify proper procedures to document the articles seized during a custodial search to preserve the chain of evidence.
3. Identify means to verify prisoner’s identification by examining prisoner’s personal effects.
4. Identify information necessary to complete arrest forms, including brief medical history and present physical condition.
5. Describe proper procedure to inventory prisoner’s personal property in his/her presence.
6. Identify need to record information concerning a prisoner’s injury.
7. Identify proper terminology to inform prisoner of rights to bond under Illinois and federal statutes.
8. Describe proper procedures to place a hold on a prisoner for an outstanding warrant.
9. Identify need to make positive identification of person making inquiry concerning prisoner.
10. Define legal requirements concerning release of information concerning a prisoner.
11. Explain proper procedures to transport prisoners.

**Recommended Resources:**

20 Ill. Adm. Code 720

Bureau of Justice Statistics, U.S. Department of Justice. (2011). *Arrest-related deaths*. Retrieved from <http://www.bjs.gov/index.cfm?ty=tp&tid=82>

Illinois State Police. (2019). *Custodial or arrest-related deaths*. Retrieved from

https://isp.illinois.gov/StaticFiles/docs/CrimeReporting/cii/cii19/CII\_19\_Section\_VI\_Arrest\_Related\_Deaths.pdf

Ordway, D., Wihbey, J., and Kille, L.W. (June 7, 2020). Deaths in police custody in the United States: Research review. *The Journalist’s Resource: Harvard Kennedy School's Shorenstein Center and the Carnegie-Knight Initiative.* Retrieved from

https://journalistsresource.org/politics-and-government/deaths-police-custody-united-states/

**Custody Arrest, Booking and Detention/**

**Facility Procedures**

**Course Outline:**

1. Making a custodial search
   1. Search the prisoner systematically, regardless of how thorough the field search may have been.
   2. Remove all property
      1. Personal effects
         1. Inventory in prisoner’s presence
         2. Provide receipt
         3. Secure in agency designated area
      2. Seize contraband
         1. Treat as evidence
         2. Document chain of custody
   3. File additional charges, if appropriate, based on contraband found.
2. Booking procedures
   1. Verify prisoner’s identification by examining personal effects
   2. Record personal property in presence of prisoner
   3. Complete arrest (booking) forms
      1. Should include any medical alert
      2. Should include physical condition
      3. Fingerprinting
      4. Photographing

D. Record information regarding injuries/illnesses

* + 1. Description of injury
    2. Whether treatment obtained or refused
    3. Notify supervisor per agency policy
    4. Whether subject has communicable diseases

E. Prisoner safety issues

* + 1. Suicide risk
    2. Mental illness
    3. Segregation issues (threats/endangerment)

1. Strip searches
   1. Dependent upon agency policy
   2. Recommended procedures
      1. Dependent upon agency policy
      2. Extra personnel in room during search
      3. Customary with persons charged with drug offenses
   3. Legal issues, 725 ILCS 5/103-1(c)-(h)
   4. Body cavity searches, 725 ILCS 5/103-1(g)
      1. Medical personnel only
      2. Necessity of search warrant
2. Prisoner Safety
   1. “In your care and custody” – what does this mean?
   2. Informing prisoner of right to bail under Illinois law
   3. Placing hold on prisoner for outstanding warrant
   4. Deaths in custody
3. Notify department holding warrant to:
   1. Verify
   2. Indicate if warrant is bondable
   3. Arrange pick-up of prisoner
      1. Recording hold
      2. Notify prisoner
      3. Record status of pick-up arrangement
4. Inquiries regarding prisoners
   1. Follow agency policy
   2. Caution regarding release of information
      1. Identity of person making inquiry
      2. Normally release only information regarding custodial status
5. Transporting prisoners to other appropriate lock up
   1. Conduct pat down search
   2. Use restraint devices
   3. Search vehicle before placing prisoner inside
   4. Advise dispatch
      1. Destination
      2. Mileage
      3. Time
   5. Search vehicle for contraband after removing

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**PATROL INVESTIGATION:**

### Crime Scene Investigation

**Instructional Goal:** The clues that lead to the solution of an offense, almost without exception, are found at the scene of the crime, either in the form of physical evidence or key witnesses. Failure to find evidence at a crime scene does not mean that it does not exist, but may be due to the fact that the first officer arriving at the scene failed to fulfill his/her responsibilities. The purpose of this unit of instruction is to inform the student of these responsibilities, emphasizing: (1) the need and techniques for protecting the scene, (2) identifying witnesses and assuring their availability for interview or testimony at a later date, (3) initial actions to identify the perpetrator, if possible, (4) effective techniques for searching the crime scene and collecting, preserving, and handling evidence. This unit will also familiarize the student with methods and techniques for developing latent fingerprints. Classroom instruction is followed by practical exercises.

**Allotted Class Time:** 12 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:** Recognize circumstances when specialized assistance should be summoned to a crime scene.

1. Identify methods of conducting crime scene searches.
2. Recognize circumstances where methods of searching crime scene are appropriate.
3. Identify factors that aid in recognition of evidence during a crime scene search.
4. Identify proper techniques for collection of various forms of physical evidence at crime scene.
5. Identify biohazards associated with evidence collection.
6. Identify proper procedures for inventorying recovered property.
7. Identify proper methods of marking and tagging evidence and confiscated property.
8. Identify proper procedures for packaging and preservation of various forms of physical evidence from a crime scene.
9. Define chain of custody.
10. Identify articles of evidence that are subject to rules concerning chain of custody.
11. Identify proper procedures for establishing chain of custody of evidence.
12. Identify methods of preparing a crime scene diagram.
13. Identify methods of measuring a crime scene.
14. Define scale as it relates to crime scene diagrams.
15. Define legend as it relates to crime scene diagrams.
16. Define rough sketch as it relates to crime scene diagrams.
17. Identify methods to photograph a crime scene.
18. Identify uses of a crime lab report.

**Page Left Blank**

**Crime Scene Investigation**

**Course Outline:**

1. The objectives of a crime scene search
   1. Determine the corpus delicti
   2. Attempt to establish the modus operandi
   3. Identify the perpetrator
2. Importance of protecting the crime scene
3. Duties of the first officer at the scene of the crime
   1. Apprehend the perpetrator(s)
   2. Aid the injured, if any – call for medical help
   3. Protect the scene from:
      1. Himself-herself
      2. Victim(s) relatives/family
      3. Citizens
      4. Witnesses
      5. Unauthorized persons (including police officials)
      6. News personnel
   4. Close off the immediate area
   5. Allow nothing to be moved except the injured (accurately mark the exact location if the injured is moved)
   6. Keep the witnesses separated until interviewed
   7. Record names and other identifying information of all those at the scene when the officer arrived
   8. Ask for and temporarily keep I.D. cards
   9. Notify agency of the situation and request assistance, depending upon:
      1. Seriousness of the crime
      2. Difficulty of searching scene
      3. Type of assistance available
         1. Arson/bomb investigators
         2. Crime scene investigators
         3. Narcotics squad
         4. Canine unit
         5. Investigators/detectives/specialists
         6. Supervisor
         7. Air operations
         8. Auxiliary lighting
4. Methods of searching the crime scene for evidence, including:
   1. Strip
   2. Grid (most thorough) or double strip
   3. Spiral (from outside to the center or center to outside)
   4. Zone or Quadrant (suitable for large crime scenes)
   5. Wheel (from center to the circumference)
5. Aids in recognition of evidence
   1. Photography provides a permanent record of the scene and objects at the scene
      1. Complements sketch and report, but does not replace
      2. Limitations of photography:
         1. Lack of depth in the pictures
         2. Pictures fail to provide an accurate representation of the distances between important items and objects
         3. Clear identification
      3. The object pictured must be believed to be material or relevant to the point in issue
      4. Photographs may not be unduly prejudicial to the defendant
      5. A photograph must be free from distortion and not misrepresent the scene or the object it purports to reproduce
      6. Assess need to take crime scene photos
         1. Photographing overall area from two points
         2. Photographing individual items in evidence
         3. Measuring overall room size
         4. Measuring to locate individual items of evidence
            1. Coordinate diagrams with photos
            2. Triangulation diagrams
      7. Photography should be accomplished before evidence is moved, marked, or collected
   2. Means of locating microscopic evidence
      1. Microscopic evidence is usually available but requires careful searching
      2. The flashlight, held at an oblique angle to the floor, will reveal footwear impressions, as the light provides more contrast between the footprint and the background
      3. Dusting powder will disclose latent fingerprints
      4. Tools will leave markings such as impressions and striations
      5. Wood, metal, and steel surfaces may chip and provide evidence
      6. Plant material, soil and other natural substances can sometimes link a suspect to a scene
6. General considerations in handling evidence
   1. Health and safety concerns
      1. Personal protective equipment
      2. Decontamination
   2. Preserve its value as evidence (e.g., marking inside of shell casing to preserve fingerprints)
   3. Preserve value to owner
   4. Mark on evidence or container, if possible
      1. Report/case number
      2. Initials
      3. Date
   5. If a document, place the document, fully opened, into a clear plastic folder or envelope
   6. If a firearm, pick up the firearm by inserting a small diameter rod through the trigger guard behind the trigger and lifting
   7. If a dry stain (blood or other body fluid), package by placing the stained material in a folded paper packet
   8. If a hair or fiber, use a small strip of adhesive tape to “catch” the hair or fiber, or use metal forceps
   9. In any writing that is required, use small words and not big scientific words not normally used.
   10. Do not make assumptions about evidence. Don’t refer to things as blood, it is possibly not blood. Don't use the term blood spatter unless familiar with blood splatter.
7. Specific recommended procedures for collecting, marking, tagging, packaging, and preserving:
   1. Fingerprints
      1. Fuming
      2. Dusting
      3. Chemical dyes
      4. Photographing
      5. Lifting (conditions affecting the quality of latent fingerprints)
         1. Surface on which print is deposited (rough surfaces are unlikely to produce prints)
         2. Nature of the material contaminating the fingerprint
         3. Any physical or occupational defects of the person making the print
         4. How the object on which the prints appear was handled
         5. The amount of the contamination
   2. Footwear impressions
   3. Tire impressions
   4. Tool mark impressions (photograph and remove section for transport to lab)
   5. Spent projectiles
   6. Cartridge cases
   7. Stains
   8. Strip or piece of cloth
   9. Fibers
   10. Hair (trace evidence)
   11. Blood (DNA)
   12. Body fluids other than blood (DNA)
   13. Glass
   14. Handwriting
   15. Typewriting exemplar
   16. Fingernail scrapings (DNA)
   17. Soil
   18. Paint
   19. Metal objects
8. Chain of custody
   1. All physical evidence is subject to the rules pertaining to chain of custody
   2. Limit the number of persons handling the evidence
   3. Have a record indicating who located it, who handled it, and why they possessed it until presented in court, including dates, time, and reasons
   4. Testimony in court will have to establish that the evidence was:
      1. Found at the scene
      2. In possession or control of the suspect
      3. Related to the crime in some manner
      4. Has not been altered
      5. Has been positively identified
      6. Taken from whom and given to whom and for what purpose
9. Crime scene diagrams
   1. Definitions
      1. Sketch -- rough drawing at scene
      2. Diagram -- finished drawing to scale
   2. Some recommended procedures for the rough sketch:
      1. Start the sketch after the preliminary search for evidence, but before evidence is moved
      2. Decide what is to be sketched
      3. State the following information:
         1. Date
         2. Time
         3. Location
         4. Type of incident
         5. Victim
         6. Persons present
         7. Weather and light conditions
         8. Case number
         9. Person creating the sketch
      4. Make accurate measurements and record them (accuracy is critical)
      5. Make measurements with a steel tape
      6. Make measurements from a reference point (non-movable type) utilizing the following methods:
         1. Baseline coordinates (right angles)
         2. Triangulation (intersections of lines from two fixed objects)
      7. Objects and evidence are properly coded by a legend
      8. Use a set of symbols, but be consistent (i.e., use letters for objects and numbers for evidence)
      9. Make a separate sheet listing all measurements
      10. Measurements for bodies will be made from the head and the feet
      11. Have another officer verify the measurements
      12. Preserve the rough sketch
10. Uses of crime lab report
    1. Establishing a suspect
    2. Eliminating a suspect
    3. Strengthening the case
    4. Linkage with other cases
    5. May discuss class characteristics, unique characteristics, and questioned evidence, depending on what evidence is submitted
11. Practical exercises
    1. Mock crime scene
       1. Evidence locations
       2. Measuring and plotting
       3. Creating a rough sketch

**END**

**PATROL INVESTIGATION:**

### Crimes against Persons

**Instructional Goal:** Police officers must deal effectively in investigating crimes against persons and they must be capable of anticipating and recognizing the characteristic of such offenses. This unit of instruction includes a discussion of investigative techniques and procedures that are the most likely to assist the officer in establishing the elements of each offense as well as instruction on how to communicate with victims effectively and compassionately.

**Allotted Class Time:** 6 hours

1. Identify proper procedures to conduct investigation for
   1. Battery
   2. Assault
   3. Robbery
   4. Human Trafficking
   5. Weapons violations
   6. Death investigation
2. Define the elements of a hate crimes
3. Identify rights of a crime victim or witness

**Instructor Note:** Instructors should review the elements of the offenses as they teach the investigations for that offense. Death investigations (now statutorily handled by Lead Homicide Investigators) contains only the basic skills for the first responding officer. Civilian Concealed Carry is addressed in a block entitled “Civilian Concealed Carry.”

**Resources:**

Illinois Attorney General. (2010). *Helping Crime Victims*. Retrieved from <http://www.illinoisattorneygeneral.gov/victims/index.html>

Rights of Crime Victims and Witnesses Act of 2015, 725 ILCS 120

Crime Victims Compensation Act of 1973, 740 ILCS 45

Illinois Complied Statutes Offenses Directed Against the Person of 2012, 720 ILCS 5/9 through 5/12. Retrieved from <http://www.ilga.gov/legislation/ilcs/ilcs4.asp?ActID=1876&ChapterID=53&SeqStart=11000000&SeqEnd=12000000>

Illinois Department of Human Services. *Public Act 099-0099 an Act Concerning Human Trafficking*. Retrieved from <http://www.dhs.state.il.us/page.aspx?item=82023>

National Human Trafficking Hotline. *Illinois*. Retrieved from <http://humantraffickinghotline.org/state/illinois>

Office on Violence against Women. *The Crime of Human Trafficking: A Law Enforcement Guide to Identification and Investigation*. Retrieved from: <http://www.theiacp.org/portals/0/pdfs/CompleteHTGuide.pdf>

Office of Justice Programs, U.S. Department of Justice. (2011). *Overview of Hate Crimes*. Retrieved from <https://nij.ojp.gov/topics/articles/overview-hate-crime>

Smith, E. (September 2021) Hate crime recorded by law enforcement, 2010–2019. *Office of Justice Programs, U.S. Department of Justice.*

https://bjs.ojp.gov/sites/g/files/xyckuh236/files/media/document/hcrle1019.pdf

FBI. *Hate Crimes*. https://www.fbi.gov/investigate/civil-rights/hate-crimes

**Crimes against Persons**

**Course Outline:**

1. Responsibilities of first officer at scene of crime against person:
   1. Aid the injured.
   2. Apprehend the perpetrator.
   3. Protect the scene.
   4. Identify and interview witnesses/victims.
   5. Collect and secure evidence.
   6. Document through detailed reports.
   7. Initial photographs of the scene
   8. Crowd control
   9. Traffic management to protect scene
2. Assault investigation
   1. Was victim in fear of personal injury?
   2. What did assailant do to cause fear?
   3. Did victim have any past experience with assailant?
   4. Where is perpetrator now?
   5. What was the cause of the assault?
   6. Will victim sign complaint?
3. Battery investigation
   1. Determining if crime is actually battery.
   2. Investigative information:
      1. Was weapon used?
      2. Was victim injured?
      3. Extent of injury
      4. Does victim know his/her assailant?
      5. Where is assailant now?
      6. Photograph injuries and describe in report.
      7. Identify and interview witnesses.
      8. Record formal statements.
4. Human Trafficking
   1. Commonly referred to as “modern day slavery” – obtaining or maintaining the labor or services of another through the use of force, fraud, or coercion.
   2. Types of services possibly involving human trafficking:
      1. Sexual exploitation
      2. Labor exploitation
      3. Servile Marriage (‘mail order brides”)
   3. Examples of crimes that may lead to discovery of human trafficking:
      1. Labor disputes
      2. Prostitution/pimping offenses
      3. Domestic violence
      4. Landlord/tenant disputes
   4. Possible indicators of human trafficking:
      1. Locks on doors/windows to keep people in
      2. Living and working at the same location
      3. Employers having possession of employees’ documents
      4. Individuals appear withdrawn/afraid to talk
      5. Signs of trauma, injuries or other evidence of poor care
   5. Assistance for victims
      1. Immigration issues
         1. T Visa: for victims of human trafficking
         2. U Visa: for victims with substantial physical or mental abuse
      2. State and federal partnerships
         1. FBI and ICE
         2. Human Trafficking Resource Center Notice Act (775 ILCS 50/1-20)
         3. National Human Trafficking Resource Center - 888-373-7888
5. Robbery
   1. Identify victim and witnesses
   2. Importance of immediate description broadcast
   3. Determine if any relationship exists between victim and assailant.
   4. Ascertain weapon(s) used

* 1. Collect evidence.
  2. Record statements.
  3. Arrange photographic line-up, if appropriate

1. Deadly Weapons
   1. Secure the weapon appropriately.

* 1. Determine if anyone is injured and call for needed medical assistance.
  2. Identify offender, victims, witnesses
  3. Determine status of individual possessing weapon
     1. Exemptions
     2. Civilian Concealed Carry
     3. Felon/Gang member
  4. Where and when did the alleged violation occur?

1. Death Investigation
   1. Categories:
      1. Murder
      2. Suicide
      3. Accident
      4. Natural causes
   2. Murder or undetermined death
      1. Patrol officer’s primary responsibilities
         1. Secure the crime scene
         2. Protect the evidence
         3. Notify agency – request Lead Homicide Investigator
         4. Notify coroner/medical examiner
2. Hate Crimes (720 ILCS 5/12-7.1)
   1. What is a hate crime?
   2. Persons protected by the law:
      1. Actual or perception
      2. Regardless of motivation
      3. Race
      4. Sexual orientation
      5. Religion
      6. National origin
      7. Disability, including mental illness
      8. Gender identity
   3. Protected locations:
      1. Religious worship or purposed
      2. Cemetery or mortuary
      3. School or educational facility
      4. Park or recreational center
      5. Real property
      6. Public way

* 1. Crimes which could be “hate-based”:
     1. Battery
     2. Assault
     3. Criminal Trespass
     4. Criminal Damage
     5. Telephone or Electronic Harassment
     6. Disorderly Conduct
     7. Mob Action
  2. Understanding hate crimes
     1. Characteristics of hate crimes
     2. Most likely victims/targets of hate crimes
     3. Trigger incidents
     4. External influences
     5. Who commits hate crimes
     6. Hate groups
     7. Factors influencing reporting

* 1. Determining if a particular act or incident is hate-based:
     1. What is the motivation of the alleged offender?
     2. Was the offense motivated by racial, religious, ethnic, or sexual orientation bias?
     3. Does the victim perceive the offender’s action to have been motivated by bias?
     4. Is there any other clear motivation for the incident?
     5. Were any remarks reflecting racial, religious, ethnic, or sexual orientation bias made by the offender?
     6. Were there any offensive symbols, words, or acts that are known to represent a hate group or other evidence of bias against the victim’s group?
     7. Did the incident occur on a holiday or other day of significance to either the victim’s or the offender’s group?
     8. The charge of a hate crime might not necessarily be added to the report by the first responding officer but can be added later by the State’s Attorney Office
  2. Hate Crime Statistics Act (28 USC 534) and the Illinois Uniform Crime Report (UCR) reporting requirements

1. Rights of Crime Victims and Witnesses

* 1. Rights of Crime Victims and Witnesses Act (725 ILCS 120)
  2. Crime Victims Compensation Act (740 ILCS 45)

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**PATROL INVESTIGATION:**

### Crimes against Property

**Instructional Goal:** The extremely high incidence of crimes against property and wide variety in types and characteristics of individual occurrences make it imperative that police officers be thoroughly prepared to deal with such offenses. This instruction is intended to give students a knowledge of various crimes against property and the techniques necessary to effectively investigate these offenses. The primary purpose of this unit is to discuss special techniques that have proven to be effective in burglary, theft, deceptive practices, and arson investigations, and to transfer these techniques and investigative principles, when applicable, to other crimes against property. Special emphasis in this unit will be placed on burglary and theft offenses because of the scope of the problem posed to the police by their widespread impact and frequency of occurrence.

**Allotted Class Time:** 2 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Identify proper methods of describing missing/recovered property.
2. Identify methods of establishing value of stolen and recovered property.
3. Identify proper procedure for tracing stolen goods.
4. Identify means to locate owner of lost property.
5. Identify proper procedures to conduct investigation for:
   1. Arson
   2. Deceptive practices
   3. Burglary
   4. Credit card theft or misuse
   5. Criminal damage to property
   6. Receiving stolen property
   7. Felony theft
   8. Misdemeanor theft
   9. Trespassing

**Page Left Blank**

**Crimes against Property**

**Course Outline:**

1. Methods of describing missing/recovered property
   1. Record serial numbers
   2. Note other distinguishing features
   3. Treat recovered property as evidence
   4. Inscribed driver’s license number of the owner with state prefix on valuable property most helpful
2. Felony/misdemeanor theft investigation
   1. Ascertain method of operation
   2. Ascertain value of property
   3. Attempt to identify suspect by:
      1. Interviewing victims/witnesses
      2. Using informants
      3. Tracing property
3. Establishing value of stolen and recovered property
   1. Rationale
   2. Ask owner
   3. Obtain original price
   4. Determine age and condition of property
   5. Make own judgment based on above
4. Procedures for tracing stolen goods
   1. Locate identifiers on property
   2. Check stolen property file
   3. Check property through LEADS and NCIC
   4. Check pawn shops, secondhand stores, and junkyards
5. Means to locate owner of stolen property
   1. Interview person found with stolen property
   2. Check LEADS, NCIC, and stolen property file
6. Arson investigation
   1. Determining if fire is of suspicious origin
      1. Interview witnesses/property owner
      2. Consultation with fire chief
      3. Obvious evidence: gas can, trailer, accelerants
      4. Determine point of origin of fire
   2. Notifying appropriate investigator
      1. Arson investigator
      2. State Fire marshal
   3. Protecting scene and crowd control
7. Deceptive Practices “Bad checks” investigation
   1. Ascertain agency policy regarding check cases
   2. Ascertain method of operation
   3. Attempt to identify suspect by:
      1. Interviewing victim/witnesses
      2. Using informants
      3. Physical evidence
         1. Retain original check
         2. Handwriting identification
         3. Latent prints on check
      4. Tracing through bank
8. Burglary investigation
   1. Variation in motives of burglars, for example, a residential burglary wherein only cash is taken and jewelry and consumer goods are ignored is indicative of a burglar who is probably also a drug addict.
   2. Ascertain method of operation
      1. Entry and exit
      2. Items stolen
      3. Apparent behavior while in building (e.g., destructive vs. meticulous)
   3. Collect physical evidence
      1. Tool marks
      2. Footprints
      3. Fingerprints
   4. Ensure stolen property description is entered in stolen property file
   5. Attempt to identify suspects by:
      1. Interviewing victim/witnesses
      2. Using informants
      3. Tracing stolen goods (pawnshops, resale shops)
      4. Physical evidence—officers should obtain complete descriptions of articles of value which were stolen, and also list relatively valueless stolen articles; articles of little value may provide the only evidence connecting the suspect to the crime
      5. Identify patterns -- linking modus operandi with similar cases and combining evidence
9. Credit card theft or misuse investigation
   1. Ascertain method of operation
   2. Attempt to identify suspect by:
      1. Interviewing victim/witnesses
      2. Using informants
      3. Identifying patterns through information from credit card company
10. Criminal damage to property investigation
    1. Ascertain method of operation
    2. Attempt to identify suspect by:
       1. Interviewing victim/witnesses
       2. Using informants
       3. Physical evidence
11. Receiving stolen property investigation
    1. Ascertain method of operation
    2. Arrange, if possible, sale by informant or undercover officer of marked goods represented as stolen
    3. Obtain search warrant
    4. Seize property as evidence
       1. Marked goods
       2. Trace other seized goods
12. Criminal trespassing investigation
    1. Interview complainant
    2. Ascertain whether enforcement is necessary
    3. Identify suspect by:
       1. Information from complainant
       2. On-scene apprehension

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**PATROL INVESTIGATION:**

### Fingerprinting – Rolled & Plain Impressions

**Instructional Goal:** The recording of quality fingerprints is an essential duty and legal requirement of law enforcement and unfortunately its importance in the schema of criminal justice is often overlooked or overshadowed by other functions. Everyday fingerprint cards are rejected/ unable to be processed because of poor quality recordings which cannot be classified or are not suitable for comparison. Even when fingerprints are captured/recorded properly, they may still fail because demographic information was missing or formatted incorrectly. To improve this fundamental skill, this unit of instruction will include:

* the use of rolled impressions in law enforcement activity
* how to properly fill out demographic information
* how to emphasize the properties of fingerprints which allow their use as a positive means of identification
* why the necessity for clear and complete recording of friction ridge detail
* the techniques and procedures for taking quality rolled impressions.
* common errors of fingerprinting and how to correct them

The instruction will include proper procedures for palmprinting a person and the ability to obtain clear, legible prints suitable for comparison. A portion of this unit should be devoted to practical exercises in making rolled impressions, as the probationary officer must be proficient in this skill immediately upon completion of the course. Actual practice with fingerprinting will be covered.

**Allotted Class Time**: 2 hours

**Instructional Note:**

1) Based upon availability, academies should demonstrate the use of digital fingerprinting equipment in this block. However, instruction on the proper completion of the fingerprint card as well as ink and rolled fingerprinting is still required during this block.

2) A PowerPoint presentation is available to supplement teaching of this course

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PIFP 1. Identify potential safety concerns in obtaining fingerprints

1. Explain how to describe fingerprinting procedure to the detainee.
2. Identify role of the Bureau of Identification & what offenses are reportable to them
3. Articulate the steps before fingerprinting to check condition of the prisoner’s hands for scars and amputations and to ensure they are clean and dry.
4. Describe appropriate thickness of ink on inking plate for inked printing.
5. Demonstrate the proper technique to capture roll and slap fingerprints whether using a livescan device or ink and a fingerprint card.
6. Identify elements of a properly completed fingerprint card.
7. Articulate how fingerprints are used in identifications and why quality is important.
8. Identify common errors with fingerprinting & with demographic information

**Page Left Blank**

**Fingerprinting – Rolled & Plain Impressions**

**Course Outline:**

1. Importance of printing
   1. Permanent arrest record
   2. Verification of identification
   3. The Bureau of Identification (BOI)
      1. The repository of the criminal history records for the state of Illinois.
      2. The BOI maintains fingerprint files for over seven million individuals.
   4. Input to other agencies for:
      1. Past criminal history
      2. Outstanding warrants
   5. Automated Fingerprint Identification Systems (AFIS)
   6. Live scan instrument
   7. Comparison with latents from crime scenes
2. Fingerprint transaction types
   1. Arrest: The primary fingerprint card for law enforcement officers. Documents the record of an unlawful offense, and may establish identification.
   2. Fingerprint Inquiry: Second most used fingerprint recording of a law enforcement officer. It is used to positively identify a subject who identity is unknown.
   3. Custodial: Fingerprint documentation/identification which confirms a subject upon entering the penitentiary is the correct person
   4. Criminal Justice Applicant:Used to establish identity and perform a criminal history search.
   5. Access and Review:A method for the public to request law enforcement to provide an individual with their own criminal history.
3. When to Fingerprint (Reportable Offenses)
   1. A felony
   2. Class A or B misdemeanor
   3. Exceptions are the following misdemeanors

1. Conservation offenses

2. Moving and non-moving traffic violations under the Illinois Vehicle Code.

3. Anti-Theft laws- Abandoned Vehicles

4. Aggravated fleeing or attempting to elude a peace officer

5. DUI

6. DUI on a snowmobile

7. DUI on a watercraft

1. Filling out demographics
   1. Most problems with demographics only affect livescan submissions since manual submissions are data entered at the BOI and can be fixed on entry.
   2. Livescan devices - preset to require you to fill out all mandatory fields based on the type of transaction
      1. The most common errors we see are with Inputting the wrong ORI
      2. Tattoo capture must include where on the body the tattoo exist. Description of the tattoo may not use special characters (@$#) or (“”) quotations. This will cause transaction to be rejected.
      3. The date of arrest being before the date of offense
      4. Anything else from QA that causes fatal errors.
2. Requirements for quality, legible prints -- finger
   1. Pros and cons of Live scan
   2. Pros and cons of Hard Card/Ink & roll
   3. Fingerprint identification process/requirements
   4. Fingerprint impression types
      1. Rolled impressions are the ten individually taken fingerprint images rolled nail to nail.
      2. Plain impressions are used to verify the sequence and accuracy of the rolled impressions. These are taken simultaneously without rolling. These are often referred to as “plain,” “slapped” or “flat” impressions
   5. Complete upper digit past joint
   6. Clear high contrast print
   7. Prints placed on correct card
   8. Best practices for capturing good, quality fingerprints
      1. Clean live scan machine platen
      2. Ensure the subject’s hands are clean and dry
      3. Procedures for capturing good quality rolled impression prints for fingers and thumbs
      4. Procedures for capturing good quality plain impression prints for fingers and thumbs
      5. Fingerprint card submission – Good Quality v. Poor Quality
   9. Most common errors

1. Poor image quality- The images are:

a. Incomplete roll

b. Smeared

c. Dragged/ stretched

d. Smudged

e. Too dark (too much pressure)

f. Too light (to little pressure)

2. Sequence error

a. They are rolled out of sequence (Left in Right boxes and vice/versa)

b. They are rolled in the wrong order

c. Some fingers were rolled twice and others skipped

3. Missing finger

a. Fingers show up in the plain impressions but were not captured in the rolled areas

b. Not all of finger captured

1. Requirements for legible prints -- palm
   1. Area included in palm
   2. Clear high contrast print
2. Officer safety concerns
   1. Fingerprinting presents a serious officer safety concern to the officer printing the subject.
   2. Preferably when processing arrestees, there should be two officers present.
   3. Prior to printing, officers should ensure **they** have searched the subject being fingerprinted.
      1. Notice should be given to anything that may be a difficulty in obtaining fingerprints like amputations, paralysis, contractures, bandages, injuries, etc.
   4. Per your agencies policy, it is strongly suggested your weapon is placed in a firearms lock box and not accessible to the subject being fingerprinted.
   5. Because of the positioning required to obtain proper fingerprints, situational awareness must be paramount. **The officer should always be aware of the potential for being assaulted during the process**.
   6. Intoxicated individuals can present a safety risk due to the psychotropic effects of the various substances which can present them with distorted reality and feelings of grandeur.
3. Materials used for inked printing
   1. Porlon pad
   2. Printers ink
   3. Glass or polished metal plate
   4. Roller
   5. Card holder
   6. Cylinder for palm printing
4. Process of inked fingerprinting
   1. Examine, clean, and dry subject’s hands
   2. Explain process to subject to facilitate cooperation
   3. Placement of subject and officer: the correct position for a subject about to be fingerprinted is standing at an angle off to the right side of the inking place, 2 to 3 feet from the print table
   4. Use of verbal commands to facilitate printing
   5. Officer control of subject’s hand for printing: too little pressure results in light prints on card
   6. Prepare ink on plate: use sparingly
   7. Roll digits on plate, sequence
   8. Roll digits on card, sequence -- individual
   9. Placement of fingers for plain impression printing: with your right hand, grasp the subject’s right hand across the top, having him extend and join together all four fingers. Press the fingers down on the inking plate without rolling. Lift the four inked fingers and press all four fingers simultaneously onto the card.
5. Process of inked palm printing
   1. Examine, clean, and dry subject’s hands
   2. Placement of subject and officer
   3. Use of commands to facilitate printing
   4. Control of hand for inking and printing
   5. Prepare ink on roller
   6. Placement of ink evenly on palm
   7. Rolling palm with aid of cylinder
   8. Other means of rolling palm prints
6. Completing the card
   1. Information codes in use
   2. Signatures needed
   3. Routing of copies
   4. Tracking your results
      1. The Transaction Control Number (TCN) is a 16-digit number that the BOI uses to identify each unique transaction.
      2. A State Identification Number (SID) is a unique number to each individual in the State of Illinois who has been fingerprinted and has become part of the BOI repository of records. Not all SIDs are criminal, but all SIDs should be unique to one individual.
7. Difficulties encountered in printing
   1. Hand condition
   2. Defects and deformities: the procedure for completing the print card when fingerprinting an individual with an amputated finger is to attach a second fingerprint card containing only prints for the hand that has an amputated finger and make a notation in the empty print box.
   3. Impediments to printing
   4. Practical exercises

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**PATROL INVESTIGATION:**

### Fundamentals of Investigation

**Instructional Goal:** This unit of instruction provides a foundation for the specific investigative techniques taught in “Crimes against Persons” and "Crimes against Property”. It is important that the instructor provide numerous illustrations of application of the specific techniques covered (i.e. use of records, intelligence information, informants, surveillance, and witness testimony).

**Allotted Class Time:** 8 hours

**Student Performance Objectives (SPOs):**

PIFI 1. Identify types of records maintained by law enforcement agency.

PIFI 2. Define modus operandi.

PIFI 3. Identify types of intelligence information that can be gathered on suspected offenders.

PIFI 4. Identify proper procedures for administrative control of informants.

PIFI 5. Identify proper procedure to follow in conducting a surveillance.

PIFI 6. Identify methods of locating witnesses to a crime.

**Instructional Note:** There is time allotted within this block of instruction to allow for either tabletop exercises or an integrated scenario to check officer’s knowledge and ability to conduct a basic investigation.

**Suggested Resources:**

O'Hara, C. E., & O'Hara, G. L. (2019). *Fundamentals of Criminal Investigation* (9th ed.). Springfield, IL, U.S.A.: C.C. Thomas.

**Page Left Blank**

**Fundamentals of Investigation**

**Course Outline:**

1. Definition of investigation: An investigation is a systematic inquiry for the facts related to a crime with the goal of locating and arresting the offender.
2. Four parts of an investigation
   1. Determine what crime has been committed
   2. Determine who committed the crime
   3. Obtain sufficient information for arrest and prosecution
   4. Locate and arrest the suspect
3. Four ways to identify a suspect
   1. Eyewitness accounts
   2. Records
   3. Modus Operandi
   4. Informants
4. Eyewitnesses
   1. Locate all witnesses
      1. Canvas the area, use media if appropriate
      2. Use discretion at the scene
   2. Obtain witness information
      1. Sex, age, descriptors
      2. Physical & emotional state
      3. Unique abilities
   3. Obtain information and document the circumstances of the identification. Detailed documentation is necessary to ensure the admissibility of an identification procedure in court
5. Records
   1. Identify types of records available
      1. Police records
      2. Government records
         1. Marriage/Divorce records
         2. Property records
         3. Utility records
   2. Criminal history records
      1. Obtaining criminal history record
      2. Who may obtain criminal history records (Privacy Act)
   3. Local police records
      1. Fingerprints
      2. Mug shots
      3. Departmental investigative records
      4. Modus operandi and other crime analysis files
      5. Hot sheets
      6. Pawn sheets
   4. Governmental records
      1. Liquor licenses
      2. Vehicle and driver registration
      3. Birth, death, and marriage records
   5. Other records
      1. Insurance policies
      2. Medical reports
      3. Social media and open source internet - while not always as reliable as official records, they can often provide leads which can be further investigated and verified or disproven.
6. Modus Operandi
   1. Definition of Modus Operandi: A distinct pattern or method of operation that indicates or suggests the work of a single criminal in more than one crime.
   2. Elements of M.O.
      1. Time of day
      2. Day of week
      3. Location of crime
      4. Type of crime
      5. Type of entry
      6. Weapon used
      7. What the criminal did or said while in the commission of the crime
      8. Method used to get away from scene
   3. Use of M.O.
      1. Recording and distributing to other officers/agencies
      2. Matching to similar crimes
         1. Identifying patterns
         2. Combining evidence from several cases to narrow investigation
7. Intelligence information
   1. When appropriate to conduct intelligence activities
   2. Compile profile on target of intelligence gathering
      1. Residence
      2. Hobbies
      3. Job
      4. Vehicle
      5. Habits
      6. Associates
   3. Intelligence resources
      1. Crime analysis
      2. Other police units
      3. Other agencies
8. Informants
   1. Follow your agency’s policy/practice prior to “developing” informants
   2. Procedures for recruitment of informants
      1. Any person may become an informant
      2. Determine if the individual would be reliable
         1. Past experience
         2. Corroborating information
         3. Motive
   3. Is informant capable of supplying desired information
      1. Interviews
      2. Known associates
   4. Administrative control
      1. Offer incentive for individual to become informant
         1. Money
         2. Reduced charges
      2. Establish regular means of future contacts
      3. Use code names or identification numbers
      4. Keep informant file to establish reliability
      5. Record all money transactions
9. Identify basic methods of conducting a surveillance
   1. Surveillance techniques
      1. Identify objects of surveillance (building, person, vehicle)
      2. Determine best type of surveillance
      3. Have a set plan and brief members of team
      4. Keep supervisor/dispatch informed
      5. Maintain proper profile
      6. Maintain communications
   2. On foot
      1. Dress to fit area
      2. Use of “colors of the day”
   3. Vehicle use
      1. Use unobtrusive vehicle
      2. Use multiple vehicles, if possible
   4. Observe, record, and report observations
10. Locating witnesses to a crime
    1. Canvassing area
    2. Use of media in special circumstances
    3. Need for discretion at scene where anti-police feelings exist
       1. Only attempt to get names, addresses
       2. Return to person’s address at better time for complete interview
       3. Separate witnesses when possible

**END**

**PATROL INVESTIGATION:**

### Identification Procedures

**Instructional Goal:** This block of instruction describes proper procedures for conducting the three principal types of witness identification procedures: live lineups, on the scene identifications (commonly called “showups”), and photo lineups. This block will review the definitions and statutory requirements set out in 725 ILCS 5/107A-0.1 and 725 ILCS 5/107A-2. This instruction will demonstrate how conducting each procedure properly minimizes the possibility of misidentification and documents identifications to provide compelling evidence in court. While some psychological factors that could lead to misidentification are beyond the control of courts, courts do regulate the process by which identification procedures are conducted to minimize suggestive influences. The courts enforce their rules by excluding identification evidence when those rules are violated, sometimes with devastating results for the State’s case. This block examines the rules regulating the identification process and explores ways in which officers may conduct an identification procedure to ensure that the identification will survive a motion to suppress.

This unit of instruction discusses three common means of suspect identification and describes the legal challenges that may be made to these identification procedures. Identification through interview procedures will be discussed separately under the unit of instruction captioned,

“Interview and Interrogation.” See also “Rights of the Accused,” “Interview and Interrogation,” “Laws of Arrest, Search, and Seizure,” and “Civil Rights and Civil Liability.”

**Allotted Class Time:** 1 hour

**Instructional Note:** Current applicable statutory and case law should be consulted. Relevant case decisions provided above for historical reference may be affected by subsequent judicial decisions and should be updated before citing during this unit of instruction.

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Identify the definitions for lineup and photo spread procedure. (see 725 ILCS 5/107A-0.1)
2. Identify proper procedures and legal requirements for conducting on the scene suspect identifications (“showup”).
3. Identify proper procedures and legal requirements for conducting photo lineups (including sequential and simultaneous lineups). (see 725 ILCS 5/107A-2)
4. Identify proper procedures for conducting live lineups (including sequential and simultaneous lineups). (see 725 ILCS 5/107A-2)

**Resources:**

Code of Criminal Procedure 1963, 725 ILCS 5/107A-0.1- 725 ILCS 5/107A-2

*Kirby v. Illinois,* 406 U.S. 682 (1972)

*Manson v. Brathwaite,* 432 U.S. 98 (1977)

*Moore v. Illinois,* 434 U.S. 220 (1977)

*Simmons v. United States,* 390 U.S. 377 (1968)

*Stovall v. Denno,* 388 U.S. 293 (1967)

*United States v. Wade,* 388 U.S. 218 (1967)

**Identification Procedures**

**Course Outline:**

1. Identify the following terms, 725 ILCS 5/107A-0.1:
   1. Eyewitness
   2. Filler
   3. Independent administrator
   4. Lineup
   5. Lineup administrator
   6. Live lineup
   7. Photo lineup
   8. Sequential lineup
   9. Showup
   10. Simultaneous lineup
2. On the scene Identification or Showup
   1. Difference between showup, live lineup, photo lineup, simultaneous lineup, and sequential lineup
   2. Legal guidelines (the suspect must be lawfully detained)
   3. Documentation requirements
   4. Should only be conducted at, or near, a crime scene for the purpose of obtaining an immediate identification
3. Before a Lineup is conducted
   1. Instruct the eyewitness:
      1. Lineup will be recorded if practical unless the eyewitness refuses.
      2. The perpetrator may or may not be presented in the lineup.
      3. The independent administrator does not know the suspect perpetrator’s identity, or if there is not an independent administrator, the eyewitness should note assume the lineup administrator knows which person in the lineup is the suspect.
      4. The eyewitness should not feel compelled to make an identification.
      5. It is as important to exclude innocent persons as it is to identify the perpetrator; and
      6. The investigation will continue whether or not an identification is made
   2. The eyewitness shall acknowledge in writing the receipt of the instructions. If applicable, the eyewitness will acknowledge in writing the refusal to be recorded. If the eyewitness refuses to sign the acknowledgement, the lineup administrator shall not the refusal of the eyewitness to sign, and the lineup administrator shall sign the acknowledgement
4. Photo Lineups
   1. Legal guidelines
      1. Use one of the following methods:
         1. an independent administrator, unless it is not practical
         2. an automated computer program that can automatically display a photo lineup to the eyewitness that prevents the lineup administrator from seeing which photograph or photographs the eyewitness is viewing until after the completion of the lineup
         3. a procedure in which photographs are placed in folders, randomly numbered, and shuffled and then presented to an eyewitness such that the lineup administrator cannot see or know which photo or photographs are being presented to the eyewitness until after the completion of the lineup
         4. any other procedure that prevents the lineup administrator from knowing the identity of the suspected perpetrator or seeing or knowing the photographs being presented to the eyewitness until after the completion of the lineup
      2. Use photos with similar physical characteristics
      3. Use similar photo types (photo of the suspected perpetrator shall be contemporary in relation to the photos of the fillers, and to the extent practicable, shall resemble the suspected perpetrator’s appearance at the time of the offense)
      4. Only one suspected perpetrator
      5. Use at least five fillers
      6. Present to one eyewitness at a time
      7. Allow no contact among eyewitnesses
      8. Avoid leading the eyewitness, communicating with the eyewitness regarding the suspected perpetrator’s position in the lineup, and making visible any writings concerning any previous arrests, indictments, or convictions of the suspected perpetrator
      9. If multiple eyewitnesses, suspected perpetrator shall be placed in a different position in the lineup for each witness
      10. If the eyewitness has previously viewed a photo lineup in connection with the identification of another person suspected of involvement, the fillers in the lineup shall be different than prior lineups
      11. Preserve photographs like evidence
      12. If a sequential lineup is conducted, the following applies:
          1. At the request of the eyewitness, s/he may view photo an additional time, but only after s/he has viewed all of the photos one time;
          2. If an eyewitness identifies a person as the perpetrator, the lineup administrator shall continue to present the remaining photos so all are viewed.
   2. Documentation requirements
      1. The eyewitness shall acknowledge in writing the receipt of the instructions
      2. The lineup administrator shall make an official report and document the following:
         1. All identification and non-identification results signed by the eyewitness.
         2. Any statements made by the eyewitness during the lineup.
         3. Names of all persons who viewed the lineup.
         4. Names of all law enforcement officers and lawyers present.
         5. Date, time, and location of the lineup.
         6. Whether it was a photo lineup and how many photos were presented.
         7. The sources of all photos used as fillers.
         8. The actual photos shown to the eyewitness.
         9. If applicable, the eyewitness’s refusal to be recorded.
         10. If applicable, the reason for impracticability in strict compliance with 725 ILCS 5/107A-2.
      3. Requirement to preserve a photographic spread so that the spread may be rendered to the defendant in discovery (725 ILCS 5/107A-2)
5. Live Lineups
   1. Legal guidelines
      1. Suspected perpetrator should not unduly stand out from the fillers
      2. Persons of similar physical characteristics
      3. Only one suspected perpetrator
      4. Use at least five fillers, but in no event less than 3 fillers
      5. Present to one eyewitness at a time
      6. Allow no contact among eyewitnesses
      7. Avoid leading the eyewitness, communicating with the eyewitness regarding the suspected perpetrator’s position in the lineup, and making visible any writings concerning any previous arrests, indictments, or convictions of the suspected perpetrator
      8. If multiple eyewitnesses, suspected perpetrator shall be placed in a different position in the lineup for each witness
      9. All lineup participants must be out of the view of the eyewitness prior to the lineup
      10. If the eyewitness has previously viewed a live lineup in connection with the identification of another person suspected of involvement, the fillers in the lineup shall be different than prior lineups
      11. Any identifying actions (speech, gestures, etc.) shall be performed by all in the live lineup
      12. If a sequential lineup is conducted, the following applies:
          1. At the request of the eyewitness, s/he may view a person an additional time, but only after s/he has viewed all of the persons one time.
          2. If an eyewitness identifies a person as the perpetrator, the lineup administrator shall continue to present the remaining persons, so all are viewed.
   2. Documentation requirements
      1. The eyewitness shall acknowledge in writing the receipt of the instructions
      2. The lineup administrator shall make an official report and document the following:
         1. All identification and non-identification results signed by the eyewitness.
         2. Any statements made by the eyewitness during the lineup.
         3. Names of all persons who viewed the lineup.
         4. Names of all law enforcement officers and lawyers present.
         5. Date, time, and location of the lineup.
         6. Whether it was a live lineup and how many persons were presented.
         7. The sources of all persons used as fillers.
         8. A photo or other visual recording of the lineup that includes all persons who participated in the lineup.
         9. If applicable, the eyewitness’s refusal to be recorded.
         10. If applicable, the reason for impracticability in strict compliance with 725 ILCS 5/107A-2.
6. Possible consequences for non-compliance
   1. Any non-compliance will be a factor to be considered by the court in adjudicating a motion to suppress an eyewitness identification
   2. When appropriate, a jury would be instructed that it may consider all of the facts and circumstances including compliance and non-compliance with 725 ILCS 5/107A-2 to assist in its weighing of the identification testimony of an eyewitness

**END**

**PATROL INVESTIGATION:**

### Interrogation of Suspects

**Instructional Goal:** The effectiveness of a law enforcement officer, whether in plainclothes or in uniform, is heavily dependent upon the ability to obtain complete and accurate information.  People are one source of information, and interviewing skills are necessary to elicit information from witnesses and victims/complainants.  This unit focuses upon interrogation techniques -- an interview made after an investigation has focused upon the subject. The block touches upon the social psychology that applies to interviews and interrogations.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Instructional Note:** The instructor should be clear that this block covers interrogation of suspects. The approach and techniques in interrogation of suspects will differ from interviewing victims/complainants and witnesses.

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Identify locations best suited to interrogation.
2. Describe proper procedures for interrogating a suspect.
3. Identify proper procedures for recording a confession in writing.
4. Identify techniques that may be used to effectively conduct an interrogation.
5. Explain the ramifications of false confessions on our criminal justice system as a whole.
6. Identify Active Listening Skills and demonstrate proficiency in their use.

**Recommended Resources:**

Ahuja, Kayli. "Wrongful convictions by police-induced false confessions" (2018). *Celebration of Learning.* https://digitalcommons.augustana.edu/celebrationoflearning/2018/presentations/17

Blau, M., Hritz, A., & Tomezsko, S. *False Confessions*. Retrieved from

<https://courses2.cit.cornell.edu/sociallaw/student_projects/FalseConfessions.html>

David, G.C., Warfield Rawls, A. & Trainum, J. (2017). Playing the Interrogation Game: Rapport, Coercion, and Confessions in Police Interrogations *Symbolic Interaction, 41 (1)*. 3–24. [**https://doi.org/10.1002/symb.317**](https://doi.org/10.1002/symb.317)

Drizin, S.A., Grisso, T., Gudjonsson, G.H., Kassin, S.M., Leo, R.A., & Redlich, A.D. (2010). Police-Induced Confession: Risk Factors and Recommendations. Law and Human Behavior 34(1), 3-38.

Gallini, B.R. (2010), Police "Science" in the Interrogation Room: Seventy Years of PsuedoPsychological Interrogation Methods to Obtain Inadmissible Confessions. Hastings Law Journal 61(3), 529-580.

https://repository.uchastings.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=3769&context=hastings\_law\_journal

Kassin, S.M., & Kiechel, K.L. (1996). The Social Psychology of False Confessions: Compliance, Internalization, and Confabulation. Psychological Science, 7(3), 125-128.

https://web.williams.edu/Psychology/Faculty/Kassin/files/kassin\_kiechel\_1996.pdf

Kassin, S.M., Drizin, S.A., Grisso, T., Gudjonsson, G.H., Leo, R.A., & Redlich, A.D. (2010).

Police-induced confessions: risk factors and recommendations. *Law & Human Behavior 34:3*–38

<https://web.williams.edu/Psychology/Faculty/Kassin/files/White%20Paper%20-%20LHB%20(2010).pdf>

Lackey, J. (2020). False confessions and testimonial injustice. *Journal of Criminal Law and Criminology, 110(1)*, 43-68.

<https://scholarlycommons.law.northwestern.edu/jclc/vol110/iss1/4>

Leo, Richard A. (2009). False Confessions; Causes, Consequences, and Implications. Journal of the *American Academy of Psychiatry and the Law.* 37 (3), 332-343. Retrieved from

http://jaapl.org/content/jaapl/37/3/332.full.pdf

Trainum, J. (2016). How the Police Generate False Confessions. Rowman & Littlefield Publishers

[VeraInstitute]. (2010, Sep 7). Saul Kassin: "False Confessions". [Video File]. Retrieved from https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=JDRRwFfJKkw

Wicklander-Zulawski & Associates, Second Edition. (2001). *Practical Aspects of Interview and Interrogation, 2nd edition.* Taylor and Francis. [Note: The 3rd edition will be available November 2022].

**Page Left Blank**

**Interrogation of Suspects**

**Course Outline:**

1. Interrogation of Suspects

* 1. Location of interrogation
     1. Private area – no foot traffic
     2. No distractions
     3. Secure area
     4. Area unfamiliar to suspect
     5. No obstacles between suspect and interviewer
        1. “No obstacles between suspect and interviewer" is a best practice, not a hard rule. Fixed furnishings do not rule out an interview room. Also, the interviewer should not compromise their safety to conduct an interview.
     6. Ability to record sound and/or video of the interview
  2. Interrogation procedures
     1. Advise of *Miranda* rights before interrogation, logging
        1. Date and time
        2. Witnesses
     2. Obtain signed waivers, if able
     3. Do not coerce or force physically
     4. Do not minimize crime or punishment
     5. Written statements
        1. Have subject relate the events which occurred: specific names, dates, time, etc.
        2. Have subject sign statement
        3. Have subject initial each page
        4. Have witness sign statement
        5. Treat statements as evidence
        6. Write report regarding circumstances of confession
        7. Retain subject’s handwritten statement even if a typewritten statement is prepared
        8. Remember "confessions" should not be the goal of an interrogation but rather "truth" should be the goal. If we teach that "confessions" are the goal, it opens investigators to accusations of tunnel vision and coerciveness in order to get a confession, regardless of the truth.
  3. Interrogation techniques
     1. Get acquainted with the individual
     2. Develop rapport
     3. Motivate the individual
     4. Keep the individual talking
     5. Listen to what is said and how it is said
     6. Avoid specific questions and yes/no questions
     7. Avoid leading questions
     8. Avoid rapid-fire questions
     9. Use open-ended questions
     10. Use non-directive approach
     11. Show empathy
     12. **DO NOT** minimize severity of crime – this can lead to false confessions
     13. Be patient; do not expect a statement after five minutes of interviewing
  4. Special considerations for custodial interrogations
     1. Statutory recording (725 ILCS 5/103-2.1)
     2. Seek assistance from trained investigators
  5. Special considerations when interviewing and interrogating juveniles
     1. Restrictions on places/conditions of confinement (705 ILCS 405/5-410)
     2. Statutory rules related to right to counsel in some circumstances, specific Miranda language for minors, and electronic recording for minors (705 ILCS 405/5-170; 705 ILCS 405/5-401.5)
     3. Restrictions on use of deception when interrogating minors (725 ILCS 5/103-2.2, 705 ILCS 405/5-401.6)
  6. False confessions
     1. What is a false confession?
     2. Types of false confessions
     3. Causes of false confessions
     4. Consequences of false confessions

1. Practical exercises

**END**

**PATROL INVESTIGATION:**

**Building Awareness of Wrongful Conviction Avoidance Training**

**Instructional Goal:** Police officers are the first point of law enforcement contact when a crime occurs. Their observations and notes that include the descriptions of the scene, lists of witnesses and their statements are important in the case investigation and in the apprehension, arrest, and legal verdict. The primary purpose of this unit of instruction is to introduce recruits to the factors/actions that have the potential to result in an ultimate conviction of individuals who, although they had nothing to do with the crime, are apprehended and are wrongfully convicted. There will be a particular emphasis on those areas where police officers are central—eyewitness misidentification, false confessions, misconduct, and the use of snitches. The goal is for recruits to understand how their actions can avoid mistakes that lead to a wrongful conviction. The unit will use the direct experiences of those who have been exonerated as case examples to illustrate reasons for their wrongful convictions, and what could have been done differently to prevent them. A survey regarding wrongful convictions will be given to attendees at the beginning and end of the training. That survey will assist in assessing the value of the training.

**Allocated Class Time: 4 Hours**

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PIWC 1. Identify the factors that result in wrongful convictions and the roles of law enforcement that can contribute to them

PIWC 2. Participate in a case study including an in-person presentation by an exoneree of the case including personal history, details of the crime, interaction with law enforcement, legal and judicial procedures, and activities that lead to exoneration.

PIWC 3. Engage the exoneree in a question-and-answer session and discussion of wrongful conviction issues.

PIWC 4. Offer examples of how law enforcement officers can address the factors that cause wrongful conviction.

**Instructor’s Note**: The Illinois Innocence Project will teach this course.

**Resources:**

The National Registry of Exonerations <https://www.law.umich.edu/special/exoneration/Pages/about.aspx>

“Policing and Wrongful Convictions” by Anthony W. Batts, Maddy Delone and Darrel W. Stephens in New Perspectives in Policing, August, 2014

“The Staggering Number of Wrongful Convictions in America” by Samuel R. Gross in The Washington Post July 24, 2015

“Eight reasons for America's Shameful Number of Wrongful Convictions” by John Grisham in Los Angeles Times, March 11, 2018.

Illinois Innocence Project Power Point on Wrongful Conviction Avoidance

<https://www.isba.org/barnews/2016/10/27/quick-takes-your-practice-top-5-leading-causes-wrongful-convictions>

<https://law.uc.edu/human-factors.html>

**Building Awareness of Wrongful Conviction Avoidance Training**

**Course Outline:**

**I.**     Introduction by an individual with law enforcement experience **20 minutes**

A. Administer the survey to the recruits (digital)

B. Experiential Event takes place where an individual enters the room to leave papers and indicates he/she is in the wrong place and leaves.

**II.** Why wrongful convictions are important (e.g., the extent of the problem; maybe some

on the origin of this awareness including DNA and the emergence of the innocence

movement):   Use first part of power point that shows the scope of the problem, etc. up to

the discussion of factors.  This will be followed up by an interactive discussion about the

eyewitness identification of the individual who entered the room.                                   **30 minutes**

**III.**    Facts of the case of exoneree Angel Gonzalez solely regarding the crime prior to

apprehension and conviction, followed by scenario in which recruits are asked what would they do as a follow up?  Then a video of Angel will be presented as an introduction to the power point regarding the factors **30 minutes**

**IV.** Continue with the power point to discuss the factors that contribute to wrongful conviction with emphasis on first four; this presentation will be broken up with videos and questions/discussion for at 5 minutes after each factor.

* Eyewitness Misidentification
* False Confessions
* False Accusations/Incentivized Testimony
* Government Misconduct
* Flawed Science
* Inadequate lawyering **75 minutes**

**V**.    Exoneree case summary to illustrate above factors         **10 minutes**

**VI.**    Presentation of exoneree in person, virtually or through video                       **45 minutes**

**VII.**  Proposals for change:  the role of police and what can be done to minimize wrongful convictions?                                                        **30 minutes**

1. Administer the closing survey (digital)
2. Distribute handout with additional resources for future self –learning.

**PATROL INVESTIGATION:**

### Interviewing Victims and Witnesses

**Instructional Goal:** The effectiveness of a law enforcement officer, whether in plainclothes or in uniform, is heavily dependent upon the ability to obtain complete and accurate information. People are one source of information, and interviewing skills are necessary to elicit information from witnesses and victims/complainants. Further information about trauma informed interviewing techniques of victims can be found in the Neurobiology of Trauma and PTSD and the Sexual Assault Investigations blocks.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Instructional Note:** The instructor should be clear that this block covers interviewing victims/complainants and witnesses. A separate block will cover interrogation of suspects. The approach and techniques in interviewing victims/complainants and witnesses will differ from interrogation of suspects.

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PIVW 1. Describe proper procedures for interviewing witnesses and victims/complainants.

PIVW 2. Identify proper procedures the use of body worn cameras while conducting interviews.

PIVW 3. Identify factors that affect credibility and reliability of witnesses.

PIVW 4. Identify background information to be obtained for witnesses and victims/complainants.

PIVW 5. Describe proper procedures for obtaining written statements from witnesses and some victims/complainants.

**Recommended Resources:**

Allen, K., Gabbert, F. & Memon, A. (2003). Memory Conformity: Can Eyewitnesses Influence Each Other’s Memories for an Event? *Applied Cognitive Psychology, 17*, 533-543

Archambault, J., & Lonsway, K. (2008). Incomplete, Inconsistent, and Untrue Statements Made by Victims. Retrieved from End Violence against Women International website: <http://www.calcasa.org/wp-content/uploads/2010/10/VICTIM-STATEMENTS-8_26_08-1.pdf>

Fisher, R.P., Geiselman, R.E., Holland, H.L., & MacKinnon, D.P. (1985). Eyewitness Memory Enhancement in the Police Interview: Cognitive Retrieval Mnemonics Versus Hypnosis. *Journal of Applied Psychology, 70(2)*, 401-412. Retrieved from https://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/download?doi=10.1.1.615.6444&rep=rep1&type=pdf

Fisher, R. P., & Geiselman, R. E. (2010). The Cognitive Interview method of conducting police interviews: Eliciting extensive information and promoting Therapeutic Jurisprudence. International Journal of Law and Psychiatry, 33(5), 321-328. Retrieved from <http://www.hptc-pro.com/wp-content/uploads/2014/01/Cognitive-Interview-Method-Fisher-Geiselman.pdf>

Illinois Law Enforcement Training Standards Board. *Basic Guidelines for Officer-Worn Body Cameras*. Retrieved from <https://www.ptb.illinois.gov/media/1387/bc-basic-guidelines.pdf>

Potts, J. (July 20, 2018). Enhanced interviewing techniques to improve memory recall. *National Policing Institute.* Retrieved from https://www.policinginstitute.org/onpolicing/enhanced-interviewing-techniques-to-improve-memory-recall/

Menschner, C. and Maul, A. (April 2016) Key Ingredients for Successful Trauma-Informed Care Implementation. *SAMSHA*. Retrieved from <https://www.samhsa.gov/sites/default/files/programs_campaigns/childrens_mental_health/atc-whitepaper-040616.pdf>

Strand, Russell W. *FETI –Trauma Informed Interviews: A trauma informed experience, part 1 video*. Retrieved from https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oGa9QaXM\_0E

Strand, Russell W. *FETI –Trauma Informed Interviews: A trauma informed experience, part 2 video*. Retrieved from https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SrWxetO4dYY

Strand, R.W. (2018). *The Forensic Experiential Trauma Interview (FETI).* United States Army Military Police School. Retrieved from https://www.mncasa.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/07/FETI-Public-Description.pdf

Wicklander-Zulawski & Associates, Second Edition. (2001*)*. *Practical Aspects of Interview and Interrogation*.

**Further reading:**

Bedard-Gilligan, M., & Zoellner, L. A. (2012). Dissociation and memory fragmentation in post-traumatic stress disorder: An evaluation of the dissociative encoding hypothesis. Memory, 20(3), 277-299.

Campbell, R. (2013, January 31). NIJ. Interview with Dr. Rebecca Campbell on the Neurobiology of Sexual Assault (2 of 3). Retrieved from https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=usmJ0YEpOec

Federal Law Enforcement Training Center (2018). The Cognitive Interview-Video. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=tPT6AdKvpcw>.

Gagnon, S. A., & Wagner, A. D. (2016). Acute stress and episodic memory retrieval: neurobiological mechanisms and behavioral consequences. Annals of the New York Academy of Sciences, 1369(1), 55-75.

Geiselman, R. E. (2010). Rest and eyewitness memory recall. American Journal of Forensic Psychology, 28(2), 65-69.

Handler, A. & Frühholz, S. (2021). Eyewitness Memory for Person Identification: Predicting Mugbook Recognition Accuracy According to Person Description Abilities and Subjective Confidence of Witnesses. *Frontiers in psychology, 12*, 675956. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpsyg.2021.675956>

Koehnken, G., Milne, R., Memon, A., & Bull, R. (1999). The cognitive interview: A meta-analysis. Psychology, Crime and Law, 5, 3-27.

Levine, L. J., & Edelstein, R. S. (2009). Emotion and memory narrowing: A review and goal-relevance approach. Cognition and Emotion, 23(5), 833-875.

Lewinsky, W. (2014). Force Science Institute. Force Science News #254: Force Science Institute details reasons for delaying interviews with OIS survivors. Retrieved from <https://www.forcescience.com/2014/05/force-science-institute-details-reasons-for-delaying-interviews-with-ois-survivors/>

Lisak, D. (2002). The neurobiology of trauma. Unpublished article. Retrieved from https://evawintl.org/wp-content/uploads/LisakNeurobiologyIPSA-1.pdf

Lisak D & Hopper, J. (2014, December 09). Why Rape & Trauma Survivors Have Fragmented and Incomplete Memories. Retrieved from http://time.com/3625414/rape-trauma-brain-memory

Monds, L. A., Howard, M., Paterson, H. M., & Kemp, R. I. (2019). The effects of perceived memory ability on memory conformity for an event. *Psychology and Law, 26*(4), 580–592. https://doi.org/10.1080/13218719.2018.1556130

Ridley, A.M., Gabbert, F., La Rooy, D.J. (2013). *Suggestibility and Memory Conformity. In Legal Contexts: Psychological Research and Forensic Implications*. Wiley-Blackwell.

**Page Left Blank**

**Interviewing Victims and Witnesses**

**Course Outline:**

1. Interview of witnesses and victims/complainants
   1. Separating witnesses
   2. Obtaining identification information
      1. Name
      2. Date of birth
      3. Address
      4. Phone number
      5. Availability
   3. If wearing a body-worn camera, provide notice of recording, verbal or otherwise, to any person if the person has a reasonable expectation of privacy and proof of notice must be evident in the recording. If exigent circumstances exist which prevent the officer from providing notice, notice must be provided as soon as practicable.
   4. Letting witness tell his/her story without interruption first
   5. Considerations for victims experiencing trauma and/or PTSD, including trauma- informed interviewing techniques
   6. Asking follow-up questions
      1. Direct
      2. What witness saw and heard
      3. Asking questions without supplying answers
      4. Refraining from allowing witness to discuss unrelated topics
      5. Refraining witness from giving hearsay statements
   7. Cognitive interview technique
      1. Recall surrounding environment
      2. Recall everything about event
      3. Recall event in different order
      4. Change perspective
   8. Verify the reliability and credibility of witnesses by considering
      1. Witness background
         1. Criminal records
         2. Financial records
         3. Medical history
      2. Witness experience as it relates to the circumstances of the case
      3. The accuracy of information the witness has provided in previous testimonies
   9. Employ Active Listening Skills
      1. Encouraging/Reassuring
      2. Paraphrasing
      3. Emotion Labeling
      4. Mirroring
      5. Summarizing
2. Practical exercises

**END**

**PATROL INVESTIGATION:**

### Missing Persons

**Instructional Goal:** People go missing for a wide variety of reasons and often law enforcement is called to assist with finding missing persons. This course provides a broad overview of missing persons and the Missing Persons Identification Act (50 ILCS 722), Endangered Missing Persons Advisory (20 ILCS 2605/2605-485), Amber Alert, and Silver Search.

**Allotted Class Time:** 2 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Define the missing persons’ categories.
2. Name one of the criteria for issuing an AMBER Alert.
3. Name one of the criteria for an Endangered Missing Person Advisory.

**Resources:**

Missing Persons Identification Act of 1996, 50 ILCS 722

Endangered Missing Person Advisory of 2016, 20 ILCS 2605/2605-485

Alzheimer’s Association. *Safe Return: Alzheimer’s disease Guide for Law Enforcement*. Retrieved from <http://www.alz.org/national/documents/SafeReturn_lawenforcement.pdf>

Autism Speaks. Retrieved from [www.autismspeaks.org](http://www.autismspeaks.org)

Illinois AMBER Alert. *The Illinois AMBER Alert Program*. Retrieved from [www.amberillinois.org](http://www.amberillinois.org)

Illinois AMBER Alert. *Endangered Missing Person Advisory*. Retrieved from [www.amberillinois.org](http://www.amberillinois.org)

Quinet, K. (2012). Missing Persons. *Problem-Oriented Policing Center and COPS.* Retrieved from <https://popcenter.asu.edu/sites/default/files/sites/default/files/problems/pdfs/missing_persons.pdf>

National Center for Missing & Exploited Children. *AMBER Alert Program*. Retrieved from http://www.missingkids.com/amber

U.S. Department of Justice, Office of Justice Programs. *National Missing and Unidentified Persons System*. Retrieved from https://namus.nij.ojp.gov/

**Missing Persons**

**Course Outline:**

1. Missing Persons Categories
   1. Catastrophic Missing (Ex: fire, flood, tornado, terrorist act)
   2. Dependent Adult (Ex: physical or mental limitations, Alzheimer’s, Autism)
   3. Lost (Ex: hikers in a wooded area)
   4. Parent/Family Abduction (Ex: child enticed away by family member)
   5. Runaway (Ex: child under 18 years old)
   6. Stranger Abduction (Ex: child or adult taken against their will)
   7. Suspicious Circumstances (Rx: foul play, domestic violence)
   8. Unknown (insufficient facts)
   9. Voluntary Missing Adult (reported missing, but left of own free will)
2. Statutory requirements of Missing Person Identification Act (50 ILCS 722)
   1. Acceptance of the initial report (50 ILCS 722/5(a))
   2. Manner of reporting (50 ILCS 722/5(b))
   3. Notification by law enforcement on investigative efforts and resource referrals

(50 ILCS 722/5(d)(1))

1. Investigative procedures
   1. Be knowledgeable of department policy and procedures.
   2. Seek out assistance from agency investigators and other agencies as needed.
   3. Important considerations
      1. A missing person can be reported by ANYONE
      2. There is NO 24-hour waiting period
      3. Consider the risks associated with various missing persons
      4. Gather as much information/personal descriptors as possible but do not postpone local radio broadcast, BOLO, or entry into LEADS to complete the investigation.
   4. Interview the reporting person, gather information on circumstances of disappearance.
   5. Check common locations (work, school, home, friends) and “last seem” locations for the missing person.
   6. Consider alternate search patterns for missing persons with special needs, such as Alzheimer’s/Dementia or Autism
   7. Risk assessment for missing child
      1. The missing child is 13 years old or younger.
      2. The missing child is believed to be out of the zone of safety for his or her age and developmental stage.
      3. The missing child is mentally incapacitated.
      4. The missing child is drug dependent, having prescribed medication and/or illegal substances, and the dependency is potentially life threatening.
      5. The missing child has been absent from home for more than 24 hours before being reported to law enforcement.
      6. On the basis of available information, it is determined the missing child is in a life-threatening situation.
      7. On the basis of available information, it is believed the missing child is in the company of an individual who could endanger his or her welfare.
      8. The absence is inconsistent with his or her established patterns of behavior, and deviation cannot be readily explained.
      9. Other circumstances are involved in the disappearance, causing a reasonable person to conclude the child should be considered “at-risk.”
   8. Criteria for an Amber Alert ([www.amberillinois.org](http://www.amberillinois.org))
   9. Prompt determination of high-risk missing person (50 ILCS 722/10(a)(1)(G))
   10. Risk assessment for an autistic person
       1. Nearly half of autistic people will wander towards something of interest or away from loud sounds or environment.
       2. Due to limited social/communication skills, an autistic person may wander into dangerous situation (roadways, bodies of water, predatory strangers).
       3. 30% of autistic wanders cannot communicate their name, address, or phone number.
       4. Ask if the person has a tracking device or ID bracelet
   11. Risk assessment for missing person with Alzheimer’s/Dementia
       1. Six out of 10 people with Alzheimer’s/Dementia will wander
       2. If not found in 24 hours, 50% face serious injury or death
       3. Most are found within 2 miles of where they disappeared.
       4. Search nearby landscape areas with such as tree lines and ponds
       5. Ask if person had any identifying bracelet/pendant, wallet card, or clothing label
   12. Criteria for Endangered Missing Person Advisory (<http://www.amberillinois.org/Law%20Enforcement>)
2. Reporting Responsibilities
   1. Enter missing person into LEADS/NCIC as quickly as possible and seek distribution via specialized arenas, as appropriate.
      1. Local radio broadcast/BOLO (city, county, ISP)
      2. Amber Alerts
      3. Endangered Missing Persons Advisory
      4. High-risk Missing Adults
      5. Missing Adults
   2. Other resources
      1. National Center for Missing & Exploited Children ([www.missingkids.com/amber](http://www.missingkids.com/amber))
      2. National Missing and Unidentified Persons System ([www.namus.gov](http://www.namus.gov))
3. Follow-up action (50 ILCS 722/5(d)(2))
4. Addressing missing person’s family/friends with trauma-informed skills
   1. Clear, open communications
   2. Empathic
   3. Community Support
5. Closure of a Missing Person Investigation

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**PATROL INVESTIGATION:**

### Motor Vehicle Theft

**Instructional Goal:** Theft of motor vehicle has long been a major law enforcement problem, as well as one of the significant indicators of the crime problem in the United States. If law enforcement officers are to increase their effectiveness in dealing with the vehicle theft problem, then they must be familiar with the techniques for identifying the stolen motor vehicle and conducting an effective investigative process.

**Allotted Class Time:** 4 hours

**Instructional Note**: Cite current statistics, including short- and long-term trend data, available from Illinois State Police Auto Theft Intelligence Unit. Graphical illustration of data should be employed. This unit should include both classroom instruction and practical exercises.

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Identify procedures to verify vehicle title information.
2. Identify proper procedures to inventory impounded vehicles.
3. Identify methods to determine where to locate vehicle identification number.
4. Identify methods to determine if the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is a valid number.
5. Identify proper procedures for conducting investigation of motor vehicle theft.
6. Identify indicators of stolen vehicles.

**Page Left Blank**

**Motor Vehicle Theft**

**Course Outline:**

1. Overview of the theft problem
   1. Theft rate
      1. Comparative theft rates for specific vehicles
      2. Theft of special vehicle types:
         1. Construction equipment
         2. Farm implements
         3. Collector vehicles
         4. Motorcycles
         5. Trucks and trailers
   2. Type of thefts
      1. Insurance fraud
         1. Owner consent
         2. Disposed of before reported stolen
         3. Difficult to detect
         4. Motives:
            1. One or two years old and worth more for insurance.
            2. Financial difficulties because of unemployment, debts, and divorce; behind on the payments.
         5. Questions a patrol officer should ask
      2. Theft to order
         1. Rebuilders, repairers, dealers, automotive parts recyclers, and thieves for retagging
         2. High priority parts (crash parts)
            1. Front end assemblies
            2. Fenders, hoods, doors, and trunk lids
            3. Interiors, radios, wheels, and any other accessories
         3. Low priority parts
            1. Engines and transmissions
            2. Rear end assemblies
            3. Cowls
      3. Retagged vehicle
         1. Simple retag
            1. Replace only the original VIN
            2. Federal sticker replaced or removed
            3. Secondary identifiers remain unaltered
         2. Complete retag
            1. Replace or alter all identifiers
            2. Includes restamping
      4. Transportation
         1. Carjackings
         2. Other crimes
         3. Joy riding—check the immediate vicinity of the theft to attempt to locate the vehicle
2. Vehicle Theft Techniques
   1. The auto thief
      1. Non-descriptive by choice
      2. Blends into normal daily activities
      3. Does not want to attract attention to himself
   2. Scouting and locating the vehicles
      1. Work parking lots of hospitals, shopping centers, commuter lots, apartment complexes, airports, motels and restaurants, or any place there is a large concentration of parked vehicles
      2. Generally operate in pairs
      3. The team will check the area before attempting to steal the vehicle
      4. Once stolen, the other thief will cover or block the stolen vehicle with the vehicle they came in
   3. Method of entry (Instructional Note: Actual tools should be brought to class)
      1. Slim Jim
      2. Slam Puller
      3. Channel Locks
      4. Special Socket
      5. Ice Pick
      6. Screwdriver and coat hanger
      7. Lock-out kit
      8. Others
   4. By-passing the Alarm System
      1. Manufacturer distributes detailed information of their product to dealers and representatives for installation and repair
      2. Thieves develop tools and techniques to defeat the systems
      3. Many thieves specialize in stealing vehicles of a specific type and/or manufacture
   5. Starting the vehicle
      1. Breaking the collar on the left side of the steering column exposing the ignition activating rod (GM vehicles)
      2. Pull or punch the ignition lock and activate with a screwdriver or needle nose pliers
      3. Special socket type ignition tool and ratchet to strip the tumblers in the lock
   6. Carjacking
      1. Vehicular hijacking (720 ILCS 5/18-3)
         1. A person commits vehicular hijacking when s/he takes a motor vehicle from a person or the immediate presence of another by the use of force or by threatening the imminent use of force
         2. For the purposes of this Article, the term “motor vehicle” shall have the meaning ascribed to it in the Illinois Vehicle Code
      2. Aggravated vehicular hijacking (720 ILCS 5/18-4)
         1. A person commits aggravated vehicular hijacking when s/he violates Section 18-3; and
            1. The person from whose immediate presence the motor vehicle is taken is a person with a physical disability or a person 60 years of age or over; or
            2. A person under 16 years of age is a passenger in the motor vehicle at the time of the offense; or
            3. S/he carries on or about his or her person, or is otherwise armed with a dangerous weapon; or
            4. S/he carries on or about his or her person or is otherwise armed with a firearm; or
            5. S/he, during the commission of the offense, personally discharges a firearm; or
            6. S/he, during the commission of the offense, personally discharges a firearm that proximately causes great bodily harm, permanent disability, permanent disfigurement, or death to another person.
      3. Vehicular invasion (720 ILCS 5/18-6)
         1. A person commits vehicular invasion when s/he knowingly, by force and lawful justification, enters or reaches into the interior of a motor vehicle while the motor vehicle is occupied by another person or persons, with the intent to commit therein a theft or felony.
3. Detection of Individual Vehicle Theft
   1. Officer safety
      1. Immobilize the vehicle
      2. Have the suspect turn off the ignition.
   2. Check the VIN tag
      1. Is it damaged? Does it look like it has been removed or replaced?
      2. Has VIN tag been painted? (If shiny, could be dynotape)
      3. Is it rusty? Indicative of being exposed to the elements which could have been a salvage piece
      4. What type of rivets are used? (refer to National Insurance Crime Bureau Manual)
      5. Are all the characters on the VIN tag uniform and do not appear to be altered?
      6. Is it securely affixed or covered with matter?
   3. Check the federal sticker
      1. Is it missing?
      2. Does the VIN on the label match the VIN on the tag?
      3. Is the VIN on the Federal Label?
      4. Is the Federal label genuine or counterfeit?
   4. Run 10-28 (registration check), have the dispatcher give the last three numbers of the VIN and check them with the tag
   5. Driver/Passenger
      1. Does the driver/passenger appear nervous?
      2. The driver is not familiar with its operation
   6. Registration Plate
      1. One plate - Plate attached with wire or one bolt
      2. Dirty plate on a clean vehicle or bugs on the rear plate
   7. Locks missing--Doors, trunk, ignition
   8. Tow truck towing a vehicle
      1. No plates on the tow truck or vehicle being towed
      2. No name on the tow truck
      3. Late at night
4. Investigation of the Vehicle Theft Complaint
   1. Assure that the vehicle is stolen
      1. Financing--repossession is possible
      2. Other persons having access to the vehicle
      3. Indications of insurance fraud
      4. Upon receipt of telephone report, dispatch a car and have an officer confirm the vehicle is stolen
   2. Complete description of the vehicle
      1. Title information
      2. Distinguishing characteristics (marks, burns, modifications, post purchase options, etc.)
   3. Desirability of checking the immediate vicinity
   4. Entry into LEADS and NCIC
   5. A most likely location where an officer would find a stolen car that had been stripped and abandoned is on a side street having no houses facing it.
5. Vehicle Recovery
   1. Inventory of the impounded vehicle
      1. Follow your agency policy
      2. Search the vehicle for property and contraband
      3. Record property and contraband using inventory sheet
      4. Record any damage or defects noted
         1. Protection of the officer, department and tow company
         2. Used in other crimes (hit and run)
      5. Secure valuable property and contraband
   2. For a suspicious vehicle or if stolen
      1. Apparent method of the steal
      2. Method of entry and ignition condition
      3. Any physical evidence present
6. Vehicle Identification Numbers (VIN)
   1. The primary law enforcement reason for the use of a VIN is identification and registration
   2. Public VIN location
      1. Since 1954, the American automobile manufacturers have used a Vehicle Identification Number to describe the vehicle
      2. From 1954 through 1980, the American automobile manufacturers used a variety of characters to make up the VIN
         1. General Motors and Chrysler used a 13-character VIN
         2. Ford used an 11-character VIN with a script F before and after the VIN
      3. Beginning with the 1981 model year the NHTSA required manufacturers selling vehicles in the United States to produce the vehicle with a 17-character Vehicle Identification Number
      4. This standard established a fixed VIN format including a check digit and applies to all passenger cars, multi-purpose passenger vehicles, trucks, buses, trailers, and motorcycles with a gross vehicle weight of 10,000 pounds or less
      5. With a few exceptions, most motorcycles should display a frame VIN on the headstock. This is the area where the fork assembly attaches to the frame.
   3. VIN format
      1. The first three characters of the VIN are designated the World Manufacturers Identification (WMI). The WMI identifies the nation of origin, manufacturer, and make.
      2. The second section has five characters and designates the Vehicle Description Section. The VDS uniquely identifies the attributes of the vehicle, such as model, body style, etc.
      3. The check digit is the ninth character
      4. The fourth section of the VIN is located after the check digit. It is eight characters in length and is called the Vehicle Identification Section.
         1. First character represents the vehicle model year (tenth character)
         2. Second character represents plant of manufacture
         3. Last six characters represent the sequential production numbers
   4. Replacement VINs
      1. Installed by Illinois State Police (see 625 ILCS 5/4-107(h))
      2. Recovered thefts or repairs where portion being repaired has the VIN located
   5. Secretary of State assigned VIN
      1. Specially Constructed Vehicles (see 625 ILCS 5/1-192)
      2. Riveted or stamped by the inspector
      3. Photos taken and the location is noted
   6. Federal Certification Label
      1. Since 1970 the US Government has required motor vehicle manufacturers to display a safety certification label. Among the data required is the date of assembly and the VIN.
      2. Most common is a paper label
      3. The label is bonded to the vehicle with a mastic compound.
      4. The VIN displayed on the certification label should serve as supporting identification evidence only.
7. Vehicle Theft Operations
   1. Simple retag
      1. Simple retag incorporates the replacement of the original vehicle identification number (VIN)
      2. The Federal Safety Certification Label is either replaced or removed
      3. Secondary derivative numbers on the frame and body remain unchanged
   2. Complete retag
      1. Replacement or altering all identifiers on the vehicle
      2. Replacement of the Public VIN
      3. Restamping of engine and transmission derivative numbers
      4. Restamping or removal of the derivative numbers on the frame or mylar stickers on the body parts
      5. Replacement of the Federal Safety Certification Label
      6. The main component in the Retagged vehicle is replacement of the original VIN tag (dynotape, stamped metal replicas, or legitimate VIN tags from a salvage vehicle may be used)
   3. Identification of retagged vehicles
      1. Check the secondary numbers that have not been changed. The National Insurance Crime Bureau manual provides information on locations.
      2. Acid/heat restoration of secondary numbers which have been removed or altered
      3. Manufacturer’s production sheet (Tel-slips). The National Insurance Crime Bureau will provide assistance in tracing and building VINs.
      4. Dealer decals or stickers can provide information on owner/vehicle from sale transaction documentation
      5. Owner identification
      6. Computer lists of statewide thefts
   4. Salvage switches
      1. Body swing--Purchases a salvage vehicle, steals a similar vehicle, and switches the complete body
      2. Partial switch--Purchases a salvage vehicle, steals a similar vehicle, and uses the unnumbered parts from the steal to build the salvage vehicle
      3. The main components in both switches are the salvage vehicle. The thief purchases a salvage vehicle from the insurance pool, auto auction or private owner.
8. Illinois Title System
   1. Secretary of State
      1. Registration and Title number
      2. Description of vehicle
   2. Security features
   3. Categories
      1. Certificate of Title (see 625 ILCS 5/3-101)
      2. Salvage Certificate (see 625 ILCS 5/3-117.1)
      3. Junking Certificate (see 625 ILCS 5/3-117.1)
   4. Types
   5. Original
   6. Duplicate
   7. Corrected

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

PATROL INVESTIGATION:

### Service Calls

**Instructional Goal:** A significant part of service calls responded to by the police are calls involve situations which may not initially include criminal acts or violations. Often, the situation is seen as a concern to citizens and provide officers with opportunities to work within the community in a non-enforcement role. Officers will be provided with some common methods and techniques used to handle such calls in an appropriate manner.

While it should be emphasized that responses to service calls vary by department and their response should be within their department guidelines, instructors should still review each type of service call to ensure that recruit officers understand the basic techniques involved.

Allotted Class Time: 2 hours

**Resources:** None

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Define a “service call.”
2. Describe the benefits of properly handling a service call to both the officer, the agency and the community.

**Page Left Blank**

Service Calls

**Course Outline:**

1. Introduction to Service Calls
   1. Definition - a “service call” is a request for police assistance involving what initially appears to be a “non-criminal” act – more of a community service need. Agency policy and procedure often dictate specific responses to some calls for service. Officers should always remain vigilant because many “service calls” can lead to situations that could result in an increase of threat to an officer’s safety.
   2. WIFM (What’s in it for me?)
      1. Improved personal/departmental reputation within the community, a
      2. core component of Community Policing
      3. A system which will assist officers in addressing citizen problems by providing referrals to local, state and federal resources
      4. Improved officer safety
      5. Improved job satisfaction
   3. An integrated approach to “Service Calls”
      1. Citizen/Victim assistance
      2. Immediate accessibility/availability of service for the public
      3. Service delivery focused to meet community needs and demands
      4. Prompt response and early intervention
      5. Cultural responsiveness
      6. Flexible and creative solutions
      7. Responses compatible and coordinated with other service providers
2. Common types of service calls
   1. Animal Control violation/complaint
      1. If possible, meet with the caller to determine problem.
      2. Is the any person in imminent danger of death or great bodily harm?
      3. Is the animal in danger of death or injury?
      4. If appropriate, notify animal control agency.
   2. Business/peddler violation
      1. Inform complainant of city/departmental policy.
      2. Respond by referencing local jurisdiction ordinances.
      3. If located, check the peddler’s license.
      4. Cite the peddler, if appropriate.
   3. Check on welfare of citizen
      1. Not a call where suicide or other crimes are suspected
      2. Upon arrival, check for signs of inactivity:
         1. Newspapers or mail still there
         2. Lawn needs cutting/snow needs to be removed
      3. Check with dispatch about prior calls, other agencies responses
      4. Speak with caller and neighbors
      5. Ring bell or knock on door (both front and back) – wait to allow for response; listen for sounds of activity/movement
      6. Look in windows – loudly announce your presence
      7. If no response, attempt to contact relatives, friends, employer
      8. If you have reason to believe the citizen is inside but unable to respond, contact supervisor and only make forced entry in accordance with departmental policy – if you force entry, ensure that location is secured when clearing the call.
      9. Upon making entry, announce your presence and department in a loud, clear voice.
      10. Close out call with needed referrals
   4. Citizen locked out (vehicle/residence)
      1. Attempt to assist if entry is possible
      2. If entry is not possible, offer locksmith information (per department policy)
   5. Complaints about government services
      1. Listen to the complainant – it may be something that an officer can explain (misunderstanding about legal requirements, etc.).
      2. In a courteous manner, inform the complainant of departmental procedures for filing complaints against officers.
      3. In a courteous manner, explain that complaints about other agencies do not fall within the scope of a police officer’s duties.
      4. Direct and assist complainant in contacting the appropriate agency.
   6. Disorderly public conduct
      1. Identify elements of disorderly conduct
      2. Many times, there will be no complainant so the officer should use his/her discretion wisely – attempt to determine if individual is under the influence of alcohol or other drug, mentally ill, disabled, or otherwise in some type of crisis.
      3. Provide needed assistance.
      4. Initiate arrest procedures, if appropriate.
   7. Downed wires
      1. Keep citizens away from downed wires.
      2. Learn the differences between various types of wires (cable, electric, etc).
      3. Do not touch or attempt to move an unknown or live down wire.
      4. Notify fire department, if appropriate
      5. Notify agency, business or company whose wires are down
      6. Do not leave until the site is secured.
   8. Fireworks violations
      1. Know elements of laws pertaining to fireworks
         1. Basically, exploding fireworks are illegal in Illinois without a permit
         2. Many local jurisdictions ban any form of fireworks (bottle rockets, smoke grenades, sparklers, etc)
      2. Respond in accordance with departmental policy (warn, cite, arrest)
   9. Illegal burnings
      1. Respond in terms of local ordinances
      2. Inform “violator” of the ordinance and request they put out the fire immediately and clean up the area
      3. Notify fire department as needed.
   10. Non-mobile or elderly person needing assistance
       1. Upon locating, identify the exact nature of the problem
       2. Ask them if they need assistance.
       3. Observe for “hidden” injuries or medical conditions that could be worsened by moving.
       4. Be alert for circumstances indicating a need to notify relatives, friends, or social service agencies (Elder Hotline).
   11. Vacation checks
       1. If agency provides this service, be familiar with agency procedures.
       2. Check vacation list at beginning of shift
       3. Check addresses on vacation list for signs of trespass, forced entry and/or property damage
       4. Investigate suspicious activity and contact homeowner or responsible person listed by owner
   12. Escorts (Banks, businesses, funerals, etc.)
       1. Check departmental policy and any special codes
       2. Give dispatch the following information:
          1. Type of escort to be performed
          2. Location of pick-up and destination
          3. Arrival and departure times, as well as beginning and ending mileage
       3. Use caution when performing escorts involving money and/or “Persons of Interest”
   13. Motorist Assists
       1. Check department policy on pushing vehicles or changing tires
       2. If vehicle is disabled and blocking traffic, tow within department policy
       3. If permitted by department, transport people to safe location to call for help
   14. Directions
       1. Be prepared to help citizens by carrying state maps (free from SOS) and county or city maps (where available)
       2. When giving directions, avoid local “nicknames” (e.g. Jones’ barn or Mary’s corner)
       3. Whenever possible, write down directions in clear and legible handwriting
       4. If you do not know the location being sought, ask dispatch or other officers for assistance
   15. Unusual odors or sounds
       1. Patrol with windows open – even just a crack – and with radios turned down to an audible but not loud level
       2. If appropriate, notify utility company or other agency
       3. Secure area if environmental hazard exists
       4. Institute hazardous materials procedure, if appropriate
3. “Loitering” complaints
   1. Almost all “loitering” ordinances are now illegal, however, that does not stop an officer from responding
   2. A citizen’s complaint of “loitering” may involve suspicious activity and upon arriving in the area, the officer should pay attention to any illegal activity that may be taking place
   3. Address the complaint within department policy and procedures
   4. If possible, after clearing the call, speak to the complainant to explain how the call was handled
4. Handling service calls is part of policing
   1. Part of our job is to provide “service” to the community
   2. The community can be defined as not just residents and businesses but also anyone passing through your jurisdiction
   3. A citizen’s impression of the police is often formed when the officer is handling a service call
   4. Service calls give law enforcement an opportunity to introduce Crime Prevention to the community

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**PATROL INVESTIGATION:**

### Sexual Assault Investigation

**Instructional Goal:** The goal of this unit is to familiarize recruits with the complexities of sexual assault investigations, including the misperceptions about sexual assault victims and offenders which may make victims reluctant to report the crime; how trauma impacts the manner in which victims are able to report; how best to support sexual assault victims during their encounter with law enforcement and the criminal justice system; and how to focus on offender behaviors and hold offenders accountable.

**Allotted Class Time:** 6 hours

**Instructional Note:** Instructors must have experience investigating Sexual Assault/Abuse cases and successfully completed specialized sexual assault instructor training. Recruits should review previously presented blocks of instruction on Neurobiology of Trauma and PTSD.

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PISA 1. Recognize special issues in sexual assault investigations.

PISA 2. Recognize common myths and facts about sexual assault.

PISA 3. Recognize the impact of trauma on sexual assault victims.

PISA 4. Identify trauma-informed interview techniques.

PISA 5. Identify sex offender behavior and the prevalence of the “undetected rapist.”

PISA 6. Identify appropriate suspect interrogation techniques.

PISA 7. Identify report-writing requirements set forth in the Sexual Assault Incident Procedure Act.

**Resources:**

Illinois Statutes:

Definitions 720 ILCS, 5/11-0.1

General Provisions Concerning Offenses Described in Sections 11-1.20 through 11-1.60, 720 ILCS, 5/11-1.10

Criminal Sexual Assault 720 ILCS, 5/11-1.20

Aggravated Criminal Sexual Assault 720 ILCS 5/11-1.30

Predatory Criminal Sexual Assault of a Child 720 ILCS 5/11-1.40

Criminal Sexual Abuse 720 ILCS, 5/11-1.50

Aggravated Criminal Sexual Abuse 720 ILCS, 5/11-1.60

Sexual Assault Incident Procedure Act 725 ILCS, 203

Sexual Assault Survivors Emergency Treatment Act 410 ILCS, 70

Sexual Assault Evidence Submission Act 725 ILCS, 202

720 ILCS 570/415 - Illinois Controlled Substance Act - Immunity for certain crimes if reporting a sexual assault

725 ILCS 5/107-2- Arrest by peace officer- Holding certain arrest warrants in abeyance if individual reports he or she was sexually assaulted within the past 7 days

Campbell, R. *The Neurobiology of Trauma*. Retrieved from <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=gtWD1XJrhNo>

End Violence against Women International. Retrieved from <http://www.evawintl.org/>

Garza, A.D. & Franklin, C.A. (April 3, 2020). The Effect of Rape Myth Endorsement on Police Response to Sexual Assault Survivors. *Violence against Women*, *27 issue: 3-4*, 552-573.

https://doi.org/10.1177/1077801220911460

Illinois Coalition against Sexual Assault. Retrieved from <http://www.icasa.org>

International Association of Chiefs of Police. *Trauma-Informed Sexual Assault Investigation*. Retrieved from <http://www.iacp.org/Trauma-Informed-Sexual-Assault-Investigation-Training>

Lisak, D. *Sexual Offending*. Retrieved from <https://youtu.be/UrA7zLYpyak>

Lisak, D., Gardinier, L., Nicksa, S. C., & Cote, A. M. (2010). False Allegations of Sexual Assault: An Analysis of Ten Years of Reported Cases. *Violence against Women, 16*(12), 1318-1334. https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/pdf/10.1177/1077801210387747

Lonsway, K. A., & Archambault, J. (2012). The “Justice Gap” for Sexual Assault Cases. *Violence against Women, 18*(2), 145-168. https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/pdf/10.1177/1077801212440017

Lonsway, K. A., Archambault, L., & Lisak, D. (2009). False Reports: Moving Beyond the Issue to Successfully Investigate and Prosecute Non-Stranger Sexual Assault. *The Voice*, *3*, 1-11.

<https://www.nsvrc.org/sites/default/files/publications/2018-10/Lisak-False-Reports-Moving-beyond.pdf>

Morgan, R., & Oudekerk, B. (2019). Criminal victimization, 2018 (NCJ 253043). U.S. Department of Justice, Bureau of Justice Statistics. https://www.nsvrc.org/sites/default/files/2021-04/cv18.pdf

National Sexual Violence Resource Center. *Adult Sexual Assault: A Trauma Informed Approach*. Retrieved from <https://www.nsvrc.org/elearning/22288>

National Sexual Violence Resource Center. *Understanding Male Socialization, Stigma, and Reactions to Sexual Violence,*

https://www.nsvrc.org/working-male-survivors-sexual-violence/Understanding

National Sexual Violence Resource Center. SART Toolkit Section 5.2 <https://www.nsvrc.org/sarts/toolkit/5-2>

Office of the Illinois Attorney General*. Improving Response to Sexual Assault Crimes in Illinois.* Retrieved from <http://illinoisattorneygeneral.gov/victims/improvingresponsetosa_il.html>

Strand, R. W. *FETI – Forensic Experiential Trauma Interview video*. Part I

https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=oGa9QaXM\_0E

Strand, R. W. *FETI – Forensic Experiential Trauma Interview video*. Part II https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=SrWxetO4dYY

**Sexual Assault Investigation**

**Course Outline:**

1. Brief review of Sexual Abuse and Sexual Assault laws
   1. Definitions 720 ILCS 5/11-0.1
   2. General Provisions 720 ILCS 5/11-1.10
   3. Criminal Sexual Assault and Aggravated Criminal Sexual Assault 720 ILCS 5/11-1.20 and 5/11-1.30
   4. Predatory Criminal Sexual Assault of a Child 720 ILCS 5/11-1.40
   5. Criminal Sexual Abuse and Aggravated Criminal Sexual Abuse 720 ILCS 5/11-1.50 and 5/11-1.60
   6. Immunity (720 ILCS 570/415)
2. A law enforcement officer MAY NOT charge or otherwise take someone into custody based solely on the commission of an offense that involves illegal alcohol possession or class 4 possession of a controlled substance if the law enforcement officer had contact with the person because that person
3. Reported being sexually assaulted themselves
4. Reported a sexual assault of another person (including calling 911- calling EMS- requested Medical Forensic Services
5. Acting in CONCERT with another person who reported a sexual assault of another person (including calling 911- calling EMS- requested Medical Forensic Services, but shall not apply to more than THREE persons acting in concert for any one occurrence.
   1. Arrest Warrants (725 ILCS 5/107-2)
      1. Whenever a peace officer is aware of a warrant of arrest issued by a circuit court of this State for a person and the peace officer has contact with the person because the person is requesting or receiving emergency medical assistance or medical forensic services for sexual assault at a medical facility, if the warrant of arrest is not for a forcible felony as defined in Section 2-8 of the Criminal Code of 2012, a violent crime as defined in subsection (c) of Section 3 of the Rights of Crime Victims and Witnesses Act, or an alleged violation of parole or mandatory supervised release, the peace officer shall contact the prosecuting authority of the jurisdiction issuing the warrant, or if that prosecutor is not available, the prosecuting authority for the jurisdiction that covers the medical facility to request waiver of the prompt execution of the warrant.
      2. The prosecuting authority may secure a court order waiving the immediate execution of the warrant and provide a copy to the peace officer. As used in this subsection (4), "sexual assault" means an act of sexual conduct or sexual penetration defined in Section 11-0.1 of the Criminal Code of 2012, including without limitation, acts prohibited under Sections 11-1.20 through 11-1.60 of the Criminal Code of 2012.
6. Special issues in sexual assault investigations
   1. Sexual assault is the most heinous crime against another short of murder. Sexual assault inflicts humiliation, degradation, and terror on victims. 740 ILCS 22/102
   2. The motivation for sexual violence - Sexual assault IS about POWER, CONTROL, and ANGER. It is a crime of violence against a person’s body and will. It is NOT about SEX or sexual preference. Sex is the weapon.
   3. Statistics on the prevalence of sexual violence and the issue of under reporting
      1. According to the CDC 2010 National Intimate Partner and Sexual Violence Survey, 1 in 5 women and 1 in 71 men have been raped in their lifetime.
      2. Sexual assault offenders are often repeat offenders because a vast percentage of sexual assaults go unreported.
         1. Nationally, 65-68% of sexual assaults go unreported.
         2. Males make up about 10% of all victims but are the least likely to report.
      3. The majority of sexual assaults (75-80%) are committed by someone known to the victim.
      4. Sexual violence is under reported because victims often either delay reporting or never report for several reasons. Reasons may include:
         1. fear that they will not be believed or taken seriously.
         2. shame, embarrassment, stigma.
         3. how they believe they will be treated in their own culture (or how sexual assault is viewed in their culture).
         4. male victims feel like “less than a man” and question their sexual orientation.
         5. they know the offender (related or closely acquainted).
         6. they are intimidated by the offender’s position, power, or social status.
         7. they engaged in drug or alcohol use
         8. they are located a great distance from law enforcement agencies, social services, and medical care facilities
         9. they know law enforcement officers in their community
         10. they have an arrest record or outstanding warrant
         11. They are engaged in illegal activity.
   4. Patients essentially have 5 options in reporting a sexual assault
      1. Report directly to law enforcement and have evidence submitted and tested at a forensic lab.
      2. Report directly to law enforcement and have evidence stored at the Law Enforcement Agency.
      3. Report to Health Care Provider (HCP) and have evidence submitted and tested at a forensic lab.
      4. Report to HCP and have evidence stored at the Law Enforcement Agency
      5. To not report a sexual assault and have evidence stored at the Law Enforcement Agency.
   5. Importance of proper response to victims
      1. Importance of assuring victims they will be believed and treated with respect and sensitivity in order to reduce further traumatization, promote healing, ensure reporting and encourage cooperation with the system.
      2. The response of law enforcement influences the manner in which a victim recovers from the trauma of the sex assault.
      3. Special considerations when working with vulnerable populations.
         1. Predators prey upon the vulnerabilities of others; therefore, victimization is often higher among certain populations. Be aware of particular issues that may face certain populations (i.e., age, culture, disabilities, gender, language) and how this might affect the way a victim makes decisions and responds to law enforcement.
         2. Examples of vulnerable populations include American Indians, immigrants, individuals in prostitution and human trafficking, individuals with disabilities, individuals with substance addictions, individuals with limited English proficiency, individuals with mental illnesses, individuals who have previously been sexually assaulted, lesbian, gay, bisexual, transgender individuals, minors, senior citizens, and incarcerated individuals
         3. Remember mandatory reporting requirements under the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act (ANCRA), Adult Protective Services Act and the Abused and Neglected Long Term Care Facility Residents Reporting Act.
   6. Consent
      1. “Consent” means a freely given agreement to the act of sexual penetration or sexual conduct in question. Lack of verbal or physical resistance or submission by the victim resulting from the use of force or threat of force by the accused shall not constitute consent. The manner of dress of the victim at the time of the offense shall not constitute consent. 720 ILCS 5/11-1.70(a)
      2. A person who initially consents to sexual penetration or sexual conduct is not deemed to have consented to any sexual penetration or sexual conduct that occurs after he or she withdraws consent during the course of that sexual penetration or sexual conduct. 720 ILCS 5/11-1.70(c)
      3. Factors impacting the issue of consent include, but are not limited to:
         1. Age of victim, and/or suspect
         2. Intellectual disability, or other cognitive impairment of victim
         3. Unconscious or incapacitation
         4. Alcohol
         5. Drugs.
      4. In Illinois, the legal age to consent to sexual penetration or sexual conduct is 17 years of age, with the following exceptions: When a person holds a position of trust, authority, or supervision in relation to the victim, or is a family member of the victim, the following rules apply:
         1. The age of consent is 18 years of age when a person holds a position of trust, authority, or supervision in relation to the victim.
         2. Note, even once someone is 18 years of age, s/he cannot legally consent to commit an act of sexual penetration with someone known to her/him standing in the relationship of brother, sister, father, mother, stepfather, stepmother, aunt, uncle, great aunt, great uncle, grandparent, or step grandparent. (see Sexual Relations within Families, 720 ILCS 5/11-11)
         3. A person is also deemed incapable of consenting to sexual conduct or sexual penetration with an employee of a penal system, treatment and detention facility, or conditional release program when s/he is a probationer, parolee, release, or inmate in custody of a penal system or person detained or civilly committed under the Sexually Violent Persons Commitment Act. (see Custodial Sexual Misconduct, 720 ILCS 11-9.2)
      5. It shall be a defense under subsection (b) and subsection (c) of Section 720 ILCS 5/11-1.50 and subsection (d) of Section 720 ILCS 5/11-1.60 that the accused reasonably believed the person to be 17 years of age or over. 725 ILCS 5/11-1.70(b)
      6. Silence by the victim does not necessarily mean the victim gave consent. Just because the victim is not saying no, does not mean the victim is saying yes.
      7. Anticipating the consent defense
         1. Is there evidence of physical or verbal resistance on the part of the victim?
         2. What is the suspect’s size and strength in comparison to the victim’s size and strength?
         3. What were the words, statements of the suspect to the victim before, during or after the assault?
         4. Did the suspect use any weapons or threaten the use of weapons?
         5. Did the suspect use coercive or manipulative behavior (implied threats, tone of voice, gestures, looks given, actual threats, or force employed)?
         6. Are there any words or actions prior to or during the assault that indicates the victim’s lack of consent (pushing the suspect away, victim turning head away, victim crying, holding legs together)?
         7. What feelings or reactions did the victim experience (pain, sadness, worry, fear)?
         8. Is there evidence of any factors that heightened the victim’s vulnerability?
         9. Is there evidence of injuries (genital or non-genital injuries)?
7. Societal Perceptions of Sexual Assault/Abuse
   1. Rape Culture
      1. The term “rape culture” was coined in the 1970s designed to show the ways in which society blamed victims of sexual assault/abuse and normalized male sexual violence.
      2. It is a complex set of beliefs that encourage male sexual aggression and supports violence against women. It is a society where violence is seen as sexy and sexuality as violent. In a rape culture, women perceive a continuum of threatened violence that ranges from sexual remarks to sexual touching to rape itself. A rape culture condones physical and emotional terrorism against women as the norm. A rape culture promotes sexual violence as normal - a fact of life, that it is inevitable.
      3. Examples
      4. How does a rape culture affect victims?
         1. Cause victims to believe violence is to be expected
         2. Encourage a passive victim response to violence
         3. Influence victims to believe violent sexual behavior is not criminal
         4. Create a tendency toward “self-blame” in the minds of victims
      5. What messages does a rape culture send to offenders?
         1. Encourage them to believe violence is an option
         2. Encourage them to believe victim is to blame, and to reject their own responsibility
         3. Foster a sense of entitlement in the minds of offenders
   2. Myths vs. Facts about sexual assault

Myth -- A perpetrator of sexual assault is sexually driven.   
FACT: SEXUAL ASSAULT IS ABOUT POWER AND CONTROL, NOT SEX DRIVE.   
  
Myth – Only strangers commit rapes at night in dark alleys.

FACT: RAPIST MOST COMMONLY RAPE SOMEONE THEY KNOW, IN THE VICTIM’S OWN HOME. APPROXIMATELY 3 OUT OF 4 RAPES ARE COMMITTED BY A PARAMOUR (HUSBAND, BOYFRIEND, PARTNER), FAMILY MEMBER, FRIEND, OR ACQUAINTANCE.  
  
Myth -- How can a smaller person sexually assault a stronger, bigger person?   
FACT: IT IS NOT ABOUT SIZE BECAUSE IT IS NOT ABOUT SEX. DRUGS, ALCOHOL, WEAPONS, FEAR, INTIMIDATION, COERCION, OR ABUSE OF AUTHORITY MAKE IT POSSIBLE.   
  
Myth -- Sexual assault victims must have done something to deserve to be assaulted.   
FACT: NO ONE DESERVES TO BE A VICTIM OF A CRIME, REGARDLESS OF A PERCEIVED BAD CHOICE, DRINKING, OR BEHAVIOR.  
  
Myth -- If there is no physical evidence of violence, there could not have been a sexual assault.   
FACT: OFTEN THERE IS NO PHYSICAL EVIDENCE, ESPECIALLY IF THERE IS DELAYED DISCLOSURE.   
  
Myth -- Why is it that women are not held responsible for the sexual assault if they were drinking too? It's not his fault she got so drunk she couldn't consent. She didn’t fight back.   
FACT: THE PERSON COMMITTING THE CRIME IS AT FAULT.  
  
Myth -- If an individual is not hysterical after being sexually assaulted, he/she is probably lying.   
FACT: EACH PERSON RESPONDS DIFFERENTLY TO TRAUMA; THERE IS NO RIGHT OR WRONG WAY FOR A VICTIM TO ACT.

Myth -- The false report rate for sexual assault is around 25-50% higher than other crimes.

FACT: THE FALSE REPORT RATE FOR SEXUAL ASSAULT IS ONLY 2-8%, NO DIFFERENT THAN MOST OTHER MAJOR CRIMES.

Myth – Real victims report right away.

FACT: IT IS COMMOM FOR VICTIMS TO DELAY REPORTING DUE TO MANY RESONS THAT MAY INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING: TRAUMA, FEAR, SHOCK, DENIAL, SELF-BLAME, THREATS OR COERCION FROM THE OFFENDER.

Myth -- Victims who recant the sexual assault do so because it did not really happen.

FACT: VICTIMS MAY RECANT THE REPORT OF SEXUAL ASSAULT DUE TO LITTLE OR NO SUPPORT FROM FAMILY, FRIENDS, OR THE COMMUNITY. THEY MAY ALSO RECANT BECAUSE NEGOTIATING THE CRIMINAL JUSTICE SYSTEM CAN BE DIFFICULT, TRAUMATIC, AND OVERWHELMING, OR IF THEY PERCEIVE LAW ENFORCEMENT DOES NOT BELIEVE THEM.

1. Neurobiology of Trauma and Trauma-Informed Interview Techniques
   1. Review of the neurobiology of trauma and PTSD
   2. Effect of the limbic system on trauma
      1. Physical reaction

Examples may include nausea, vomiting, soreness, bruising, infection, headaches, fatigue, sleep disturbances, startle response, discomfort at site of attack, pregnancy, menstrual cycle disruptions, genitourinary difficulties, gastrointestinal problems

* + 1. Psychological reaction

Examples may include fear, anxiety, self-blame, moodiness, nightmares, confusion, powerlessness, concentration problems, guilt, obsessions, anger, desire for revenge, shame, embarrassment, fear of pregnancy/STIs

* 1. Understanding sexual assault and victim response to trauma
     1. Individuals respond to trauma in a variety of ways. Victims may display a range of demeanor and emotions from crying and distress, to extremely angry, calm, and/or seemingly cheerful. They may show no emotion at all. There is no “normal” response to sexual assault.
     2. Rape Trauma Response (also referred to as Rape Trauma Syndrome)
        1. No two victims are the same, and there are many ways a victim can react and behave following a sexual assault.
        2. A pattern of symptoms or responses usually experienced by victims of sexual assault
        3. The common reactions which victims of sexual assault suffer (physically and emotionally) before, during, and immediately following the rape and over a considerable period of time after the rape.
     3. Trauma may affect a victim’s ability to give a detailed or chronological statement. A person experiencing trauma often will recall and/or disclose information over a period of time as memories are triggered and as trust is established with responders.
     4. Do not make credibility judgments based on a victim’s demeanor or inability to articulate a chronological narrative.
     5. Be aware that offenders typically choose victims based on a perceived lack of credibility or perceived vulnerability knowing this will make others doubt the victim’s report of the assault.
  2. What should law enforcement learn from the neurobiology of trauma as it pertains to interviewing victims and/or witnesses of crime?
     1. Recall becomes difficult and takes place over time, sometimes years, if the victim cannot process the trauma.
     2. Content of the memory is accurate; it just takes time and patience for the memories to come together.
     3. Over time, the brain’s reaction to traumatic event can morph into post- traumatic stress disorder.
  3. Role of police officer in sexual assault cases
     1. Responsive behaviors and skills particular to sexual assault cases
        1. Restore victim’s dignity and sense of control
        2. Decrease victim’s anxiety
     2. Attention to victim’s responses (both physical and psychological)
     3. Need to make victim feel “safe”
     4. How to apply verbal “first-aid”
  4. Interview techniques
     1. Trauma-informed, victim centered interview techniques
     2. Communication skills
     3. Empathetic listening
     4. Verbal and non-verbal reassurance
     5. Body language and how to “read” victim reactions
     6. Mirroring the core emotions of the victim
     7. How to structure interview; establish trust and lines of feedback

1. Initial Officer Response
   1. Police response will include:
      1. Respond immediately to the location of the victim
      2. Ensure scene safety – if it is not safe, make it safe
      3. Summon emergency medical assistance when necessary
      4. Determine if a crime is being reported and document basic information.
      5. Evaluate the scene for people, vehicles, or objects involved, as well as possible threats. Secure the crime scene to ensure evidence is not lost, changed or contaminated.
      6. Request assistance from investigators, evidence technicians, and/or prosecutors, as applicable in your jurisdiction.
      7. Begin the search for the offender when appropriate.
   2. Assist the victim
      1. Work to ensure the sense of safety and comfort for the victim.
      2. Ask if there is anyone s/he would like to contact.
      3. Make reasonable efforts to allow the victim to determine the location, time, and date where the initial report will be made to law enforcement.
      4. Express understanding, display patience, and provide respect for the victim to establish trust and rapport.
      5. Contact community resources (i.e., rape crisis advocate) when available.
      6. If sexual assault occurred within the past 7 days, encourage the victim to have a sexual assault medical forensic examination. Explain to the victim the purpose of the exam and its importance to her health as well as to the investigation. Inform the victim that the emergency services and forensic services to sexual assault survivors cannot be charged for the cost of the exam. It is the victim’s decision about whether or not to submit to a sexual assault medical forensic examination. Offer or arrange transportation for a sexual assault medical forensic examination. Encourage a victim who has declined to undergo a medical forensic examination to seek medical attention, including medicine to prevent pregnancy and sexually transmitted infections.
         1. The sexual assault medical forensic examination is commonly done by a nurse; if available, the exam is conducted by a sexual assault nurse examiner (SANE).
         2. The Sexual Assault Evidence Collection Kit is a prepackaged set of materials and forms to be used for the collection of evidence relating to a sexual assault. The standardized evidence collection kit for the State of Illinois shall be the Illinois State Police Sexual Assault Evidence Collection Kit. It is used to preserve any evidence found on the victim’s person.
         3. If a drug facilitated sexual assault is suspected, obtaining the first urine after the assault occurred is critical. However, urine collection should be offered up to 120 hours (5 days) after the assault. Obtaining a blood sample may also provide important information. It is the victim’s decision to decide about whether or not they want to provide urine or blood samples for toxicology.
         4. It is the victim’s decision about whether or not to release the sexual assault evidence collection kit to the crime lab to be processed. The victim has 10 years from the completion of the medical forensic exam or, if the victim is under 18, until the victim’s 28th birthday to decide if they want the kit released for testing. 725 ILCS 203/30(d). The victim has the right to notification of the expiration of the storage period as long as the victim keeps law enforcement informed of their contact information. 725 ILCS 203/30(f)
         5. If the victim releases the sexual assault evidence collection kit at the hospital, it must be properly sealed, labeled, and the chain of custody preserved. The law enforcement agency having jurisdiction must collect the ISP Sexual Assault Evidence Collection Kits from hospitals. The law enforcement must take possession of the kit (and other evidence) from the hospital within 5 days; evidence must be submitted to the crime lab for testing within 10 days of receipt of the victim consent. 725 ILCS 203/30(a) and 725 ILCS 202/10.
         6. The victim has the right to request information regarding the testing of forensic evidence, and the following information must be provided to the victim in writing:
            1. The date the evidence was sent to the lab
            2. Test results provided to the law enforcement agency by the laboratory. 725 ILCS 203/35(a)
   3. ER Considerations
2. Victim can remain anonymous.
3. A patient of any age can consent to a Medical Forensic Exam and Evidence Collection.
4. A Medical Forensic Exam must be offered any time within 7 days of a sexual assault.
5. A patient 13 years or older can consent to the collection of photographic evidence.
6. If under 13 years of age, consent may be obtained by a parent or guardian.
7. If the suspect is parent or guardian, DCFS or Law Enforcement can intervene.
   1. Initial victim interview
      1. Victim shall have their victim right’s lawyer present at any interview with law enforcement if they choose. Law enforcement may not refuse to conduct the interview simply because the victim lawyer is present.
      2. The initial interview is intended to be a minimal fact interview to establish location and elements of the crime(s). The victim may be reluctant or refuse an initial interview. The victim has the right of refusing an interview.
      3. Sexual assault investigations typically include an initial victim interview which occurs during the initial response to the call and a subsequent in-depth interview in the investigative phase. It is best practices to conduct a second investigative interview after the victim has completed two full sleep cycles, even when the first responding officer and the investigator are the same person.
      4. Secure a private location and make sure the victim is comfortable being interviewed in this location.
      5. Assess any special needs of the victim and accommodate when possible, such as a need for an interpreter (not a friend or family member). If the interview is conducted at a hospital, you may request interpretive services from the hospital.
      6. When possible, accommodate the victim’s wish to include a support person.
         1. If a rape crisis advocate is available, the victim should be given the opportunity to make their own decisions about advocate involvement.
         2. Due to the confidentiality privilege between a victim and a rape crisis advocate, the victim may wish to preserve the confidentiality by asking the rape crisis advocate to wait outside of the interview room while the interview is being conducted.
      7. Clearly explain the reporting process including the roles of the first responder, investigator, and anyone else whom the victim will likely interact.
      8. Obtain victim contact information
      9. Minimal fact interview technique—Ask the victim open-ended questions:
         1. “Tell me what happened” or “help me understand what you are able to remember about your experience”
         2. Allow the victim to describe what occurred without interruption
      10. Gather information from the victim’s narrative. Ask follow-up questions, such as “tell me more about \_\_\_\_\_” to gather the following information:
          1. The elements of the crime(s)
          2. The identity of the offender, if known; or any physical descriptors and remarkable identifying characteristics (i.e., scars, tattoos, birth marks, unusual or distinctive physical features)
          3. Details about the offender’s behavior, including any behavior changes throughout the encounter
          4. The offender’s size and strength compared to the victim
          5. Time, date, and location of the crime
          6. Information regarding any weapons used
          7. Ways in which the victim said “no”, both verbally and non-verbally (i.e., crying, pushing the offender away, or turning away from the offender)
          8. Any injuries to the victim
          9. Any injuries to the offender, specifically any injuries inflicted by the victim
          10. If indicated by the victim, document whether any drugs or alcohol were involved (including how the offender may have used or provided drugs or alcohol to facilitate the crime)
          11. Determine existence/location of additional evidence such as:
              1. Physical evidence related to the assault (i.e., clothing, bedding, condoms, objects, tampons)
              2. Text messages, electronic postings, photographs or videos that may have been taken that reveal the assault, or pre/post-assault conduct of the suspect
      11. Concluding the initial, preliminary interview includes:
          1. Inform the victim about the next steps of the investigation
          2. Encourage the victim to contact you or the appropriate investigator if s/he remember any additional information or evidence prior to the investigative interview. Assure the victim that it is normal to remember additional information with the passage of time.
          3. Inform the victim what to do if they feel unsafe or if they are contacted directly or indirectly by the suspect, or by friends and family of the suspect.
          4. Assist in securing immediate safety after the interview, including arranging transportation to a safe place.
          5. Offer or arrange accessible transportation to the nearest available judge for a protective order after the close of court business hours, if a judge is available.
          6. Provide the victim with the Mandatory Notice for Survivors of Sexual Assault per 725 ILCS 203/25(a)(1).
          7. Provide a written Statement of Explanation of Crime Victim Rights-Statement of Marsy’s Rights within 48 hours per 725 ILCS 120/4(b).
   2. Other considerations
      1. Remember, do not broadcast victim’s name over the radio or any other open access media
         1. Show compassion and tact in communications with victim and conversations involving sensitive information.
      2. A law enforcement officer, State’s Attorney, or other official shall not ask or require a sexual assault victim to submit to a polygraph examination or any form of a mechanical or electrical lie detector test. 725 ILCS 200/1
      3. Do not ask the victim if s/he wants to pursue prosecution, press charges, or sign a complaint. It is neither reasonable nor realistic to expect the victim to be able to make an informed decision about future involvement in the criminal justice process at this point.
      4. A sexual assault investigator who has completed the requisite specialized training will do a comprehensive follow-up interview of the victim - preferably, after the victim has completed two full sleep cycles. Remember, disclosure is a process, not an event.
      5. When appropriate, officer should interview any witnesses who might have seen or spoken with the victim and/or offender before, during, and/or after the assault.
      6. Keep in mind the interconnected and co-occurring nature of violent crimes (domestic battery, stalking, home invasion, armed robbery, kidnapping, unlawful restraint, human trafficking)
      7. Focus on offender behavior before, during and after the assault.
   3. Other Illinois laws regarding victim treatment
      1. Rights of Crime Victims and Witnesses Act, 725 ILCS 120/1 *et seq.*
      2. Crime Victims Compensation Act, 740 ILCS 45
      3. Illinois Rape Shield Law, 725 ILCS 5/115-7(a)
      4. Civil No Contact Orders, 740 ILCS 22
   4. Interactions with other professionals
      1. Hospital personnel, including Sexual Assault Nurse Examiners (SANEs)
      2. Other police personnel (dispatchers, records clerks, evidence room clerks, corrections, etc.)
      3. State’s attorney
      4. Social workers/social services, including Mental Health
      5. Victim advocates
      6. Schools
      7. Colleges, Universities
      8. Child Advocacy Centers
8. Suspect Investigation and Interrogation
   1. While interrogations of sexual assault/abuse suspects are conducted by officers who have attended specialized sexual assault investigator training, it is still important for the initial responding officer to understand the process. If the initial responding officer comes into contact with the suspect, it is critical to document any statements made by the suspect.
   2. Focus on suspect behavior
      1. Conduct background/criminal history check
      2. Timeline development
         1. Investigate and document suspects’ conduct immediately prior to the sexual assault or sexual abuse
         2. Investigate and document suspects’ conduct during the sexual assault or sexual abuse
         3. Investigate and document suspects’ conduct after the sexual assault or sexual abuse
      3. Interview/interrogation questions and techniques
      4. Defensive strategies
      5. Consent issues
      6. Pretext communications
      7. Investigate the suspect, not just the offense
         1. Identify the modus operandi (M.O.)
         2. Identify any previous unreported victims
         3. Do not forget about possible evidence from social media or cell phones
   3. Offenders M.O.
      1. Offenders identify vulnerability
      2. They manipulate their victims
      3. They isolate their victims
      4. After manipulating and isolating the victim, an offender can then assault the victim
      5. Alcohol and/or drugs might be used as a weapon and a shield. As a weapon against victims, and as a shield to prevent offender apprehension and prosecution.
   4. Serial nature of offenders
      1. “When a victim reports a sexual assault to you there is a 91-95% likelihood that the perpetrator is a serial offender.” Dr. David Lisak
      2. Propensity evidence
         1. Does the offender have a history of sexual violence?
         2. Are there other victims?
         3. Are there similarities with other previous offenses?
   5. Suspect Forensic Exam - 725 ILCS 203/15(b)(11) 1. Protocol for examination 2. Role of the forensic examiner 3. Evidence collection
9. Report Writing
   1. A well-written report documenting important details will assist those investigating to overcome consent challenges and help move the case towards prosecution.
      1. No law enforcement agency may refuse to complete a written report on any ground. 725 ILCS 203/20(f)
      2. No law enforcement officer shall require a victim of sexual assault or sexual abuse to submit to an interview. 725 ILCS 203/20(e)
   2. A report is required if:
      1. an officer receives any report of sexual assault or sexual abuse by one of the people listed in section C. below
      2. an officer collects sexual assault evidence from a hospital
      3. an officer submits sexual assault evidence to a crime lab for testing.
   3. A report **must** be completed about a sexual assault or abuse, regardless of where the incident occurred, when receiving the following information:
      1. A complaint of sexual assault or abuse from a victim
      2. Information from hospital or medical personnel provided under Section 3.2 of the Criminal Identification Act or
      3. Information from a witness who personally observed what appeared to be sexual assault or abuse, or attempted sexual assault or abuse
      4. A third-party reporter who has the consent of the victim. 725 ILCS 203/20(a) and 725 ILCS 203/22.
   4. The report shall include the following, if known:
      1. The victim’s name or other identifiers
      2. The victim’s contact information
      3. Time, date, and location of offense
      4. Information provided by the victim
      5. The suspect’s description and name, if known
      6. Names of person with information relevant to the time before, during, or after the sexual assault or sexual abuse, and their contact information
      7. Names of medical professionals who provided a medical forensic examination of the victim and any information they provided about the sexual assault or sexual abuse
      8. Whether an ISP Sexual Assault Evidence Collection Kit was completed, the name and contact information for the hospital, and whether the victim consented to testing of the Sexual Assault Evidence Collection Kit by law enforcement
      9. Whether a urine or blood sample was collected and whether the victim consented to testing of a toxicology screen by law enforcement
      10. Information the victim related to medical professionals during a medical forensic examination which the victim consented to disclosure to law enforcement
      11. Other relevant information. 725 ILCS 203/20(b)
   5. Per 725 ILCS 203/20(c) and (d), officer must write a report, even if the sexual assault or sexual abuse did not happen in your jurisdiction:
      1. If the sexual assault or sexual abuse occurred in another jurisdiction, the officer must take the report and submit the report to the law enforcement agency having jurisdiction in person or via fax or email within 24 hours of receiving information about the sexual assault or sexual abuse.
      2. Within 24 hours of receiving a report from an officer in another jurisdiction, the law enforcement agency having jurisdiction shall submit a written confirmation to the law enforcement agency that wrote the report. The written confirmation shall contain the name and identifier of the person and confirming receipt of the report and a name and contact phone number that will be given to the victim. The written confirmation shall be delivered in person or via fax or email.
      3. What is the rationale for taking a report for a crime that occurred in another jurisdiction?
         1. The victim will report where s/he feels the least afraid to report.
         2. Once a victim chooses to report, they may take a refusal to accept a report as a judgment on the validity of the assault.
         3. A victim may need medical or other support, so time is critical.
         4. Most importantly, a victim who already feels vulnerable will likely not report at a secondary location.
   6. Third party reports, 725 ILCS 203/22
      1. A victim of sexual assault or sexual abuse may give a person consent to provide information about the sexual assault or sexual abuse to a law enforcement officer, and the officer shall complete a written report.
      2. The only exceptions would be if:
         1. The person contacting law enforcement fails to provide the person’s name and contact information; or
         2. The person contacting law enforcement fails to affirm that the person has the consent of the victim of the sexual assault or sexual abuse.
10. Special Considerations in Writing Sexual Assault/Abuse reports
    1. Document the victim’s condition as observed by the officer. Avoid the use of vague words; instead use accurate descriptors.
    2. As accurately as possible, use the victim, witness, and/or suspect’s own words in written reports. Do not sanitize or clean-up the language used by the victim.
    3. Document the details of the crime by asking the victim what they thought, felt, and feared at the time of the assault; what they experienced before, during, and after the sexual assault; how the experience changed throughout the event (consensual to non-consensual); and what they saw, smelled, tasted, heard and touched during the incident.
    4. Capture details necessary to establish any premeditation/grooming behavior by the perpetrator, coercion, threats and/or force, and traumatic reaction during and after the incident (e.g. victim demeanor, emotional response, changes in routines or habits), and/or any attempts to intimidate or discourage the victim from reporting the assault.
    5. Document all fear, fight, flight, freeze, or submit reactions the victim expressed or exhibited before, during, and after the assault. Victims may freeze (not be able to resist physically); this may be an indicator of fear and trauma. Detail and describe what fear felt like for the victim in his or her own words.
    6. Note the importance of documentation in relation to evidence collection, form retention, and submission of evidence down to the date and time of receipt and submission due to the legal requirements surrounding the processing of evidence
    7. Silence should not be construed as consent. Resistance can be communicated through more than words. Detail and describe what “no” looked like by documenting the victim’s subtle and overt actions.
    8. If a consensual encounter turned non-consensual, clearly document the details of how and when the suspect’s behavior changed and how the victim expressed or demonstrated non-consent to the continued acts.
    9. Create a timeline to show the effects of the traumatic event on post-assault behavior and actions of the victim as compared to previous behavior (i.e. in a non-stranger case, the victim no longer goes to the gym that the suspect belongs to, will not be in the same room as the suspect, or the victim drops out of school, etc.)
    10. Exclude officer opinion and judgment from the written report.
    11. Include any observations or witness statements that corroborate the victim’s or suspect’s account of the events that occurred.

**END**

## TRAFFIC

**53 hours**

**Page Left Blank**

**TRAFFIC:**

### Field Sobriety Testing / Drugged Driving

**Instructional Goal:** The National Highway Traffic Safety Administration reported that 42,915 people died in motor vehicle collisions in the United States with almost one third of those fatalities being alcohol related. The responsibility for detecting and apprehending the impaired driver rests on the law enforcement officer. The purpose of this unit of instruction is to provide the student with knowledge and skills related to techniques for identifying the impaired driver, including driving behavior and physical behavior, and procedures for administering field tests to determine driver sobriety. This course will develop officer knowledge and skills necessary to correctly administer and score the National Highway Safety Administration’s (NHTSA) Standardized Field Sobriety Tests.

**Allotted Class Time:** 28 hours

**Instructional Note:**

Instructors are encouraged to work with their academy administration to conduct the live alcohol workshops of the practical exercises utilizing volunteer drinkers for these workshops. Academies and instructors can substitute NHTSA/IACP approved videos of "dosed" subjects for both live alcohol workshops as an acceptable, but not preferable, substitute.

In order to successfully complete this course of instruction, participants must pass the written examination and demonstrate proficiency in administering and interpreting the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests. This written knowledge examination (post-test) is in the NHTSA/IACP lesson plan. This test focuses on the administrative and interpretation procedures for the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests. Participants must achieve a grade of 80% to successfully complete this training.

Instructors must decide whether individual participants are proficient with the Standardized Field Sobriety Tests. This is accomplished by student participants successfully administering the complete Standardized Field Sobriety Test battery at least once, in an instructor's presence, without deleting or erroneously performing any of the critical administrative elements of the tests.

**Course Outline:**

In lieu of a static outline for this block of instruction, course instructors are to utilize the most recent update to the NHTSA DWI Detection and Standardized Field Sobriety Testing (SFST) Training Program. Updates to this program are maintained by NHTSA and represent the current, best practices for field sobriety testing. Furthermore, the written knowledge exam that accompanies the NHTSA program is concurrently updated.

The full, 28-hour NHTSA program is to be utilized including the session titled “Introduction to Drugged Driving.” Portions of this session must be developed locally according to relevant Illinois and local laws. Instructors, as a condition of their certification as NHTSA instructors for this curriculum, are required to have knowledge of changes to relevant law and update the curriculum accordingly and where applicable.

**END**

**TRAFFIC:**

### Hazardous Materials Awareness

**Instructional Goal:** This course of instruction is designed to introduce police officers to the problem of hazardous material emergencies and discuss basic safeguards in responding to these emergencies. It is important that police officers recognize circumstances where dangerous discharge or explosion may be involved. Emphasis is therefore placed on skills necessary for the detection of hazardous materials and implementation of the proper notification process. Instruction should address classification systems and terminology for chemicals, first-on-the-scene emergency responder rights and responsibilities, identification and characteristics of hazardous materials, basic scene decisions, and the emergency response to terrorism.

**Allocated Class Time:** 8 hours

**Instructional Note:** Instructors in this block of instruction must have attended and successfully completed the two-day (16 hour) Illinois Emergency Management Agency (IEMA) Hazardous Material Awareness Train the Trainer course. This course is designed to certify instructors who will be teaching the IEMA Hazardous Material Awareness Training. Instructors must maintain their certification by routinely participating in a Hazardous Materials Awareness Refresher Training every four years

**Course Outline:**

In lieu of a static outline for this block of instruction, course instructors are to utilize the most recent update to the Illinois Emergency Management Agency (IEMA) Hazardous Material Awareness Training. Updates to this program are maintained by IEMA and represent the current, best practices for first responders meeting OSHA 29 CFR 1910.120 Standards, NFPA 472. The course provides participants with the knowledge and skills to:

* Understand what hazardous substances are and the risk associated with them in an incident
* Recognize the presence of hazardous substances in an emergency
* Understand the role of the emergency responder at the awareness level, including site security and control
* Have an understanding of the U.S. Department of Transportation Emergency Response Guidebook
* Realize the need for additional resources, and to make appropriate notifications to the community.

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**TRAFFIC:**

### Traffic Crash Investigation

**Instructional Goal:** This unit of instruction is intended to develop those areas of skill and knowledge essential to a successful traffic crash investigation. Emphasis should be placed on the importance of proper investigation of traffic crashes so that traffic safety efforts succeed. In addition, the role played by the law enforcement officer in traffic crash investigations should be directly related to corollary efforts in engineering, education, and enforcement. This unit of instruction also affords the student an opportunity to practically demonstrate application of knowledge and skills that are essential in the investigation of traffic crashes. Instruction will provide a test of complex student performance in a mock traffic crash situation.

**Allotted Class Time:** 16 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Identify proper sequence of an officer’s action at crash scene based on severity and type of crash.
2. Identify factors determining need for assistance at motor vehicle crash scene.
3. Identify procedures to protect traffic crash scene and prevent secondary crashes.
4. Identify need to check surrounding area for persons who may have been injured in traffic crash.
5. Identify legal requirements pertaining to proper completion of the Illinois traffic crash report.
6. Identify procedures to locate witnesses to traffic crashes.
7. Identify proper procedures in recording statements of witnesses to traffic crashes.
8. Identify items of evidentiary value that may be present at vehicle crash scene.
9. Identify proper search technique for physical evidence at crash scene.
10. Identify priority that should be given to protecting a particular item of traffic crash evidence.
11. Identify proper procedure to ensure the collection of physical evidence from crash scenes.
12. Identify proper method for measuring tire marks based on type and extent of mark.
13. Identify proper procedures to diagram crash scene.
14. Identify proper procedure to interview persons involved in traffic crash.
15. Identify procedures to confirm ownership of vehicles involved in crash.
16. Identify proper recording of information from crash investigation on Illinois traffic crash report form.
17. Demonstrate how to complete report using online crash reporting
18. Identify when the parties involved in traffic crash should exchange necessary personal information.
19. Identify need to inform owner of vehicle involved in traffic crash of vehicle’s location, if towed.
20. Identify proper procedures to inventory personal property of incapacitated crash victims.
21. Identify proper procedure in following up serious personal injuries resulting from traffic crash.
22. Identify need to remove crash scene debris from roadway and place it in safe location, or notify appropriate agency.
23. Identify procedures to be used for off-road vehicle crashes.
24. Identify proper procedures for conducting investigation of hit-and-run traffic crashes.
25. Demonstrate ability to determine area of impact at traffic crash scene by employing physical evidence and interview information.
26. Demonstrate ability to identify factors that are primary contributing causes of traffic crash based upon:
    1. observations
    2. physical evidence
    3. statements of witnesses/drivers.
27. Demonstrate ability to determine fault in a traffic crash.
28. Demonstrate ability to recognize if a violation of the law has occurred in traffic crash.

**Traffic Crash Investigation**

**Course Outline:**

1. Laws governing accidents and traffic crash reporting (see the Illinois Vehicle Code 625 ILCS 5/11-401 through 5/11-416)
2. Arrival at scene

* 1. Position patrol vehicle to protect scene
     1. Stop a safe distance from accident
     2. Do not block fire vehicles or ambulances
     3. Turn off wig-wags
     4. Use caution around fluids (gasoline, oil, etc.)
  2. Care for injured first
     1. Report number injured and extent of injury if appropriate
     2. Check surrounding area for other possible injured persons
  3. Determine need for assistance by considering:
     1. Number of vehicles involved
     2. Extent of injuries
     3. Utility damage
     4. Traffic hazard created
  4. Reestablish traffic flow
     1. Concern for secondary crashes
     2. Use of flares or other markers or traffic control devices
     3. Back-up officer(s) providing traffic direction
     4. Request necessary wreckers
  5. Requirements to complete state traffic crash report
     1. Over $500 estimated damage
     2. Personal injury or death
     3. When reasonable cause exists to believe a violation has been committed
     4. On the Illinois standard traffic crash report form, the name of the driver should be entered exactly as typed on the driver’s license

1. Witness statements
   1. Locating witnesses
      1. Ask drivers and bystanders if they can identify witnesses to traffic collisions
      2. Record license plate number or other identifying information that can be used to trace possible witnesses to traffic crashes
      3. If appropriate, canvass neighborhood to determine identity of possible witness to traffic crashes
      4. If appropriate, request media to assist with locating witnesses to traffic crashes
   2. Recording statements
      1. Separate witnesses to preserve original accounts unchanged
      2. Obtain identification
      3. Interview at the earliest possible time
2. Items of evidentiary value
   1. Glass, debris, paint, damage, tire prints, scuff marks, scratches/gouges (debris can indicate the direction of travel of a vehicle involved)
   2. Tire marks (associating the crash vehicle with the skid marks; considering vehicle speed, pavement surface, vehicle weight, and the grade/slope of road, which is least important)
   3. If appropriate, check operation of traffic control devices
   4. Evidence collection technique
      1. Search from area of impact out
      2. Protecting broken glass should receive priority
      3. Measuring tire skid marks to determine the vehicle’s minimum rate of speed when the braking action caused the tires to skid
      4. Record location of evidence
         1. Photographing/video (taken from opposite corners of the vehicle, showing damaged and undamaged parts)
         2. Sketching
            1. Measuring from area of impact to final resting places of vehicles
            2. Measuring road width
            3. Using the triangulation method to make measurements
      5. Collect evidence properly and in proper order
         1. Use proper container
         2. Photograph/video
         3. Keep evidence from two vehicles separated
         4. First photograph, then measure, package evidence, and document chain of custody
      6. Document chain of custody of evidence by recording appropriate information about evidence which includes:
         1. Description
         2. Dates
         3. Times
         4. Location
         5. Name of recovering officer
      7. Recover evidence to proper location for safekeeping and preservation (e.g., property room)
      8. Determine area of impact
         1. Witness statements
         2. Physical evidence indicating where vehicle collided.
3. Taking measurements
   1. Sketch traffic crash scene, noting position of vehicles and important details
   2. Coordinate/triangulation methods (best)
      1. Locate a permanent landmark as a point of reference for measurements, if possible
      2. Principles of reconstruction
      3. When performing a triangulation measurement at a traffic crash scene, two fixed points are necessary
   3. Take measurements of traffic crash scene with assistance of other officer(s), from point of reference (fixed object, e.g., street sign or utility pole) to a specific point being measured (e.g., location of vehicles, gouge marks)
   4. Record measurements concerning traffic crash on legend or sketch
4. Diagramming crash scenes
   1. Take measurements at crash scene including:
      1. Length and reference points of tire marks
      2. Area of impact
      3. Resting place of vehicles
      4. Road width
      5. A graphic line should be used on the standard traffic crash report form to indicate the probable path of the vehicle after impact
   2. Record measurement information from crash scene on field sketch
   3. Draw finished diagram of crash scene, using a legend to identify objects and items
   4. Handle field sketch as evidence
5. Interviewing persons involved in traffic crash
   1. Separate persons involved in traffic crash

* 1. Advise person of Miranda rights, if necessary
  2. Arrange for appropriate place to interview persons involved in traffic crashes (e.g., interview out of traffic, staying mindful of officer safety concerns)
  3. Interview persons involved in traffic crash to obtain relevant information
     1. Person’s location in vehicle
     2. Person’s account of incident
     3. What person was doing at time of crash
     4. What person’s relationship is to driver
  4. Obtain written statement from persons involved in traffic crash by recording statement or requesting persons to write statement

1. Testing operating condition of crash vehicle equipment
   1. Interview drivers and witnesses about the possibility of equipment failing on the crash vehicle
   2. Check crash vehicle equipment for suspected failure, including:
      1. Brakes
      2. Tires
      3. Tie rods
   3. Arrange for protection of crash vehicle suspected of equipment failure when equipment cannot be tested at scene
   4. Arrange for experts to test crash vehicle equipment that cannot be checked at the scene:
      1. Light filaments
      2. Brake components
      3. Steering
   5. Record findings about condition of crash vehicle equipment on notes and/or appropriate report forms
2. Confirming owners of vehicles involved in crash
   1. Interview person who claims to be registered owner to determine current ownership (least reliable source)
   2. Check appropriate documents to establish vehicle ownership, if available
      1. Registration
      2. Title
      3. Vehicle insurance card
   3. Request vehicle registration information from Secretary of State using VIN or license plate number
3. Complete Illinois Traffic Crash Report
   1. Illinois Traffic Crash Report Instruction Manual
   2. Include all information pertinent to the crash, including traffic crash diagram (always) and be sure to include driver’s operator license number, name/age of witnesses, and injuries damage sustained
   3. State of Illinois Online Crash reporting site

1. Limit what information is added to the narrative because there are no departmental controls on the information once it is uploaded.

2. Avoid adding crime scene information or other sensitive information that would ordinarily be redacted by the department.

1. Supplemental responsibilities at scene
   1. Need to ascertain that parties involved exchange personal identification information
   2. Need to inform owner of towed vehicle’s location
   3. Procedure to inventory personal property of incapacitated crash victims
      1. Make search of vehicle and area
      2. Complete inventory form
      3. Advise owner of property disposition
   4. Following-up extent of personal injuries resulting from traffic crash
      1. Determine whether it is necessary to follow up on injuries resulting from a traffic crash, including:
         1. When there is serious injury
         2. Possible cervical spine injury
         3. Possibility of a fatality
      2. Consult with medical personnel by phone or in person to determine extent of injuries resulting from traffic crash
      3. Obtain appropriate medical reports to determine extent of injuries, if necessary and available
      4. Write supplemental report of findings from follow-up investigation of traffic crash injuries
   5. Removal of debris from roadway is generally the job of the responding wrecker company
      1. Responsibility of wrecker service, if called
      2. Responsibility of officer if no wrecker called
2. Late report crashes
3. Hit-and-run investigation
   1. Importance of physical evidence
      1. Debris
      2. Paint
      3. Tire marks
   2. Vehicle registration tracing
      1. Use of partial license, description
      2. Assistance by Secretary of State
   3. Repair/body shop alert
   4. Officer’s first step is to radio dispatch with the car description, if obtained
   5. An element of the offense that must be established to successfully prosecute in a hit and run case is knowledge of the crash by the suspect driver.

**END**

**TRAFFIC:**

### Traffic Direction

**Instructional Goal:** This unit of instruction develops the physical skills involved in the manual direction of traffic. Emphasis should be placed on identifying the conditions under which such activity should be undertaken; the necessity for using standard traffic direction signals and gestures; the effective use of aids in traffic direction during the day, at night, and in adverse weather conditions; and the need to be able to communicate with drivers without verbal instructions. A practical exercise or demonstration should be included.

**Allotted Class Time:** 1 hour

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Identify proper procedures to direct traffic using flashlight, illuminated baton, and hand signals.
2. Identify proper procedures to direct traffic using flare pattern, traffic cone patterns, and barriers.

**Page Left Blank**

**Traffic Direction**

**Course Outline:**

1. Directing traffic
   1. Methods
      1. Hand signals
         1. Stop
         2. Go
         3. Left turn (permit left turns before starting traffic)
         4. Right turn
         5. Speed up
      2. Flashlight
      3. Illuminated baton—the main purpose of its use is to supplement hand signals while manually directing traffic in low light situations
      4. Chemical flare
      5. Illuminated flasher
   2. Location of officer - standing
      1. Safety considerations (of greatest importance)
      2. Visibility
      3. Ability to observe all traffic and other officers
      4. Variation in terms of:
         1. 4-way intersection
         2. T-intersection
         3. Intersecting divided highways
         4. Intersecting one-way and two-way streets
   3. Communication to ensure safe traffic flow
      1. Other officers
      2. Traffic
   4. Special considerations
      1. Available detours
      2. Traffic volume
      3. Type of roadway/shoulders
      4. Location of side streets
      5. Assistance needed for traffic control
         1. Seriousness of incident
         2. Length of pattern
         3. Area to be detoured
2. Use of flares, traffic cones, barriers
   1. Considerations
      1. Safety problem exists?
      2. Time of day?
      3. Visibility?
      4. How long will problem last?
      5. How many flares, cones, barriers will be needed?
   2. Place flares, cones, barriers in pattern safely (behind, alongside, and, for a short distance in front of the damaged vehicles)
   3. Proper use of flares
      1. Replace flares before they burn out
      2. Avoid burns or igniting fires
      3. Dispose of partially burned flare
3. Practical exercises

## POLICE PROFICIENCY

**128 hours**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE PROFICIENCY:**

**Control and Arrest Tactics**

**Instructional Goal:** This unit will concentrate on the development of officer personal skills, strategies, and tactics for arresting cooperative subjects, passive resisters, active resisters, as well as personal defense and deadly force encounters. For example, verbal skills, use of handcuffs, control holds, takedowns, ground fighting defense and control, weapon retention and takeaway, pressure points and distraction techniques, proper use of baton, pepper spray, etc.

**Allotted Class Time: 40 hours**

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PPAT 1. Identify and demonstrate proper positioning procedures and an officer’s position relative to the individual

PPAT 2. Identify and demonstrate proper procedures to conduct handcuffing, searching, and removing handcuffs

PPAT 3. Identify and demonstrate proper procedures to conduct the following:

1. One-on-one Handcuffing, Search, Release (standing)
2. Two-on-one Handcuffing, Search, Release (standing)
3. High Risk Arrest
4. Kneeling Handcuffing
5. Prone Handcuffing
   1. Positional Asphyxiation
6. Consent Search
7. Terry pat-down (also referred to as Terry frisk and Terry search)
8. Securing Contraband
9. Securing Weapons
10. Securing Evidence
11. Chain of Custody
12. Use of Flashlight

PPAT 4. Identify and demonstrate proper procedures for soft empty hand control, joint manipulation, and movement techniques.

1. One-on-one standing control holds
2. Two-on-one standing control holds
3. Movement techniques

PPAT 5. Identify and demonstrate proper procedures for takedowns.

1. One-on-one takedowns
2. Two-on-one takedowns

PPAT 6. Hard Empty Hand Control

1. Punches
2. Elbows
3. Kicks
4. Knees

PPAT 7. Recognize circumstances where an officer(s) may disengage and demonstrate proper procedures.

1. Proper disengaging techniques: one officer
2. Proper disengaging techniques: two or more officers and proper communications
3. Retrieval of/transitioning to another tool (Chemical Agents, Conducted Energy Weapon, Baton, Firearm, or other weapon)

PPAT 8. Identify and demonstrate proper procedures for pressure points and distraction techniques.

1. Pressure Points
2. Distraction Techniques

PPAT 9. Identify and demonstrate proper procedures for weapon retention and takeaway.

1. Weapon Retention Standing
2. Weapon Retention Ground
3. Weapon Takeaway/Disengaging

PPAT 10. Identify and demonstrate proper procedures for ground escape and ground control.

1. Ground Escape
2. Ground Control

PPAT 11. Identify and demonstrate proper use of the baton.

1. Stance
2. Blocks
3. Strikes
4. Retention
5. Leverage
6. Escort

PPAT 12. Identify and demonstrate proper knife/edged/improvised weapon defense

1. Knife/Edged Weapon Defense

PPAT 13. Identify and demonstrate proper use of O.C/Chemical Agents

1. Application techniques
2. Decontamination

PPAT 14. Identify and demonstrate proper extraction/subject removal techniques.

PPAT 15. Identify and demonstrate proper vehicle procedures

1. Blocking Vehicle
2. Proper Breaking of window
3. Techniques to extract individuals
4. Alternate Locations
5. Alternate Positions

PPAT 16. Identify De-Escalation

1. Verbal Techniques
2. Display of weapons

PPAT 17. Examine Illinois state law concerning Duty to Intervene

PPAT 18. Identify proper procedure for Prisoner Transport

1. Front seat
2. Back seat
3. Caged Vehicle
4. Multiple Individuals
5. Review Positional Asphyxiation

**Control and Arrest Tactics**

\*Recruit officers should be reminded that tactics, policies, and procedures may be different from what is taught at the academy.

**Course Outline**

1. **USE OF FORCE CONTINUUM**

**COOPERATIVE PERSON:**

A person who is, or can be developed into, a cooperative individual. For example, someone may be cooperative because the officer is displaying a handgun during a high-risk arrest. Other situations may include displaying other tools.

**INJURY POTENTIAL TO AN OFFICER(S):**

Little or no injury potential to the officer exists if the person(s) remains cooperative.

**CONTROL TACTICS OFFICER(S) RESPONSE:**

* Officer Presence
* Verbal Control
* One-on-one Handcuffing, Search, Release (standing)
* Consent Search
* Terry pat-down (also referred to as Terry frisk and Terry search)
* Securing Contraband
* Securing Weapons
* Securing Evidence
* Chain of Custody
* Use of Flashlight
* One-on-one standing control holds (without using pain compliance)
* Two-on-one standing control holds (without using pain compliance)
* Escort techniques

**INJURY POTENTIAL TO A PERSON(S):**

Injury potential exists in every arrest; however, little injury potential is present to the person if he/she remains cooperative. Restraining device injury includes:

* Abrasions/Scratches
* Minor Bruising

**PASSIVE RESISTER:**

A person who exhibits no resistive movement in response to verbal and/or other direction. A Passive Resister may merit an Active Resister response when presenting a credible threat to the officer or resister through an agitated demeanor, verbal threats or words signifying an intent or ability to use violence or resistance.

**INJURY POTENTIAL TO AN OFFICER(S) AND/OR OTHERS:**

The potential to create injury by a passive resister is attributed to the resister having to be lifted or moved around by the officer. The injuries could include:

* Muscular Injury
* Joint Injury
* Ligament Injury
* Abrasions/Scratches

**CONTROL TACTICS/OFFICER(S) RESPONSE:**

The control tactics that are utilized on a passive resister include:

* Officer Presence
* Verbal Control
* One-on-one Handcuffing, Search, Release (standing)
* Two-on-one Handcuffing, Search, Release (standing)
* Kneeling Handcuffing
* Prone Handcuffing
  + Positional Asphyxiation
* Consent Search
* Terry pat-down (also referred to as Terry frisk and Terry search)
* Securing Contraband
* Securing Weapons
* Securing Evidence
* Chain of Custody
* Use of Flashlight
* One-on-one standing control holds (without using pain compliance)
* Two-on-one standing control holds (without using pain compliance)
* Escort techniques
* Physically moving the subject

\*\*A person who exhibits no resistive movement in response to verbal and other direction. (A Passive Resister may merit an Active Resister response when presenting a credible threat to the civilian(s), officer, or resister, for example: an agitated demeanor, verbal threats or words signifying an intent or ability to use violence or resistance.

\*\*Case law on the use of chemical agents including O.C. is not well developed in Illinois. In the available decisions, certain courts have expressed concerns about the use of chemical agents against a passive register should be reviewed by the trier of fact based on the totality of the circumstances (see e.g., Lamb v. City of Decatur, 947 F. Supp. 1261 (C.D. III. 1996)).

**INJURY POTENTIAL TO A PASSIVE RESISTER:**

While the possibility of soft tissue damage does exist, it is remote. Injuries could include:

* Muscular Injury
* Joint Injury
* Ligament Injury
* Abrasions/Scratches

**ACTIVE RESISTER:**

A person who exhibits resistive movement to avoid physical control, or as a Passive Resister presents a credible threat to the officer through an agitated demeanor, verbal threats or words signifying an intent or ability to use violence or resistance.

**INJURY POTENTIAL TO AN OFFICER(S) AND/OR OTHERS:**

The potential to create injury by an actively resistant subject is increased. This is due to the nature of the person's actions, which are in affect attempts to avoid control. This could be attempted by mere muscular tension or actual movement (slight evasive movement of the arm, flailing or full flight).

An active resister could create the same types of injuries as a passive resister. However, the likelihood of injury is increased, due to the dynamic movement involved:

* Muscular Injury
* Joint Injury
* Ligament Injury
* Contusions
* Lacerations
* Abrasions/Scratches

**CONTROL TACTICS/OFFICER(S) RESPONSE:**

The control tactics that are utilized when encountering an active resister; include:

* Officer Presence
* Verbal Control
* One-on-one Handcuffing, Search, Release (standing)
* Two-on-one Handcuffing, Search, Release (standing)
* High Risk Arrest
* Kneeling Handcuffing
* Prone Handcuffing
  + Positional Asphyxiation
* Consent Search
* Terry pat-down (also referred to as Terry frisk and Terry search)
* Securing Contraband
* Securing Weapons
* Securing Evidence
* Chain of Custody
* Use of Flashlight
* One-on-one standing control holds (with pain compliance if necessary)
* Two-on-one standing control holds (with pain compliance if necessary)
* Escort techniques
* Physically moving the subject
* One-on-one takedowns
* Two-on-one takedowns
* Proper disengaging techniques one officer
* Disengaging techniques
* Retrieval of/Transitioning to another tool (Chemical Agents, Conducted Electrical Weapon, Baton, or other weapon depending on the totality of the circumstances)
* Pressure Points
* Distraction Techniques
* Ground Escape
* Ground Control
* Baton as a leverage tool
* Baton as an escort tool
* Chemical Agents (e.g., O.C. Spray)
* Conducted Electrical Weapon
* Extraction/Subject Removal (from a vehicle and other locations)
* Canine Deployment depending on the totality of the circumstances

Special attention and aftercare should be given to Active Resisters after deployment of O.C. Spray and Conducted Electrical Weapons.

**INJURY POTENTIAL TO A RESISTER(S):**

The extent of injuries that could result from the application of these techniques is similar to the injuries possible at the passive resister level. The likelihood of injuries is increased because of the dynamic nature of the techniques incorporated.

These injuries could include:

* Muscular Injury
* Joint Injury
* Ligament Injury
* Contusions
* Lacerations
* Abrasions/Scratches
* Though the risk is low, depending on the level of resistance and control tactics techniques used to control a subject (e.g., takedowns), injuries could result in broken bones, chipped teeth, and/or concussion.
* Effects of Chemical Agents
* Effects of Conducted Energy Weapon

Some potential for serious bodily injury if Resister is under influence of alcohol/drugs, suffers from mental illness, or is exhibiting signs of “excited delirium."

Special attention and aftercare should be given to Resisters after the deployment of Conducted Electrical Weapons.

**AGGRESSIVE/ASSAILANT:**

A person that performs physical actions, without weapons that are aggressive, and he or she demonstrates behavior that is likely to cause physical injury.

**INJURY POTENTIAL TO AN OFFICER(S) AND/OR OTHERS:**

The potential for the person to cause injury is very likely at this level of resistance. Proximity of the person to the officer and the person's highly agitated or combative state are contributing factors to the increased potential for injury to all parties involved. As a result of striking or wrestling with the officer, injury could result. The injuries could include:

* Muscular Injury
* Joint Injury
* Ligament Injury
* Contusions
* Lacerations
* Abrasions/Scratches
* Broken Bones
* Concussion

**CONTROL TACTICS/OFFICER(S) RESPONSE:**

The control tactics that are utilized by the officer in this type of situation are techniques such as:

* Officer Presence
* Verbal Control
* One-on-one Handcuffing, Search, Release (standing)
* Two-on-one Handcuffing, Search, Release (standing)
* High Risk Arrest
* Kneeling Handcuffing
* Prone Handcuffing
  + Positional Asphyxiation
* Consent Search
* Terry pat-down (also referred to as Terry frisk and Terry search)
* Securing Contraband
* Securing Weapons
* Securing Evidence
* Chain of Custody
* Use of Flashlight
* Various Restraint Devices
* One-on-one standing control holds (with pain compliance if necessary)
* Two-on-one standing control holds (with pain compliance if necessary)
* Escort techniques
* Physically moving the subject
* One-on-one takedowns
* Two-on-one takedowns
* Proper disengaging techniques one officer
* Disengaging techniques
* Retrieval of/Transitioning to another tool (Chemical Agents, Conducted Electrical Weapon, Baton, or other weapon depending on the totality of the circumstances)
* Pressure Points
* Distraction Techniques
* Ground Escape
* Ground Control
* Baton as a leverage tool
* Baton as an escort tool
* Chemical Agents (e.g., O.C. Spray)
* Conducted Electrical Weapon
* Extraction/Subject Removal (from a vehicle and other locations)
* Canine Deployment depending on the totality of the circumstances
* Blocks, punches, kicks, and other striking techniques
* Baton blocks
* Baton strikes – primarily sub waist, large muscle groups

**INJURY POTENTIAL TO AN ASSAILANT(S):**

The resulting injuries could include:

* Muscular Injury
* Joint Injury
* Ligament Injury
* Contusions
* Lacerations
* Abrasions/Scratches
* Though the risk is low, depending on the level of resistance and control tactics techniques used to control a subject (e.g., takedowns), injuries could result in broken bones, chipped teeth, and/or concussion.
* Effects of Chemical Agents
* Effects of Conducted Energy Weapon

Some potential for serious bodily injury if Assailant is under influence of alcohol/drugs, suffers from mental illness, or is exhibiting signs of “excited delirium."

Special attention and aftercare should be given to Assailant after the deployment of Conducted Energy Weapon.

**DEADLY FORCE ASSAILANT:**

A person whose actions will are likely to cause death or great bodily harm.

**INJURY POTENTIAL TO AN OFFICER(S) AND/OR OTHERS:**

Resistance of this type has the likelihood of creating the most severe injuries of all resistance categories. The resulting injuries could include:

* Muscular Injury
* Joint Injury
* Ligament Injury
* Contusions
* Lacerations
* Abrasions/Scratches
* Though the risk is low, depending on the level of resistance and control tactics techniques used to control a subject (e.g., takedowns), injuries could result in broken bones, chipped teeth, and/or concussion.
* Effects of Chemical Agents
* Effects of Conducted Energy Weapon
* Great Bodily Harm (e.g., major broken bones, gaping wounds, organ damage that could cause permanent disability)
* Death

Some potential for serious bodily injury if Resister is under influence of alcohol/drugs, suffers from mental illness, or is exhibiting signs of “excited delirium."

Special attention and aftercare should be given to Resisters after the deployment of Electro-Muscular Disruption Devices.

**CONTROL TACTICS/OFFICER(S) RESPONSE:**

The police officer's response to this type of attack may include techniques up to and including deadly force. This could include:

* Officer Presence
* Verbal Control
* One-on-one Handcuffing, Search, Release (standing)
* Two-on-one Handcuffing, Search, Release (standing)
* High Risk Arrest
* Kneeling Handcuffing
* Prone Handcuffing
  + Positional Asphyxiation
* Consent Search
* Terry pat-down (also referred to as Terry frisk and Terry search)
* Securing Contraband
* Securing Weapons
* Securing Evidence
* Chain of Custody
* Use of Flashlight
* Various Restraint Devices
* One-on-one standing control holds (with pain compliance if necessary)
* Two-on-one standing control holds (with pain compliance if necessary)
* Escort techniques
* Physically moving the subject
* One-on-one takedowns
* Two-on-one takedowns
* Proper disengaging techniques one officer
* Disengaging techniques
* Retrieval of/Transitioning to another tool (Chemical Agents, Conducted Electrical Weapon, Baton, or other weapon depending on the totality of the circumstances)
* Pressure Points
* Distraction Techniques
* Ground Escape
* Ground Control
* Baton as a leverage tool
* Baton as an escort tool
* Chemical Agents (e.g., O.C. Spray)
* Conducted Electrical Weapon
* Extraction/Subject Removal (from a vehicle and other locations)
* Canine Deployment depending on the totality of the circumstances
* Blocks, punches, kicks, and other striking techniques
* Baton blocks
* Baton strikes – primarily sub waist, large muscle groups
* Firearms
* Any other measure to stop the threat

**INJURY POTENTIAL TO AN ASSAILANT(S):**

The resulting injuries could include:

* Muscular Injury
* Joint Injury
* Ligament Injury
* Contusions
* Lacerations
* Abrasions/Scratches
* Though the risk is low, depending on the level of resistance and control tactics techniques used to control a subject (e.g., takedowns), injuries could result in broken bones, chipped teeth, and/or concussion.
* Effects of Chemical Agents
* Effects of Conducted Energy Weapon
* Great Bodily Harm (e.g., major broken bones, gaping wounds, organ damage that could cause permanent disability)
* Death

Some potential for serious bodily injury if Resister is under influence of alcohol/drugs, suffers from mental illness, or is exhibiting signs of “excited delirium."

Special attention and aftercare should be given to Resisters after the deployment of Conducted Energy Weapon.

1. **STRATEGY AND TACTICS**

* Mindset
* Emotional Awareness and Control
* Understanding Trauma: Its Effects and Mitigation
* Verbalization Skills
* Officer Positioning and Suspect Management
  + Multiple Officers
  + Multiple Subjects

1. **ARRESTEE CONTROL, ESCORT, AND TRANSPORT**

* Cooperative Subject
* Resistive Subject
* Aggressive Assailant
* Vehicle Transport
  + Cooperative Subject
  + Resistive Subject
  + Aggressive Assailant

1. **TERRY STOP AND TERRY PAT-DOWN (ALSO REFERRED TO AS TERRY FRISK AND TERRY SEARCH)**

* Justification for Terry Stop
* Justification for Terry pat-down (also referred to as Terry frisk and Terry search)
* Proper procedure for Terry pat-down (2:1 and 1:1)
  + Proper Control
  + A thorough systematic search
  + Crushing material
  + Search procedure appropriate to gender

1. **SEARCH INCIDENT TO ARREST (2:1 and 1:1)**

* Standing, Kneeling, and Prone
  + Proper Control
  + A thorough systematic search
  + Crushing material
  + Search procedure appropriate to gender
  + Seize, collect, control: weapons, contraband, evidence, fruits of crime
* Handcuffing (2:1 and 1:1)
  + Control Subject
  + Place subject into cuffing position
    - Standing
    - Kneeling
    - Prone
  + Application of Handcuffs
  + Proper fit
  + Double lock
* Removal of Handcuffs
  + Proper positioning
  + Verbal Commands
  + Maintain Cuff Control While Removing Handcuffs
  + Safely create distance when handcuffs are off until secured

1. Practical Exercises

**END**

**Police Proficiency:**

### Firearms: Orientation, Safety & Range Rules

**Instructional Goal:** The objective of this unit is to introduce the overall firearms training requirements of the basic course and prepare the student for the actual firing of firearms. Instruction will emphasize safe practices in caring for and using firearms on and off duty, including travel. The importance of firearms safety should be clearly illustrated.

The principal purpose of this unit of instruction is to develop proper habits in firearms safety. Instruction will include proper techniques for handling, loading, and unloading firearms, emphasizing that safety comes through learning and practice. Discussion will also include appropriate equipment to be utilized which will better assure safety, such as proper holsters, the built-in safety of various types of firearms, and safety securing devices which can be used to assure firearms safety while it is being carried, when it is being handled, or when it is being stored.

**Allotted Class Time:** 2 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PPOS 1. Define nomenclature of firearms.

PPOS 2. Identify proper firearm safety procedures.

PPOS 3. Identify laws which allow for law enforcement officers to carry firearms throughout the country and in airports.

PPOS 4: Identify proper range safety rules

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE PROFICIENCY:**

**Firearms:** **Orientation, Safety, & Range Rules**

**Course Outline:**

1. Nomenclature of firearms – to include various firearms i.e., semi-automatics, revolvers, and shotguns, determining functionality (example: a slide group belongs to an automatic pistol)
2. Nomenclature and functions of ammunition
   1. Components of a cartridge (an unfired unit consisting of four components: cartridge case, primer, powder, and bullet)
   2. Different calibers (of a firearm is the diameter of the bore; of the bullet is the diameter of the bullet at its widest point)
   3. Types of cartridges/ammunition
3. Proper use of firearms
   1. Basic fundamentals of shooting
      1. Stance
      2. Grip
      3. Sight alignment/Sight picture
      4. Trigger control
      5. Fundamentals of the draw
      6. Malfunctions
   2. Loading and unloading properly
      1. Emergency reloads
      2. Tactical
      3. Combat (feet spread comfortably apart)
   3. Proficient use of firearm to meet acceptable standard
      1. Nature of instruction
      2. Qualification requirements – course of fire/distance
   4. Proficient use of firearm while under physical stress
      1. Shooting accurately and maintaining control during timed shootings
      2. Simulations
      3. After a period of exertion
4. Firearm safety procedures
   1. Home safety: handling and storing the firearm properly
   2. Travel considerations
   3. Proper procedures for handling malfunctions
   4. Lead safety
   5. Off-duty safety: Officers will often carry a handgun when off-duty. It is essential that the officer is as proficient with the off-duty firearm as with the on-duty firearm. For the officer to react instinctively to a threat while off-duty, it is recommended that the off-duty firearm be carried in the same body location as the on-duty firearm.
   6. Range safety: If a firearm must be moved, it will be done holstered and following range policy.

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE PROFICIENCY**

**Firearms: Human Factors and Mental Preparation**

**Instructional Goal**: The State of Illinois requires mandatory training for Peace Officers in the use of firearms. Much of the training focuses on the physical aspects involved with firearms such as loading, unloading, cleaning, and shooting. And as crucial as these skills are, it is even more crucial for students to understand how the human mind and body react during situations of extreme peril, and how these reactions affect performance and decision-making abilities. The primary purpose of this instruction is to provide the trainee with a curriculum which explains the relationship between the presentation of a stimulus, the environment, circumstances, a suspect’s behaviors, and how all these factors can trigger the fight -flight-freeze response. A secondary purpose of this unit will be to provide trainees with firearms-related skills that can be used to utilize their firearm reasonably and effectively as a tool to preserve life within the lawful expectations of the state of Illinois, their agency, and society. This instruction will detail the fight -flight-freeze response and explains how it impacts observational and perceptual abilities, as well as performance under stress. The trainee should understand how to make a reasonable and necessary decision under these varying circumstances and time pressures and be able to articulate and justify this decision. Through discussion and application of the knowledge of the various sections of the training, the trainee will be challenged to recognize and overcome the fight-flight-freeze response, come to understand how doing so is the key to the safety of the public and law enforcement officers, as well as to the understanding of reasonable use of force.

**Allotted Course Time:** 2 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PPHF 1. Identify and comprehend the philosophy of the ILETSB 40-hour Mandatory Firearms Training program

PPHF 2. Identify the dichotomy of the public perception and expectations versus the realities of police work

PPHF 3. Identify motor skill types in context of teaching and learning physical skills

PPHF 4. Identify the areas of the brain responsible for stress and performance

PPHF 5. Define the autonomic nervous system and its two branches

PPHF 6. Identify factors that activate the sympathetic nervous system/ fight -flight-freeze response

PPHF 7. Identify the impact that fight -flight-freeze activation has on performance, memory and recall

PPHF 8. Identify human observational and perceptual limitations and the impact of fight -flight- freeze activation

PPHF 9. Identify techniques to increase situational awareness

PPHF 10. Identify the stages of reaction time and critical incident performance factors

PPHF 11. Identify physical indicators of aggression and assaultive behavior that are indicative of a potential attack.

**Relevant cases:** Peace Officer Firearm Training Act (50 ILCS 710)

**References:**

Anderson, G.S., Di Nota, P.M., Metz, G. A. S., & Andersen, J. P. (2019). The impact of acute stress physiology on skilled motor performance: implications for policing. *Frontiers in Psychology 10: 2501*, 1-10. PMCID: PMC6856650. DOI: 10.3389/fpsyg.2019.02501

Artwohl, A. (2013). You think you can multitask? think again! *The Tactical Edge, Summer 2013*. 50-57. <https://public.ntoa.org/AppResources/publications/Articles/2270.pdf> .

Bertilsson,J., Niehorster, D.C., Fredriksson,P.J., Dahl, M., Granér, S., Fredriksson, O., Mårtensson, J.M., Magnusson, M., Fransson, P.A., & Nyström, M. (2020) Towards systematic and objective evaluation of police officer performance in stressful situations. *Police Practice and Research, 21:*6, 655-669. DOI: 10.1080/15614263.2019.1666006

Human Performance Resources. (2020). *Tactical breathing for the military*. <https://www.hprc-online.org/mental-fitness/sleep-stress/tactical-breathing-military>

National Institutes of Health National Library of Medicine. (n.d.). *Fine motor control*. Medline Plus. <https://medlineplus.gov/ency/article/002364.htm>

National Institutes of Health National Library of Medicine. (n.d.). *Gross motor control*. Medline Plus. <https://medlineplus.gov/ency/article/002368.htm>

Ross, D.S. & Vilke, G. M. (2018). *Guidelines for Investigating Officer-Involved Shootings, Arrest-Related Deaths and Deaths in Custody.* Routledge.

Sandel, W.L., Martaindale, M.H., & Blair, J.P. (2020). A scientific examination of the 21-foot rule. *Police Practice and Research, 22*:3, 1314–1329. https://doi.org/10.1080/15614263.2020.177278 .

Sharps, M. J. (2016). *Processing Under Pressure: Stress, Memory and Decision-Making in Law Enforcement- Second Edition.* ‎Looseleaf Law Publications, Inc.

Sapolsky, R. M. (2004). *Why Zebras Don’t Get Ulcers - Third Edition*. Holt Paperbacks.

Tactical Combat Breathing Video. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GViVk4RVJYE

**Firearms: Human Factors and Mental Preparation**

**Course Outline**

# Introduction - Course Objectives

1. Course Philosophy
2. Explain the relationship between the presentation of a stimulus, the environment, circumstances, and suspect’s behaviors, and how all of these factors can trigger the fight -flight-freeze response.
3. Provide trainees with firearms-related skills that can be used to reasonably and effectively counter deadly force and establish subject control in a law enforcement field environment
4. Dynamic Encounters
5. Circumstances, environment, and subject behaviors frequently encountered of law enforcement officers
6. Public perception and expectations versus the realities of police work

# Motor skills

1. Fine motor skills
2. Gross motor skills
3. Simple skills
4. Complex skills

# Stress physiology

1. The brain – evolution and anatomy
2. Emotions
3. Breathing
4. Stress and performance
5. Autonomic nervous system and its two branches
6. Parasympathetic nervous system (PNS)
7. Sympathetic nervous system (SNS)
   1. Increased heart and respiratory rates
   2. Increased blood supply to the major muscle groups
   3. Perceptual narrowing:
   4. Activated mobilization
   5. Motor skill deterioration
   6. Sweat glands activation
8. Prefrontal cortex (PFC)
   1. Attention- sustains attention and stops over focus and distraction
   2. Impulse control
   3. Judgement (good and bad)
   4. Response selection
   5. Time processing
9. Effects of extreme stress on the PFC
10. Impact on performance
11. Autogenic breathing- or ‘tactical’ breathing[[41]](#footnote-41)

# Situational Awareness

1. Multi-tasking- limitations on our attentional resources and awareness
2. Awareness spectrum, or the “Cooper Color Code”
3. Reaction time (Reactionary Response Model RRM)
4. Three stages
   1. Analyzing and evaluating the threat
   2. Formulating a response selection
   3. Initiating a motor response
5. Each stage must be performed in sequence and is dependent on the former

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE PROFICIENCY:**

### Firearms: Care, Cleaning and Maintenance of Handguns

**Instructional Goal:** This unit of instruction will emphasize the importance of proper care and cleaning of personal and duty firearms (i.e., handgun and shotgun). Special emphasis will be placed on the fact that most malfunctions of firearms can be directly attributed to improper care, with the majority of semiautomatic malfunctions being caused by the magazine. In addition, a discussion of other common malfunction problems will be included along with various types of cleaning equipment and supplies that are available on the market, their effects on performance of the firearm, and general maintenance objectives. The instructor will emphasize the danger of “home fixing’” and the necessity of relying on a competent, qualified gunsmith to repair firearms.

**Allotted Class Time:** 1 hour

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PPCC 1. Identify proper procedures to clean and inspect firearms.

PPCC 2. Identify proper safety procedures when cleaning a firearm.

PPCC 3. Demonstrate technique to determine that a firearm is functional.

**Instructional Note:** Students should be familiar with the contents of the **Illinois Mandatory Firearms Training Manual** and its chapter addressing firearms cleaning, inspection, and maintenance.

**Page Left Blank**

**Firearms: Care, Cleaning and Maintenance of Handguns**

**Course Outline:**

1. Common problems
   1. Simple problems (should be handled by owner)
      1. Dry rails and oiling maintenance
      2. Dirt
      3. Loose screws
      4. Dirty magazine
      5. Rust
   2. Serious problems (to be repaired by competent armorer)
      1. Stripped threads
      2. Damaged sights
      3. Cracked or broken stocks
      4. Magazine feeding
      5. Magazine catch, also called magazine release
      6. Slide stop lever
      7. Worn parts
      8. Improper tolerances
2. Common tools for cleaning
   1. Wire brush
      1. Copper
      2. Stainless
   2. Cloth patches
   3. Cleaning solvents
   4. Patch rod
   5. Screwdrivers ground to fit screws on gun
   6. Toothbrush
   7. Cotton swabs
   8. Cleaning jag
3. Practical exercises
   1. Cleaning
      1. Proper location (no ammunition in cleaning area)
      2. Empties and checks firearm, cleans/magazine out, press check, cleans 3
      3. Opens/removes slide and field strips
      4. Uses cleaning rod, solvent
      5. Racks slide to lubricate firearm
   2. Determining if firearm is functional
      1. Dry fires on range or authorized area
      2. Racks slide
      3. Racks shotgun
      4. Field strips firearm

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE PROFICIENCY**

**Firearms:** **Legal Issues, Decision Making, & Situational Shooting**

**Instructional Goal:** The police officer’s ability to make rapid, sound decisions is important in every aspect of the role. However, the ability to make these decisions, “under circumstances that are tense, uncertain, and rapidly evolving,” is critical in situations that involve use of weapons (Graham v. Connor, 490 U.S. 386 (1989)). The primary purpose of this instruction is to provide the trainee with opportunities to make critical decisions and react in stress situations where the use of firearms may be required and to evaluate the student’s ability to utilize previously acquired knowledge and skills under stressful circumstances. A secondary purpose is to present the trainee with opportunities to make critical decisions while off-duty [*Young v. City of Providence,* 404 F.3d 4 (1st Cir. 2005)]. The nature of police-work today may require that the recruit respond to an act of terrorism, an active shooter situation, or other incident while off duty to protect themselves, family, or others. The agency may authorize or require the recruit to be available in an on-call status 24/7 and be equipped and prepared to return to on-duty status. If so, what are the additional factors that the recruit should consider while off-duty?

Additionally, this unit will help to develop skills in safe handling of a handgun under varying degrees of psychological pressure, as discussed in Human Factors.  The instruction will challenge trainees with numerous situations that will require evaluation of existing circumstances and deciding on the necessity of using a weapon. The trainee should understand that the decision to shoot or not to shoot depends upon personal safety, danger to others if immediate action is not taken, danger to others if immediate action is taken, escape of the suspect if immediate action is not taken, and the necessity of using deadly force under the given circumstances. Finally, the need for positive identification and accurate evaluation of the circumstances will be discussed.  Through hands-on practice in simulated training exercises, each trainee will be required to apply all previously acquired firearms training in a realistic, safe manner. In addition, trainees will be challenged to make decisions relating to the use of deadly force when justified and warranted. Related instructional units include “Use of Force” and all other aspects of firearms training.

**Allotted Course Time**: 5 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PPDM 1. Recognize circumstances when it is appropriate to draw one’s firearm.

PPDM 2. Identify factors relevant to selection of appropriate firearm to be discharged, if there is an alternative firearm, by considering type of call and geographical location of person.

PPDM 3. Identify the need to use verbal commands, when possible, to instruct and/or warn the person that the firearm is going to be discharged.

PPDM 4. Identify the need to consider whether bystanders will be endangered before discharging firearm.

PPDM 5. Identify the desirability of using protective cover when discharging firearm at a person.

PPDM 6: Identify and explain two best practices regarding firearms off duty.

PPDM 7: Explain Young v City of Providence and its applications to firearms off duty

PPDM 8: Articulate responses to on duty and off-duty situations given the totality of the circumstances in a given situation.

PDM 9. Apply de-escalation techniques if the situation allows.

**Relevant cases:**

*Graham v. Connor,* 490 U.S. 386 (1989)

*Young v. City of Providence,* 404 F.3d 4 (1st Cir. 2005)

**Firearms: Legal Issues, Decision Making, & Situational Shooting**

**Course Outline:**

1. Decision making

1. Risk Factors
   * 1. Conditions for:
2. Circumstances proving probable cause to believe a felony, or a dangerous felony, has been or is being committed, and making a proper assessment of the severity of the crime.
3. Threatening situation creating an immediate threat to officer’s or other person(s) well-being
4. Determining if / how the subject was actively resisting arrest
5. Determining if / how the subject was attempting to evade arrest by flight
   * 1. Caution regarding mistaken identity
6. Victims/witnesses
7. Fleeing hostages
8. Factors relating to officer’s ability to
   * 1. Find cover
     2. Obtain assistance
     3. Pursue
     4. Identify pre-assault indicators
     5. Recognize differences in size, age, and physical condition of the officer and suspect
     6. Know or perceive any physical abilities or fighting skills of the subject
     7. Know about any previous violent or mental history, known to the officer at the time
     8. Observe the use of drugs or alcohol by the suspect
     9. Evaluate the availability and proximity to weapons
     10. Judge the impact of environmental factors (night, day, snow, ice, heat, terrain, etc.)
     11. Resist or fight through injury or exhaustion
     12. Neutralize the negative impact of being on the ground or other unfavorable position
     13. Perceive the characteristics of the subject being armed (i.e. bulges, adjustment of clothing, or to observe “security touches”)
9. Situational dynamics
   * 1. Nature of offense
     2. Nature of offender
     3. Continuing threat if apprehension delayed
     4. Probability of later apprehension
     5. Danger to others in vicinity

II. Practical exercises

1. Instructor will use available simulation training equipment and create scenarios that will test the student’s ability to
   * 1. Evaluate the threat
     2. Take actions appropriate to the given circumstances
     3. Give proper verbal commands that include proper identification, uses appropriate words, and uses proper tone, volume, and inflection
     4. Demonstrate proper weapon control
     5. Uses proper tactics – cover/concealment, etc.
     6. Applies de-escalation techniques if able
     7. Demonstrates proper command presence
     8. Debrief the scenarios and evaluate the student’s response in a manner that will determine the level of learning and/or behavior change as a result of the training

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

### Firearms: Off Duty Considerations

**Instructional Goal:** The majority of recruit training academy experiences focuses upon the capacity to act within the powers, duties, and scope of a peace officer while on-duty. However, consideration must be focused on police actions an officer can take while off-duty. The nature of police-work today may demand that the recruit respond to an act of terrorism, an incident while off duty to protect themselves, family, or others. The agency may authorize or require the recruit to be available in an on-call status 24/7 and be equipped and prepared to return to on-duty status. If so, what are the additional factors that the recruit should consider while off-duty? This module will provide information to the recruit to make effective, practical, and safe tactical decisions under a variety of off-duty circumstances.

**Allotted Class Time:** 2 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Identify and explain two best practices with regard to firearms off duty.
2. Explain *Young v. City of Providence* and its applications to firearms off duty.
3. Identify Federal Law regarding firearms carry for law enforcement officers in airports.
4. Identify consequences of taking police action off-duty after consuming alcohol.
5. Articulate possible responses to off-duty situations given the totality of the circumstances in a given situation.
6. Identify laws which allow for law enforcement officers to carry firearms throughout the country.

**Resources:**

*Young v. City of Providence,* 404 F.3d 4 (1st Cir. 2005)

Transportation Safety Administration. *Law Enforcement Flying Armed*. Retrieved from <https://www.tsa.gov/travel/law-enforcement>

Transportation Safety Administration. *Transporting Firearms and Ammunition*. Retrieved from <https://www.tsa.gov/travel/transporting-firearms-and-ammunition>

**Page Left Blank**

**Firearms: Off Duty Considerations**

**Course Outline:**

1. Powers, duties and responsibilities of your position – On-Duty, Off-Duty
   1. State statutes will determine the powers and duties of a police officer while
      1. On-duty within your jurisdiction
      2. Off-duty within your jurisdiction
      3. On-duty outside your jurisdiction
      4. Off-duty outside your jurisdiction
   2. Relevant Case Law: *Young v. City of Providence,* 404 F.3d 4 (1st Cir. 2005)
   3. What are the legal ramifications of getting into a shooting off-duty
   4. The balance between readiness and safety
      1. Resources available versus a duty to respond
      2. Misdemeanor versus dangerous felony
      3. Are you alone or are you with your family
      4. Have you consumed an alcoholic beverage
      5. Need to act versus the need to provide accurate witness information
2. Resources available when on duty
   1. Uniform /car for identification (Shotgun/rifle)
   2. Full duty belt – Handcuffs/baton/aerosol/Taser/soft body armor/radio
   3. Availability of backup officers
3. Resources available off duty
   1. Handgun/badge or ID
   2. No uniform, no radio, no body armor, no flashlight, no handcuffs, no baton, no Taser or other less lethal, no chemical aerosol spray, few or no spare magazines or reloads
4. What weapon should you chose for off duty
   1. Usually smaller caliber, fewer rounds, no extra rounds
   2. Should operate in similar fashion to your primary duty weapon for maximum transfer of training and muscle memory responses
   3. Consider comfort and ability for the weapon to be concealed as to not bring unnecessary attention to the firearm when off-duty
5. How to carry off duty
   1. Non-standard holster carry (ankle holster, shoulder holster, pocket holster, small of back)
   2. Off-body carry
   3. Consideration for weapon security
   4. Should you carry while off-duty? Why or why not?
6. Storage of firearms while at home
   1. Lockable box
   2. Trigger lock
   3. Firearms vault
   4. Legal obligations
7. Travel Considerations
   1. Firearms and Airports and Airplanes (Ensure compliance with Federal Law)
   2. Safety of firearms in luggage
   3. Airline requirements for travelling with firearms
8. Carrying while far out of your jurisdiction (i.e. Out-of-State)
   1. Requirements and limitations of HR 218
   2. Requirements and limitations of agency policy
9. Psychological Readiness
   1. Mentally rehearse how you as an individual officer may act given an off-duty scenario
      1. You are in your car with your family and approached by a dangerous individual
      2. You are in your car alone and approached by a dangerous individual
      3. Consider the consequences of shooting off-duty, the presence of video surveillance and an officer’s ability/capability/willingness to act while off-duty
   2. Prepare your family and friends on how to act during an off-duty scenario
      1. Stay down and call 911
      2. Be prepared to follow commands/directions
   3. What is the best/safest option given the totality of the circumstances of any given situation especially off-duty?
   4. Acting in a police capacity consistent with training after you announce your office
   5. Calling 911
      1. Is there a chance to call 911 before taking action?
      2. Detailed description of unfolding events
      3. Identify as an off-duty officer
      4. Provide exact location
      5. Provide description of your clothing
   6. Being a good witness
   7. Be respectfully of arriving officers and follow their commands – they may not know who you are.

**END**

POLICE PROFICIENCY:

### Firearms: Handgun Handling Training & Marksmanship

**Instructional Goal:** This and other skill development units will employ a minimum amount of class time for instruction and demonstration to permit a maximum amount of range time for hands-on development of shooting skills. The primary purpose of this period is to develop firing skills and to develop student proficiency in tactical shooting. Classroom instruction and tactical demonstration will include range safety, proper grip, stance, sighting, trigger finger position, trigger manipulation, firearm loading, unloading, and clearing malfunctions. This unit will also further develop students’ ability to handle handguns safely.

**Allotted Class Time:** 24 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PPHH 1. Demonstrate proper use of firearms (stance, grip, breathing, sights).

PPHH 2. Demonstrate ability to efficiently draw the firearm from holster.

PPHH 3. Demonstrate proper safety procedures in drawing and replacing firearm.

PPHH 4. Demonstrate dry practice

PPHH 5. Demonstrate proper procedures for rendering safe commonly seized firearms.

PPHH 6. Demonstrate proper performance skills for firing of a handgun from the:

* 1. standing barricade position.
  2. kneeling barricade position.
  3. prone barricade position – strong hand / weak hand.
  4. bench rest position.

PPHH 7. Demonstrate proper procedures for approaching and controlling a potential assailant in close quarters (3’ - 10’, conditions permitting).

PPHH 8. Demonstrate procedures for handling and clearing malfunctions.

**Course Outline:**

1. Range review of shooting techniques
   1. Stance – Isosceles / Weaver /Fighting
   2. The Draw
   3. Master Grip
   4. One-Handed Grip
   5. Breath control
   6. Sight alignment and sight picture
   7. Trigger control
   8. Dry practice
   9. Loading/unloading
   10. Clearing malfunctions
2. Removing firearm from holster
   1. Muzzle in proper direction
   2. Rendering firearm safe before replacing
3. Barricade positions
   1. Standing
   2. Kneeling
   3. Prone
4. Close quarters shooting (conditions permitting)
5. Rendering safe seized firearms
   1. Long guns
   2. Handguns
6. Range safety rules
7. Practical exercises, expectations
   1. To analyze shooting deficiencies
   2. Teach recruits to identify deficiencies
   3. Teach recruits to correct deficiencies

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE PROFICIENCY:**

### Firearms: Other Firearms Identification - Orientation

**Instructional Goal:** This unit will focus on familiarization with the firearms trainees are most likely to encounter in the field such as double- and single-action revolver-type handguns, hammer- and striker-fired semi-automatic handguns, manual and semi-automatic shotguns and the AR-15 type rifle/carbine. Instructional emphasis will be on safe handling, loading and unloading, and proper techniques for holding and carrying the aforementioned firearms trainees are likely to encounter. Emphasis will be placed on informing trainees how to safely handle and unload a firearm.

**Allotted Class Time:** 1 hour

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PPOF 1: Explain and demonstrate characteristics of a revolver (single vs. double action)

PPOF 2: Explain and demonstrate characteristics of a semi-automatic (hammer fired vs. striker fired)

PPOF 3: Explain and demonstrate characteristics of a shotgun (manual vs. Semi-automatic)

PPOF 4: Explain and demonstrate characteristics of an AR-15 Type Rifle/Carbine

**Course Outline:**

### Characteristics of a revolver

* 1. Single Action – means that when the trigger is pressed, it causes a single action, which is to fire the revolver. To fire the revolver in single action, the hammer must be manually cocked to the rear prior to pressing the trigger.
  2. Double Action – means if the hammer is not manually cocked, pressing the trigger causes two actions to occur. The first being to cock the hammer, by the internal mechanism of the revolver, and the second being to cause the hammer to fall, thus firing the revolver. In double-action mode the trigger press will be longer and require more trigger pressure.
  3. Rotating Cylinder – Ammunition storage for this type of firearm (typically 5 or 6 cartridges).
  4. Cylinder Latch – Located on the left side of the frame behind the cylinder. May be pushed or pulled to release the cylinder from the frame.
  5. No manual safety mechanisms other than the trigger guard.
  6. Can be found in various calibers: .22, .38spl., .357, .44, etc.

II.Characteristics of a semi-automatic (Hammer fired vs. Striker fired)

1. A hammer-fired pistol has a hammer which strikes the rear of the firing pin when the trigger is pressed. This causes the firing pin to travel forward striking the primer in the round of ammunition in the chamber, causing it to fire. Hammer fired pistols can be configured in single-action or double-action.
2. Striker-fired handguns have an internal firing mechanism in the slide that fires the handgun with each trigger press. There is no visible hammer on this type of handgun.
3. Magazine fed with a magazine catch/release button located near the trigger guard in most cases. Magazine capacity varies depending on handgun model.
4. In addition to the trigger guard, many handguns of this type have a manual safety device located either on the frame or slide. Grip safeties may also be present on these handguns as well (For example, the 1911 type handguns).
5. Can be found in various calibers: .22, .380, 9mm, .40S&W, .45ACP, etc.
6. Semi-automatics are often a more complex design than the revolver with many more internal and external parts.

III. Characteristics of a shotgun (manual vs. Semi-automatic)

1. Manual or pump-action- type shotguns require the shooter to manipulate the firearm’s action between shots to eject the used shell from the chamber, eject it through the ejection port, then load a new round from the magazine into the chamber, readying the gun to fire again.
2. Semi-automatic shotguns function similarly to that of a semi-automatic handgun as the cycle automatically after each trigger press.

Both types are generally shoulder-fired and have a longer barrel and sight radius than a handgun giving these firearms great accuracy at longer distances.

1. Most have a magazine tube located under the barrel that must be loaded manually. Magazine tube capacity varies, but in most cases is lower than a semi-automatic handgun.
2. Mechanical safety devices can generally be found near the trigger guard or rear of the receiver.
3. Shotguns can be found in various calibers— .410 Gauge, .12 Gauge, .20 Gauge—and can fire both shot shell and slug ammunition.

IV. Characteristics of an AR-15 Type Rifle/Carbine

1. A shoulder-fired, gas-operated, magazine-fed, rotating-bolt, select-fire type rifle. In shorter configurations, these rifles are referred to as carbines.
2. AR-15 rifles can be found in semi-automatic, automatic and three round burst varieties.
3. Being shoulder-fired and using rifle ammunition, these firearms have accuracy greater than both handguns and shotguns.
4. AR-15 rifles are magazine-fed using either 20 round or 30 round box magazines, with a magazine catch or magazine release button located on the right side of the lower receiver above the trigger/trigger guard.

1. A mechanical safety device is located on the left side of the lower receiver above the trigger/trigger guard. It has two or three modes of function depending on types of fire (semi-auto, three round burst, full auto).
2. The AR-15 rifle by design is chambered for using .223 / 5.56mm (.22 Caliber) ammunition.

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE PROFICIENCY:**

### Firearms: Low Light Shooting

**Instructional Goal:** From a number of studies on the characteristics of tactical shooting situations, it was determined that approximately ninety percent of shootings involving law enforcement personnel occur under low level light conditions. The primary purpose of this unit is to acquaint the student with problems inherent in firing in varying conditions of low-level light and to have the student develop necessary shooting skills. Emphasis will be on techniques for firing accurately with the aid of night sights, ambient back light, ambient front light, flashlight illumination, and other supplemental light sources such as spotlights, headlights, or similar devices.

**Allotted Course Time:** 2 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PPLL 1. Identify proper procedure when discharging a firearm in low-level light conditions.

**Course Outline:**

1. Tactics for low light/night shooting
   1. Use of point shooting techniques at very close distance
   2. Use of various light sources
      1. Flashing red lights
      2. Passing automobiles
      3. Ambient light
      4. Back/front lighting
      5. Night sights
   3. Flashlight in weak hand
      1. Light is only on intermittently
      2. Flashlight techniques
      3. Light level
   4. Moving to different location after firing
2. Difference in skill level in low light/at night
   1. Loss of accuracy
   2. Tendency to shoot high
3. Practical exercises

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE PROFICIENCY:**

### Firearms: State Mandated Handgun Qualification Course of Fire & Examination

**Instructional Goal:** The purpose of this unit is to provide firearms qualification testing using the Board’s specified tactical shooting examination.

**Allotted Class Time**: 3 hours

**Instructional Note:** Separately published Board specifications will apply.

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PPHQ 1. Demonstrate proper and safe procedures for loading and unloading a handgun.

PPHQ 2. Demonstrate the following for tactical shooting:

* 1. proper grip (strong hand/ weak hand)
  2. proper stance
  3. trigger finger position
  4. sighting
  5. trigger press
  6. firing under time constraints

PPHQ 3. Shoot a 50-round course of fire (per P.A. 70-652 Mandatory Firearms Training Act) scoring at least an **80 percent (40 out of 50) on 8 ½” X 14” target center mass.**

PPHQ 4. Sit for the written State Mandatory Firearms Examination as required by P.A.84-487 Mandatory Firearms Training Act, obtaining a minimum 70% score.

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE PROFICIENCY:**

### Initial Medical Response

**Instructional Goal:** A law enforcement officer is frequently the first person to arrive at the scene of a medical emergency. As first on the scene, the officer must be prepared to deal effectively with medical emergencies and other trauma situations in order to fulfill the officer’s obligation to protect the lives of others. Therefore, instruction in the following areas is essential: restoration of breathing and circulation, control of serious bleeding and treatment of basic medical emergencies. Recent promotion of, and legal requirements to carry, opioid antagonists as effect in treating opioid overdoses has prompted a need for instruction on their administration.

**Allotted Class Time:** 10 hours

**Instructional Note:** American Heart Association and/or American Red Cross First Aid

/CPR/AED instructional content, format, and guidelines shall be employed. Any training course should include the use of the Epinephrine auto-injector (aka “EpiPen”). As such, an outline is not provided for these topics. The relevant training and informational materials from these organizations shall be consulted. Certified trainers for the specific organization or with medical certifications (EMTs, Paramedic, etc.) are to be used for this block. Instructors should consult with their local/regional EMS coordinator for training guidelines on administration of opioid antagonist. The course outline for the opioid overdose portion of this block of instruction is provided below.

**Student Performance Objectives:**

PPMR 1. Describe proper procedures to administer basic 1st Aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, use of an AED and the administration of an opioid antagonist.

PPMR 2. Demonstrate proper procedures to administer basic 1st Aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, use of an AED, administration of an “EpiPen” and the administration of an opioid antagonist.

PPMR 3. Explain the officer’s civil liability under Illinois’ “Good Samaritan Act” (745 ILCS 49/70)

**Resources:**

American Red Cross. *Adult and Pediatric First Aid/CPR/AED training*. Retrieved from <http://www.redcross.org/>

American Heart Association. *Heartsaver First Aid CPR AED training*. Retrieved from <http://www.heart.org/HEARTORG/>

Drug Overdose Prevention Program, 20 ILCS 301/5-23e

**Page Left Blank**

**Initial Medical Response**

**Course outline (**opioid overdose section only)**:**

1. Administration of an opioid antagonist
   1. Commonly referred to a Narcan or Naloxone hydrochloride
   2. Agencies must possess an opioid antagonist and must have a written policy to cover training and deployment of the opioid antagonist
   3. Used only for a suspected or confirmed overdose of an Opioid
      1. Notify dispatch of a possible overdose
      2. Notify dispatch of administration of the opioid antagonist
   4. Opioids include, but are not limited to:
      1. Heroin
      2. Codeine
      3. Hydrocodone
      4. Oxycodone
      5. Fentanyl
   5. Administration of opioid antagonist – follow guidelines from EMS

1. It is important to “practice” this technique on fellow officers

* 1. Immunity from prosecution regarding overdoses

1. “Good Samaritan Law” (745 ILCS 49/70)

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE PROFICIENCY:**

### Law Enforcement Driving

**Instructional Goal:** The driving training mandated in this curriculum includes only classroom instruction. The issues addressed pertain to psychology of the driver, defensive driving techniques, vehicle dynamics, driving hazards, emergency driving, and civil liability of law enforcement drivers. If facilities are available, it is strongly recommended that practical driving exercises be conducted.

**Allotted Class Time:** 14 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Identify the proper procedures to drive in a defensive manner, anticipating unusual or unexpected occurrences.
2. Identify proper procedures for operating vehicle in adverse conditions.
3. Identify the factors determining appropriateness of engaging in emergency driving.
4. Identify the proper procedures to operate vehicle in conformance with statutes for public safety vehicle operator.
5. Identify proper procedures to escort a vehicle in an emergency situation.
6. Identify strategies to prevent distracted driving.

**Resources:**

Illinois Law Enforcement Training and Standards Board. (2004). *Police Pursuit Guidelines*.Retrieved from <https://www.iletsbei.com/docs/publications/PURGUIDE.pdf>

**Page Left Blank**

**Law Enforcement Driving**

**Course Outline:**

1. Driving procedure -- any condition
   1. Defensive driving (anticipate unexpected occurrences and avoid preventable accidents)
      1. Pedestrians or objects in roadway
      2. Sudden stops
      3. Sudden turns
      4. Kinetic energy
      5. Centrifugal force
      6. Inertia
      7. Coefficient of friction
      8. Have an escape route to the front, left, or right
   2. Physical limitation of vehicle
      1. Ability to stop
         1. ABS brakes
         2. Conventional brakes
      2. Ability to turn
         1. Front wheel drive
         2. Rear wheel drive
      3. Acceleration
         1. Kinetic energy = ½ mass x velocity
         2. Centrifugal force = mass x velocity/radius of turn
   3. Performance driving - S.E.T. Concept
      1. S – Smoothness
      2. E – Expand field of view
      3. T – Think
2. Driving in adverse conditions
   1. Rain
      1. Considering visibility
      2. Proper procedures
         1. Pumping brakes when stopping vs. ABS
         2. Turn wheel in direction where you want to go
      3. Types of skids (when a vehicle’s tires lose traction with the roadway surface)
         1. Braking skid
         2. Cornering skid
         3. Power skid
         4. Turn in the direction of the skid and reduce speed.
      4. Accelerate slowly
      5. Apply brakes lightly to stop/ABS
      6. Generally drive more slowly than usual

* 1. Winter months driving -- snow/ice
     1. Visibility
     2. Proper procedures
        1. Braking
        2. Turning
        3. Stopping
        4. Accelerating
  2. Dirt roads
     1. Visibility
     2. Proper procedures
        1. Braking
        2. Turning
        3. Stopping
        4. Accelerating

1. Emergency/pursuit driving
   1. Legal issues
      1. Color of Law, 18 U.S.C. § 242
      2. Legal liability issues
      3. Public Officer and employee to obey act
      4. Under state law, the driver of an emergency vehicle is exempt from compliance with certain traffic laws except when returning to the police station from an accident scene
   2. When appropriate
      1. Driving at more than normal speed to respond to a service request should be done dependent on the nature of complaint and hazards presented.
      2. A fleeing vehicle should be pursued based on department policy and dependent upon both probable reason for flight and hazard of pursuit
      3. Need to review department policy
      4. Need to consider supervisor approval
      5. Off-road recovery
      6. Population density of the surrounding area
      7. Availability of alternate means to apprehend offender
      8. Weather conditions
      9. Familiarity with the area
   3. Use of lights and siren
      1. Responding to call
      2. Proceeding through red light
      3. Exceeding speed limit can increase the hazard of travel
      4. Lane usage -- pass on left
      5. Relevant statutes
   4. Terminating pursuits
      1. Pursuit decisions involve
         1. officer and third party
         2. fleeing suspect and third party
         3. liability on decision to pursue
      2. Constitutional definition of “vehicle seizure”
      3. Use of deadly force with respect to motor vehicles
      4. Post incident mandated reporting
      5. Post pursuit arrest procedures (applicable use of force)
2. Safety rules
   1. Secure or remove all items in passenger compartment
   2. Adjust seat
   3. Adjust mirrors
   4. Adjust steering wheel
   5. Put seat belt on and adjust
   6. Lock doors
   7. Windows up
   8. Turn off all radios
   9. If you do not understand maneuvers or instructions, ask
   10. Proceed only on the instructor’s command
   11. Distracted driving
3. Practical exercises
   1. Precision driving
   2. Pursuit turns
   3. Backing
   4. Evasive steering
   5. Parallel parking
   6. Skid pan

**END**

**POLICE PROFICIENCY:**

### Physical Skill and Personal Fitness

**Instructional Goal:** Law enforcement officers should maintain a high degree of physical fitness. However, without personal desire and a realization of the need for physical fitness, any program is doomed to failure. The purpose of this unit of instruction is twofold: (1) to develop an awareness in the student of the need for physical fitness, dynamics of personal health, and demonstrate that physical fitness can be accomplished without undue exertion or discomfort, and with minimal effort on the part of those involved, and (2) to develop increased fitness through participation in a structured exercise program. The emphasis should be on exercise, jogging, and recreational activities that will have carry-over value in the development of cardiovascular capabilities, balance, agility, and general endurance. The limits of participation should be gauged by the capabilities of each individual. This program should be progressive and monitored to demonstrate an increase in proficiency.

**Allotted Class Time:** 24 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

Demonstrate physical strength, agility, and skill sufficient to successfully perform the following physical tasks (Note: The tasks themselves are not necessarily performed, simply the physical agility necessary to perform the tasks).

1. Break through door using force (e.g., physical strength, ram, sledge).
2. Climb through openings (e.g., windows).
3. Climb over obstacles.
4. Crawl in confined areas (e.g., attics).
5. Drag or pull heavy object or persons.
6. Jump across obstacles.
7. Jump down from elevated surfaces.
8. Jump over obstacles.
9. Lift heavy objects or persons.
10. Perform duties while wearing heavy equipment (other than gun belt).
11. Physically push movable objects (including vehicles).
12. Physically restrain crowds.
13. Pick up and carry heavy object or persons.
14. Pull self through openings.
15. Pull self up over obstacles.
16. Run after fleeing suspects.
17. Run up stairs.
18. Stand continuously for more than one-half of the work shift (e.g., guard duty or point control).
19. Walk continuously for more than one-half of the work shift.
20. Subdue attacking person.
21. Subdue subject resisting arrest.
22. Walk on narrow elevated surfaces.

**Page Left Blank**

**Physical Skill and Personal Fitness**

**Course Outline:**

1. Definition of Stress
   1. Major types of stress
   2. Relationships between individual personality perception, stress level and performance efficiency
   3. Typical, undesirable reactions to stress
      1. Behavioral
      2. Psychological and physical
2. Major types of stress in police work
   1. Danger factors leading to stress
   2. Social factors leading to stress
   3. Agency and career demands
   4. Personal and family factors
3. Techniques for controlling stress
   1. Psychological techniques
   2. Physical techniques
   3. Stress management
   4. Stress situations where professional assistance is needed
4. Practical exercises
   1. Physical conditioning
   2. Defense skills

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

## POLICE OFFICER WELLNESS

**16 hours**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE OFFICER WELLNESS:**

### Officer Wellness and Lab

**Instructional Goal:** This unit focuses on ways that law enforcement officers can maintain optimal wellness (physical and emotional) throughout their careers. This is in the interest of job performance but also on introducing recruits to strategies for preserving their personal well-being during and beyond the course of their jobs. The block addresses shiftwork, sedentary habits and eating on the run as serious threats to officer wellbeing and considers tactics for optimizing health in these areas. Social support, inside and outside the work environment, is presented as a necessary investment for overall wellbeing. Recruits use lab time for hands-on learning and planning for the future.

**Allotted Class Time:** 8 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Outline the multidimensional nature of health and the importance of multidimensional strategies for lifetime wellness.
2. Describe threats to officer health and learn basic predictors of healthy behavior maintenance.
3. Analyze basic research-based information about sleep and strategies for maximizing sleep and surviving shift work.
4. Explain the importance of physical fitness and learn strategies for integrating enjoyable physical activity into a busy lifestyle.
5. Examine basic strategies for healthy eating, with an emphasis on variety, moderation, and making good choices in the context of a fast-paced lifestyle.
6. Discuss the importance of different types of social support for overall wellness and learn strategies for accessing support systems.
7. Identify personal goals with respect to wellness and create a personal plan for achieving goals.

**Resources:**

Bureau of Justice Assistance. (August 31, 2021). *Ensuring Officer Health and Wellness During Difficult Times.* <https://bja.ojp.gov/news/blog/ensuring-officer-health-and-wellness-during-difficult-times>

Copple, C., Copple J., Drake, J., Joyce, N., Robinson, M., Smoot, S., Stephens, D., & Villaseñor, R. (2019). Law Enforcement Mental Health and Wellness Programs: Eleven Case Studies. *Office of Community Oriented Policing Services.* <https://cops.usdoj.gov/RIC/Publications/cops-p371-pub.pdf>

Corbin, C. B. (2019). *Concepts of fitness and wellness: A comprehensive lifestyle approach, 12th edition,* New York, NY: McGraw-Hill.

Csiernik, R. (2014). *Workplace wellness: Issues and responses*. Toronto, CA: Canadian Scholar's Press.

Kuhns, J. B., Maguire, E.R., and Leach, N.R. (2015). Health, Safety, and Wellness Program Case Studies in Law Enforcement*. COPS Office*. <https://www.publicsafety.gc.ca/lbrr/archives/cnmcs-plcng/cn36413-eng.pdf>

International Association of Chiefs of Police. (2021). *Officer health and wellness – Agency Assessment tool and action planning roadmap*. <https://www.theiacp.org/sites/default/files/2021-08/250266_IACP_OSW_Report_Final.pdf>

Miller, G., & Foster, L. T. (2010). *Critical Synthesis of Wellness Literature. University of Victoria.* <https://dspace.library.uvic.ca/bitstream/handle/1828/2894/Critical_Synthesis%20of%20Wellness%20Update.pdf?sequence=5>

Rego, R.W. (March 11, 2020). Building a successful officer wellness program. *Law Enforcement Bulletin.*  [https://leb.fbi.gov/articles/featured-articles/building-a-successful-officer-wellness-program](%20https://leb.fbi.gov/articles/featured-articles/building-a-successful-officer-wellness-program)

Suni, E. (March 11, 2022). Healthy sleep tips. *Sleep Foundation.* Retrieved from <https://www.sleepfoundation.org/sleep-hygiene/healthy-sleep-tips>

U.S. Department of Agriculture. MyPlate. *https://www.myplate.gov/*

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. (2018). *Physical Activity Guidelines for Americans, 2nd edition*. Retrieved from [https://health.gov/sites/default/files/2019-09/Physical\_Activity\_Guidelines\_2nd\_edition.pdf](https://health.gov/sites/default/files/2019-09/Physical_Activity_Guidelines_2nd_edition.pdf%20)

U.S. Department of Health and Human Services. (2011). *Your Guide to Healthy Sleep*. Retrieved from <https://www.nhlbi.nih.gov/files/docs/public/sleep/healthy_sleep.pdf>

World Health Organization. *Global Recommendations on Physical Activity for Health*. Retrieved from <https://www.who.int/publications/i/item/9789241599979>

**Page Left Blank**

**Officer Wellness and Lab**

**Course Outline:**

1. Dimensions and Predictors of Health and Wellness
   1. World Health Organization definition
   2. Health dimensions model
   3. Predictors of and introduction to general strategies for lifetime healthy behavior
2. Sleep and shift work
   1. Symptoms of sleep deprivation especially as these relate to LEO job performance
   2. Challenges of shift work (i.e., living off-cycle)
   3. Strategies for surviving shift work
   4. Techniques for optimizing sleep
   5. Have recruits make a personalized plan for surviving/improving responses to shift work (LAB)
3. Explore the importance of physical fitness and learn strategies for integrating enjoyable physical activity into a busy lifestyle
   1. Identify the elements of physical fitness
   2. Learn the basics of body composition and body fat as indicators of fitness as opposed to weight or BMI
   3. Review healthy methods of altering body composition
   4. Identify the benefits of different types of physical activities
   5. Participate in and practice different types of physical activities (LAB)
   6. Have recruits make a personalized plan and contract for healthy and enjoyable physical activity (LAB)
4. Healthy eating
   1. There is a relationship between eating patterns and perceived stress, health, and job performance
   2. Present USDA My Plate Guidelines for healthy eating
   3. Focus on 4 basic take-home messages about moderation, lower fat, whole grains, and the addition of fruits and vegetables
   4. Concrete strategies for healthy eating while working
   5. Have recruits make a personal plan and contract for integrating healthy eating patterns as part of an overall commitment to wellness (LAB)
5. Social Support
   1. Social relationships have a number of important benefits including offering support, improving overall health, and fortifying for future challenges
   2. Types of social support
      1. Concrete
      2. Presence
      3. Listening
      4. Advising
   3. The challenges of relationships
   4. Consideration of the special roles and challenges of law enforcement family members
   5. Strategies for building and maintaining support within and outside of the work context

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**POLICE OFFICER WELLNESS:**

### Stress Management and Lab

**Instructional Goal:** This unit addresses the stress that recruits can expect during the course of their law enforcement career and prepares them to manage it in proactive ways that benefit their job performance as well as their personal and family well-being. They learn about the biological systems that underpin stress and are introduced to sources of stress common to most people as well as stressors and challenges that are unique to law enforcement and sister professions. Instruction covers critical incident stress and post-traumatic stress disorder as well as strategies for avoiding or managing these. Special consideration is given to the challenges in respect to death and grief and the cycle of healing. Recruits learn to identify their personal stress triggers and approach then develop an individualized approach to coping with stress (in Lab).

**Allotted Class Time:** 8 hours

**Student Performance Objectives:**

1. Describe the basic biological stress response.
2. Identify common sources of stress.
3. Explain special stressors that uniquely impact law enforcement officers as a normal course of their work.
4. Recognize indicators of critical incident stress and post-traumatic stress disorder.
5. Describe strategies for avoiding or recovering from incidences of critical incident stress and post-traumatic stress disorder.
6. Identify common negative coping methods and poor outcomes of unmanaged stress for law enforcement officers.
7. Identify personal stress triggers and approach to coping with stress (in Lab).
8. Apply constructive strategies for managing stress through practice exercises conducted in the lab portion of the curriculum.
9. Recognize the challenges in respect to death and grief and learn about the cycle of healing.

**Resources:**

Human Performance Resources. (2020). *Tactical breathing for the military*. <https://www.hprconline.org/mental-fitness/sleep-stress/tactical-breathing-military>

Office for Victims of Crime. *The Vicarious Trauma Toolkit.* <https://ovc.ojp.gov/program/vtt/tools-law-enforcement#fmxk7>

Tactical Combat Breathing Video. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GViVk4RVJYE

**Page Left Blank**

**Stress Management and Lab**

**Course Outline:**

1. Define stress and introduce the biological stress-response system
   1. Introduce common sources of stress
      1. Role overload
      2. Role conflict
      3. Spillover
      4. Life stage/family issues
2. Focus on Special Stressors and Issues for Law Enforcement
   1. Special Stressors. Examples include
      1. Interactions with the public- constant contact with bad behavior can lead to cynicism
      2. A hierarchical supervision structure and problematic co-worker interactions
      3. The judicial system
      4. Exposure to the extremes of violence and death (especially among the most vulnerable)
      5. Officer-involved shootings
      6. Possibility of own line-of-duty injury or death
      7. Managing family worries about work
3. Confronting a Culture of Silence- expectations for law enforcement officers; reluctance to reach out for help
4. Critical incidence stress
   1. Definition, examples, symptoms and prognosis (including vicarious trauma and compassion fatigue)
   2. Debriefing and the stages of the Mitchell model; EAP as a resource (including discussion of HIPPA and confidentiality)
   3. Resilience factors and strategies
5. Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder
   1. Definition, examples, symptoms and prognosis
   2. Factors that increase risk/precursors
   3. Resilience factors, strategies, and resources (including professional counselors with specific expertise)
6. Identify negative coping methods and poor outcomes of unmanaged stress for law enforcement officers
   1. Depression and suicide
   2. Alcoholism and other substance misuse
   3. Health problems
   4. Relationship disruption and domestic violence
   5. Overspending and risk-taking
7. Identify personal stress triggers and approach to coping with stress. (LAB)
   1. Identify constructive strategies for managing stress
      1. General problem-focused versus internal-focused stress management
      2. Introduction to Bio-based stress management
         1. Breath control [[42]](#footnote-42)
         2. Time out (meditation and quiet for re-setting)
         3. Physical release
         4. Practice these during LAB
      3. Social support in time of stress
      4. Time management and planning
         1. Introduce simple tools
         2. Practice these during LAB
      5. While mindfulness meditation can be very effective, is not a replacement for medical treatment or advice.
8. Special focus on Dealing with Death and Grief
   1. Who/what do we mourn, including physiology of grief
   2. Common reactions to death of another
   3. Stages of grief (caveats- not always linear; time varies)
      1. Initial shock and denial
      2. Feeling impact and suffering
      3. Some adjustment and recovery to varying degree
   4. Special considerations for law enforcement
      1. Survivor guilt
      2. Operational guilt (second-guessing performance of duty)
      3. Pile-up of stressors
      4. Expectations of law enforcement reactions (real or perceived)

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

## INTEGRATED SCENARIOS

**92 hours**

INTEGRATED SCENARIOS

**Instructional Goal:** Simulation exercises can serve to reinforce knowledge, skills, and abilities previously presented to the recruit. Practical exercises serve to integrate materials. Ideally, scenarios would be presented periodically throughout the course, where appropriate, to ensure recruit officers’ understanding of the materials presented in instructional blocks. Additional hours dedicated to this activity have been added to the curriculum to ensure recruits receive sufficient training scenarios.

**Allotted Class Time:** 92 hours

**Instructional Note:** An instructor developing a hypothetical circumstance for recruits should use the student performance objectives within the instructional unit as the shell around which to develop the scenarios. Likewise, the instructor should devise a standard of performance expected from each recruit for each selective objective. Ideally, feedback to the recruit should occur as to his/her level of performance. For administrative purposes, the instructor should include a list of the chosen instructional blocks and student performance objectives in the lesson plan. Additionally, outside of this block, specific scenarios could be developed within blocks of instruction such as Courtroom Testimony, Initial Medical Response, DUI, Traffic Crash and Traffic Stops.

**Suggested scenarios:**

* Basic citizen complaint/report writing (example: theft of property, loud music complaint)
* Escalating Domestic Violence (example: verbal argument to domestic battery)
* Sexual Assault (example: responsibilities as first responding officer)
* Missing Person (special needs – Alzheimer’s, autistic, mentally ill, developmentally disabled)
* Terry Stop (example: “loitering” around school property or outside business at closing)

While the actual number of student performance objectives chosen for coverage in a scenario may vary, each scenario should touch upon the following generic elements, as appropriate:

* Tactical response emphasizing officer safety
* Proper and appropriate use of force to include de-escalation
* Interaction of the officer with a variety of individuals
* Interview of a complainant, victim, witness, and suspect
* Summon appropriate back-up, supervisor, specialized officer, or other agency
* Recognition of the elements of a criminal offense
* Provide emergency medical aid to victim
* Recognition of persons with disabilities to include Autism, Alzheimer’s, and both physical disability, and mental illness
* Recognition of the rights of crime victims
* Recognize situation where an Amber Alert or Silver Search would be appropriate
* Preservation of a crime scene
* Identification, collection, and preservation of physical evidence
* Arrest of suspect or other resolution of matter
* Search of suspect, vehicle, or scene
* Writing of reports and other supportive documents

**END**

**Page Left Blank**

**BASIC LAW ENFORCEMENT ACADEMY CURRICULUM**

# Catalog of Student Performance Objectives

|  |
| --- |
| **KEY** |
| Existing block; No additional hours, reviewed and updated |
| Existing block; change in hours, reviewed and updated |
| New block; new training, SPOs and outline |

|  |
| --- |
| **FL Foundations of Law Enforcement (NEW)** |
| FLNP Neighborhood/Community Profiles |
| FLNP 1. Identify basic categories of a neighborhood/community profile. |
| FLNP 2. Describe a positional community leader. |
| FLNP 3. Describe an informal community leader. |
| FLNP 4. Describe the problem-solving steps prior to implementation of an action plan to solve a community-based issue. |
| FLNP 5. Describe the problem-solving step after the implementation of an action plan to solve a community-based issue. |
| FLCJ Orientation to the Criminal Justice System |
| FLCJ 1. Describe two ways in which the criminal justice system has changed throughout the history of the U.S. |
| FLCJ 2. Outline the process of a misdemeanor case through the criminal justice system. |
| FLCJ 3. Outline the process of a felony case through the criminal justice system. |
| FLCJ 4. Describe how the juvenile system and the adult system differ. |
| FLCJ 5. Describe the role of police in the Reentry and Reintegration processes. |
| FLCR Police Community Relations |
| FLCR 1.  Explain the importance of the police-community relationship as it relates to officer safety. |
| FLCR 2.  Define the three pillars of community policing. |
| FLCR 3.  Define the individual components of the SARA model. |
| FLCR 4.  Apply the SARA model to a community crime or quality of life issue. |
| FLCR 5.  Describe the common roles of police in today’s diverse society. |
| FLCR 6.  List the benefits of maintaining strong community police relationships. |
| FLCR 7. Identify limits of community policing |
| FLCR 8.  Describe characteristics of elderly community members and how those conditions might impact interactions with law enforcement. |
| FLCR 9.  Describe the responsibilities of a law enforcement officer relative to the collection of data for the Illinois Racial Profiling Prevention and Data Oversight Act. |
| FLCR 10.  Define terms related to bias, including: |
| 1. Explicit bias |
| 1. Explicit racism |
| 1. Discrimination |
| 1. Stereotyping |
| 1. Implicit bias |
| 1. Cultural Responsiveness |
| 1. Prejudice |
| FLCR 11. Explain strategies for recognizing and negotiating one’s own personal assumptions, biases, and stereotypes. |
| FLPJ Procedural Justice |
| FLPJ 1. Explain how police legitimacy can impact officer safety. |
| FLPJ 2. Explain how police legitimacy can influence policing outcomes. |
| FLPJ 3. Demonstrate the applicability of procedural justice principles to high stress encounters. |
| FLPJ 4. Identify reasons why police may lose community support as described using contemporary and historical events. |
| FLPJ 5. Describe how changing functions of policing in America have, over time, impacted the public perception of police legitimacy. |
| FLPJ 6. Explain how utilizing procedural justice principles can mitigate the challenges and stresses of police work on the officer and discuss examples. |
| FLPJ 7. Link practices of internal procedural justice with the implementation of procedural justice in interactions external to an agency and in the community. |
| FLPJ 8. Define the four pillars of procedural justice. |
| FLPJ 9. Contrast between policing authority and police legitimacy. |
| FLPJ 10. Synthesize potential outcomes from the application of procedural justice as a community policing strategy in common policing scenarios. |
| FLPJ 11. Discuss how historic and contemporary policing strategies have and do impact public trust and perceptions of police legitimacy. |
| FLPJ 12. Present examples of communication skills that enhance interactions with the public**.** |
| FLSM Social Media Relations/Public Relations |
| FLSM 1. Explain the importance of good public relations. |
| FLSM 2. Give an example of how social media can build trust. |
| FLSM 3. Describe two programs that involve community members. |
| FLTC Theories of Crime/Index Crime |
| FLTC 1. Connect theories of crime to policing. |
| FLTC 2. Describe theories of crime and differences between them. |
| FLTC 3. Define terms and concepts in theories of crime. |
| FLTC 4. Define Part I and Part II index crimes. |
| **LU Law** |
| LUCP Case Preparation and Courtroom Testimony |
| LUCP 1. Understand the stages of a trial: jury selection, opening statements, prosecution case in chief, defense case in chief, rebuttal, and surrebuttal. |
| LUCP 2. Identify the need to confer with state’s attorney or city attorney prior to testimony regarding case to note relevant facts. |
| LUCP 3. Identify need to maintain confidentiality. |
| LUCP 4. Identify proper procedure when appearing in courtroom. |
| LUCP 5. Identify proper procedure to present evidence in legal proceedings. |
| LUCP 6. Identify proper techniques in providing testimony. |
| LUCP 7. Identify the need to discuss problems regarding a past case that should be corrected in future cases with state’s attorney or city attorney. |
| LUHO Citizen Handgun Ownership: Concealed Carry |
| LUHO 1. Define “concealed firearm” and “concealed carry license.” |
| LUHO 2. Identify prohibited locations for the Firearms Concealed Carry Act. |
| LUHO 3. Identify the requirements and qualifications for a concealed carry license. |
| LUHO 4. Identify the objection process in which a law enforcement agency may object to a concealed carry license applicant. |
| LUHO 5. Identify the non-resident license applications. |
| LUHO 6. Identify the duty of the licensee to possess the concealed carry license. |
| LUHO 7. Identify violations of the Firearms Concealed Carry Act. |
| LUCR Civil Rights and Civil Liability |
| LUCR 1. Recognize circumstances which give rise to tort liability of a peace officer, his/her superiors, and his/her employing agency in the following situations: |
| A. Driving/Pursuits |
| B. Use of Force |
| C. Negligence |
| D. False Arrest/Imprisonment |
| E. Assault |
| F. Citizen contacts, investigative stops, and arrests. |
| LUCR 2. Define indemnification. |
| LUCR 3. Identify situations when a local governmental unit is responsible for torts of a peace officer. |
| LUCR 4. Identify situations when a local governmental unit is relieved of responsibility for torts of a peace officer. |
| LUCR 5. Recognize circumstances that are covered by Good Samaritan Act. |
| LUCR 6. Recognize circumstances involving peace officers that violate federal civil rights laws (18 U.S.C. § 241-242; 42 U.S.C. § 1983). |
| LUCI Criminal Offenses in Illinois |
| LUCI 1. Recognize the general purpose of the criminal code (5/1-2) |
| LUCI 2. Recognize circumstances that come within the criminal jurisdiction of the state (5/1-5). |
| LUCI 3. Identify requirements of place of trial under the criminal code (5/1-6). |
| LUCI 4. Define the following terms: |
| 1. Act (5/2-2) |
| 1. Conduct (5/2-4) |
| 1. Dwelling (5/2-6) |
| 1. Felony (5/2-7) |
| 1. Forcible Felony (5/2-8) |
| 1. Misdemeanor (5/2-11) |
| 1. Offense (5/2-12) |
| 1. Peace Officer (5/2-13) |
| 1. Penal Institution (5/2-14) |
| 1. Petty Offense, 730 ILCS 5/5-1-17 |
| 1. Possession as Voluntary Act (5/4-2) |
| 1. Reasonable Belief (5/2-19) |
| 1. Voluntary Act (5/4-1). |
| LUCI 5. Identify the burden of proof required for a criminal conviction (5/3-1). |
| LUCI 6. Identify the time limitations on prosecution of criminal offenses (5/3-5). |
| LUCI 7. Identify the mental state ordinarily necessary for criminal responsibility, 5/4-4 through 5/4-7, and absolute liability, 5/4-9: |
| A. Intent (5/4-4) |
| B. Knowledge (5/4-5) |
| C. Recklessness (5/4-6) |
| D. Negligence (5/4-7) |
| E. Absolute Liability (5/4-9). |
| LUCI 8. Understand the legal doctrine of accountability (5/5-1; 5/5-2). |
| LUCI 9. Separate conviction of persons accountable (5/5-3) |
| LUCI 10. Recognize circumstances which may give rise to the following defenses: |
| 1. Ignorance or Mistake (5/4-8) |
| 1. Infancy (5/6-1) |
| 1. Insanity (5/6-2) |
| 1. Intoxicated or Drugged Condition (5/6-3) |
| 1. Compulsion (5/7-11) |
| 1. Entrapment (5/7-12) |
| 1. Necessity (5/7-13). |
| LUCI 11. Recognize the elements of the following inchoate offenses: |
| 1. Solicitation (5/8-1(a)) |
| 1. Solicitation of Murder (5/8-1(b)) |
| 1. Solicitation of Murder for Hire (5/8-1.2) |
| 1. Conspiracy (5/8-2) |
| 1. Attempt (5/8-4). |
| 1. Attempt to commit First Degree Murder |
| LUCI 12. Recognize the elements of the following homicide offenses: |
| 1. First Degree Murder (5/9-1) |
| 1. Second Degree Murder (5/9-2) |
| 1. Involuntary Manslaughter and Reckless Homicide (5/9-3) |
| 1. Drug-Induced Homicide (5/9-3.3) |
| LUCI 13. Recognize the elements of the following kidnapping offenses: |
| 1. Kidnapping (5/10-1) |
| 1. Unlawful Restraint (5/10-3) |
| 1. Forcible Detention (5/10-4) |
| 1. Child Abduction (5/10-5) |
| 1. Unlawful Visitation or Parenting Time Interference (5/10-5.5) |
| 1. Harboring a Runaway (5/10-6) |
| 1. Trafficking, Involuntary Servitude, and related offenses (5/10-9) |
| LUCI 14. Recognize the elements of the following sex offenses and definition of terms: |
| 1. Definitions (5/11-0.1) |
| 1. General Provisions Concerning Offenses Described in Sections 11-1.20 through 11-1.60 (5/11-1.10) |
| 1. Criminal Sexual Assault (5/11-1.20) |
| 1. Aggravated Criminal Sexual Assault (5/11-1.30) |
| 1. Predatory Criminal Sexual Assault of a Child (5/11-1.40) |
| 1. Criminal Sexual Abuse (5/11-1.50) |
| 1. Aggravated Criminal Sexual Abuse (5/11-1.60) |
| 1. Defenses (5/11-1.70) |
| 1. Indecent Solicitation of a Child (5/11-6) |
| 1. Prostitution (5/11-14) |
| 1. Solicitation of a Sexual Act (5/11-14.1) |
| 1. Patronizing a Prostitute (5/11-18) |
| 1. Patronizing a Minor Engaged in Prostitution (5/11-18.1) |
| 1. Public Indecency (5/11-30) |
| LUCI 15. Recognize the elements of the following bodily harm offenses and definitions of terms: |
| 1. Definitions (5/12-0.1) |
| 1. Assault (5/12-1) |
| 1. Aggravated Assault (5/12-2) |
| 1. Battery (5/12-3) |
| 1. Aggravated Battery (5/12-3.05) |
| 1. Offense Based on Injury (including offense formerly known as Heinous Battery) |
| 1. Offense Based on Injury to a Child or Person with an Intellectual Disability |
| 1. Offense Based on Location of Conduct |
| 1. Offense Based on Status of Victim |
| 1. Offense Based on Use of Firearm |
| 1. Offense Based on Use of a Weapon or Device |
| 1. Offense Based on Certain Conduct |
| 1. Domestic Battery (5/12-3.2) |
| 1. Aggravated Domestic Battery (5/12-3.3) |
| 1. Great bodily harm |
| 1. Strangulation |
| 1. Violation of an Order of Protection (5/12-3.4) |
| 1. Interfering with the Reporting of Domestic Violence (5/12-3.5) |
| 1. Violation of a Civil No Contact Order (5/12-3.8) |
| 1. Violation of a Stalking No Contact Order (5/12-3.9) |
| 1. Reckless Conduct (5/12-5) |
| 1. Vehicular Endangerment (5/12-5.02) |
| 1. Hate Crime (/12-7.1) |
| 1. Stalking (5/12-7.3) |
| 1. Aggravated Stalking (5/12-7.4) |
| 1. Cyberstalking (5/12-7.5) |
| 1. Endangering the Life or Health of a Child (5/12C-5) |
| 1. Child Abandonment (5/12C-10). |
| LUCI 16. Define the following terms as they relate to offenses against property: |
| 1. Property (5/15-1) |
| 1. Owner (5/15-2) |
| 1. Permanent Deprivation (5/15-3) |
| 1. Deception (5/15-4) |
| 1. Threat (5/15-5) |
| 1. Stolen Property (5/15-6) |
| 1. Obtain (5/15-7) |
| 1. Obtain Control (5/15-8) |
| 1. Value (5/15-9) |
| 1. Governmental Property (5/15-10). |
| LUCI 17. Recognize the elements of the following theft and theft related offenses and definitions of terms: |
| 1. Definitions (5/16-0.1) |
| 1. Theft (5/16-1) |
| 1. Theft of Lost or Mislaid Property (5/16-2) |
| 1. Theft of Labor or Services or Use of Property (5/16-3) |
| 1. Retail Theft (5/16-25) |
| 1. Detention by merchant (5/16-26) |
| 1. Identity Theft; Aggravated Identity Theft (5/16-30). |
| LUCI 18. Recognize the elements of the following offenses concerning deception: |
| 1. Definitions (5/17-0.5) |
| 1. Deceptive Practices (5/17-1) |
| 1. False Personation; Solicitation (5/17-2) |
| 1. Forgery (5/17-3) |
| 1. Financial Exploitation of an Elderly Person or a person with a Disability (5/17-56) |
| LUCI 19. Recognize the elements of the following robbery offenses: |
| 1. Robbery (5/18-1(a)) |
| 1. Aggravated Robbery (5/18-1(b)) |
| 1. Armed Robbery (5/18-2) |
| 1. Vehicular Hijacking (5/18-3) |
| 1. Aggravated Vehicular Hijacking (5/18-4) |
| 1. Vehicular Invasion (5/18-6). |
| LUCI 20. Recognize the elements of the following burglary offenses: |
| 1. Burglary (5/19-1) |
| 1. Possession of Burglary Tools (5/19-2) |
| 1. Residential Burglary (5/19-3) |
| 1. Criminal Trespass to Residence (5/19-4) |
| 1. Home Invasion (5/19-6). |
| LUCI 21. Recognize the elements of the following arson offenses: |
| 1. Arson (5/20-1(a)) |
| 1. Residential Arson (5/20-1(b)) |
| 1. Place of Worship Arson (5/20-1(b-5)) |
| 1. Aggravated Arson (5/20-1.1). |
| LUCI 22. Recognize the elements of the following damage and trespass to property offenses: |
| 1. Criminal Damage to Property (5/21-1) |
| 1. Criminal Damage to Government Supported Property (5/21-1.01) |
| 1. Criminal Defacement of Property (5/21-1.3) |
| 1. Criminal Trespass to Vehicles (5/21-2) |
| 1. Criminal Trespass to Real Property (5/21-3) |
| 1. Unlawful Possession of a Stolen Motor Vehicle (625 ILCS 5/4-103(a)) LUCI 22. |
| 1. Law Enforcement Misconduct (5/33-9) |
| LUCI 23. Recognize the elements of the following deadly weapons offenses: |
| 1. Unlawful Use of Weapons (5/24-1); Exemptions (5/24-2) |
| 1. Unlawful Use or Possession of Weapons by Felons or Persons in the Custody of the Department of Corrections (5/24-1.1) |
| 1. Aggravated Discharge of a Firearm (5/24-1.2) |
| 1. Reckless Discharge of a Firearm (5/24-1.5) |
| 1. Aggravated Unlawful Use of a Weapon (5/24-1.6) |
| 1. Armed Habitual Criminal (5/24-1.7) |
| 1. Unlawful Purchase of a Firearm (5/24-3.5) |
| 1. Unlawful Possession of a Stolen Firearm (5/24-3.8) |
| 1. Unlawful Possession of Firearms and Firearm Ammunition (5/24-3.1) |
| 1. Possession of Firearm or Ammunition without Firearm Owner’s Identification Card (430 ILCS 65/2) |
| 1. Armed Violence (5/33A-1, 5/33A-2, & 5/33A-3). |
| LUCI 24. Recognize the elements of the following disorderly conduct offense: |
| 1. Mob Action (5/25-1) |
| 1. Disorderly Conduct (5/26-1). |
| LUCI 25. Recognize the elements of the following interference with public officials’ offenses: |
| 1. Resisting or Obstructing a Peace Officer, Firefighter, or Correctional Institution Employee (5/31-1) |
| 1. Disarming a Peace Officer or Correctional Institution Employee (5/31-1a) |
| 1. Obstructing Service of Process (5/31-3) |
| 1. Obstructing Justice (5/31-4) |
| 1. Obstructing Identification (5/31-4.5) |
| 1. Concealing or Aiding a Fugitive (5/31-5) |
| 1. Escape (5/31-6) |
| 1. Bringing Contraband into a Penal Institution; Possessing Contraband in a Penal Institution (5/31A-1.1) |
| 1. Communicating with Jurors and Witnesses (5/32-4) |
| 1. Harassment of Representatives for the Child, Jurors, Witnesses, and others (5/32-4a) |
| 1. Violation of Bail Bond (5/32-10) |
| 1. Bribery (5/33-1) |
| 1. Failure to Report a Bribe (5/33-2) |
| 1. Official Misconduct (5/33-3). |
| 1. Law Enforcement Misconduct (5/33-9) |
| LUCI 26. Recognize elements of sale of alcoholic beverages to minor, 235 ILCS 5/6-16 |
| LUCI 27. Recognize elements of possession of alcoholic beverage by minor, 235 ILCS 5/6-20 |
| LUCI 28. Recognize elements of misrepresentation of age by minor, 235 ILCS 5/6-16 |
| LUCI 29. Recognize elements of open container in motor vehicle, 625 ILCS 5/11-502 |
| LUCI 30. Recognize legal authorization for handling public intoxicants, 20 ILCS 301/25-15(b) |
| LUCI 31. Identify proper procedure for conducting investigation for compliance with liquor licensing requirements. |
| LUVC Illinois Vehicle Code and Bail Rule |
| LUVC 1. Define moving violations in Vehicle Code. |
| LUVC 2. Define equipment requirements of Vehicle Code. |
| LUVC 3. Identify violations concerning status of driver’s license. |
| LUVC 4. Define legal requirements pertaining to disposition of traffic violations. |
| LUVC 5. Identify proper procedure to accept bond for traffic violations. |
| LUVC 6. Identify proper information to complete uniform traffic citation. |
| LUVC 7. Identify procedures to determine status of driver’s license. |
| LUVC 8. Identify procedures to check vehicles for proper registration. |
| LUVC 9. Identify need to explain legal procedures to traffic violators. |
| LUVC 10. Recognize circumstances when custody arrest is authorized for traffic offense. |
| LUVC 11. Identify proper procedures for processing an arrested traffic offender. |
| LUJL Juvenile Law and Processing |
| LUJL 1. Recognize the purpose and policy of the Juvenile Court Act (705 ILCS 405/1-2). |
| LUJL 2. Define the following terms (705 ILCS 405): |
| 1. Adult (405/1-3(2)) |
| 1. Detention (405/5-401 through 405/5-415) |
| 1. Emancipated minor (405/1-3(7)) |
| 1. Minor (405/1-3(10)) |
| 1. Parent (405/1-3(11)) |
| 1. Shelter (405/1-3(14)) |
| 1. Delinquent minor (405/5-105(3)) |
| 1. Neglected or abused minor (405/2-3) |
| 1. Dependent minor (405/2-4) |
| 1. Minor requiring authoritative intervention (405/3-3) |
| 1. Addicted minor (405/4-3) |
| 1. Juvenile police officer (405/5-105(9)) |
| 1. Station adjustments (405/5-301) |
| LUJL 3. Identify legal restrictions on criminal prosecution of delinquent minors (405/5-120, 5-125, 5/130, 5-805). |
| LUJL 4. Recognize circumstances when apprehension of a delinquent minor without court order is authorized (405/5-401). |
| LUJL 5. Identify proper procedures to be followed in apprehending delinquent minor offender (405/5-405). |
| LUJL 6. Identify methods of determining a minor’s age. |
| LUJL 7. Identify the special procedures in handling delinquent minors, including restrictions on places and conditions of confinement of delinquent minors (405/5-410). |
| LUJL 8. Identify confidentiality requirements and legal restrictions on fingerprinting, photographing, and record keeping on delinquent minors, and understand when and how to complete the State of Illinois juvenile fingerprint card. (405/1-7) |
| LUJL 9. Identify factors which influence decision to notify delinquent minor’s parents regarding traffic offense. |
| LUJL 10. Identify proper procedures to investigate disorderly delinquent minor. |
| LUJL 11. Identify proper procedures to investigate curfew violation. |
| LUJL 12. Identify proper procedures to follow when counseling delinquent minors. |
| LUJL 13. Identify need to refer certain delinquent minors to juvenile probation officer. |
| LUJL 14. Identify when an officer may take limited custody of a minor requiring authoritative intervention and the duties and restrictions required with each action (405/3-3, 3-4, 3-5 and 3-7). |
| LULA Laws of Admission |
| LULA 1. Identify proper procedures for explaining nature of complaint to offender. |
| LULA 2. Recognize special considerations apply in obtaining confessions, statements or admissions from minor offenders. |
| LULA 3. Recognize circumstances where persons must be advised of constitutional rights, including Miranda rights. |
| LULA 4. Identify proper procedures for advising persons of constitutional rights, including Miranda rights. |
| LULA 5. Identify content of Miranda warning to be given to suspects. |
| LULA 6. Identify proper procedures for instructing a suspect on the process of obtaining an attorney. |
| LULA 7. Identify legal requirements pertaining to obtaining admissions and confessions. |
| A. Identify the requirements for recording a statement, confession, or admission by electronic means in a homicide case and other specific offenses. |
| B. Identify the requirements for compliance with the Sixth Amendment right to counsel in conducting questioning. |
| LUSS Laws of Arrest, Search and Seizure |
| LUSS 1. Recognize the scope of the Fourth Amendment protection. |
| LUSS 2. Define Exclusionary Rule and identify the Rule’s effect on the law enforcement function. |
| LUSS 3. Define probable cause. |
| LUSS 4. Define reasonable suspicion. |
| LUSS 5. Define warrant of arrest (arrest warrant) (5/107-1). |
| LUSS 6. Define summons (5/107-1). |
| LUSS 7. Define notice to appear (5/107-1). |
| LUSS 8. Define Terry frisk or pat down. |
| LUSS 9. Define search warrant. |
| LUSS 10. Define contraband. |
| LUSS 11. Identify elements giving rise to probable cause. |
| LUSS 12. Recognize the legal test for determining if the officer had probable cause or reasonable suspicion. |
| LUSS 13. Recognize circumstances when arrest without warrant is authorized (5/107-2). |
| LUSS 14. Recognize circumstances when a citizen may make an arrest (5/107-3). |
| LUSS 15. Identify proper procedures for taking into custody persons detained by a citizen. |
| LUSS 16. Recognize circumstances where peace officer may release arrestee (5/107-6). |
| LUSS 17. Identify requisites of an arrest warrant (5/107-9). |
| LUSS 18. Identify procedures for obtaining an arrest warrant (5/107-9). |
| LUSS 19. Identify procedures for executing an arrest warrant (5/107-9). |
| LUSS 20. Recognize the method of arrest authorized in Illinois (5/107-5). |
| LUSS 21. Recognize arrest by peace officer from another jurisdiction (5/107-4). |
| LUSS 22. Recognize circumstances when officer may make a nonconsensual entry into a person’s home to affect his/her arrest (“hot pursuit” or “fresh pursuit”) |
| LUSS 23. Identify legal procedures to follow upon arrest of suspect (5/109-1, 5/109-2, 5/103-2, 5/103-3, 5/103-4, 5/103-8). |
| LUSS 24. Recognize a court may issue a summons instead of an arrest warrant (5/107-11). |
| LUSS 25. Recognize circumstances when issuance of a notice to appear is authorized in non-traffic cases (5/107-12). |
| LUSS 26. Identify requisites of a notice to appear (5/107-12). |
| LUSS 27. Identify proper procedures for issuance of notice to appear in non-traffic cases. |
| LUSS 28. Identify elements giving rise to reasonable suspicion. |
| LUSS 29. Recognize circumstances when a Terry stop is authorized (5/107-14). |
| LUSS 30. Recognize circumstances when a Terry frisk is authorized (5/108-1.01). |
| LUSS 31. Recognize circumstances constituting “Plain Feel” Doctrine. |
| LUSS 32. Recognize circumstances that require a search warrant prior to searching. |
| LUSS 33. Identify grounds for which a search warrant will issue (5/108-3). |
| LUSS 34. Identify elements of a complaint for a search warrant (5/108-3). |
| LUSS 35. Identify procedures for obtaining a search warrant (5/108-4). |
| LUSS 36. Identify persons authorized to execute search warrants (5/108-5). |
| LUSS 37. Identify procedures for executing a search warrant (5/108-6). |
| LUSS 38. Identify the command of a search warrant (5/108-7). |
| LUSS 39. Identify procedures for searching premises with a search warrant. |
| LUSS 40. Recognize use of force allowed in execution of search warrant (5/108-8). |
| LUSS 41. Recognize detention and search of person on premises during execution of search (5/108-9). |
| LUSS 42. Recognize the requirement to return to court of things seized in execution of search warrant (5/108-10). |
| LUSS 43. Recognize when a search warrant may be executed (5/108-13). |
| LUSS 44. Recognize plain and open view doctrines. |
| LUSS 45. Recognize when a search incident to arrest is authorized (5/108-1). |
| LUSS 46. Identify procedures for conducting search incident to arrest. |
| LUSS 47. Recognize when a consent search is authorized. |
| LUSS 48. Identify procedures for conducting consent search. |
| LUSS 49. Recognize when a search of a motor vehicle without a warrant is authorized. |
| LUSS 50. Identify procedures for searching motor vehicle without a warrant. |
| LUSS 51. Recognize when impoundment/inventory of property is authorized. |
| LUSS 52. Identify procedures for inventorying of property. |
| LUSS 53. Recognize “exigent circumstances” and when an emergency entry or search is authorized. |
| LUSS 54. Identify procedure for conducting an emergency entry or search. |
| LUSS 55. Identify the role of state’s attorney or city attorney regarding warrant authorization. |
| LURA Rights of the Accused |
| LURA 1. Identify the following rights of accused protected by state law (in Article 103): |
| A. Rights on arrest (5/103-1) |
| B. Treatment While in Custody (5/103-2) |
| C. Right to Communicate with Attorney and Family, Transfers (5/103-3) |
| D. Right to Consult with Attorney (5/103-4) |
| E. Speedy trial (5/103-5) |
| F. Mandatory duty of officers (5/103-8) |
| LURA 2. Identify the following preliminary examination rights of accused protected by state law (in Article 109): |
| A. Person arrested (5/109-1) |
| B. Children of person arrested (5/109-1.1) |
| C. Person arrested in another county (5/109-2) |
| D. Preliminary examination (5/109-3) |
| E. Persons Charged with Felonies (5/109-3.1) |
| LURA 3. Identify the following bail rights of accused protected by state law (in Article 110): |
| A. Release on own recognizance (5/110-2) |
| B. Issuance of warrant (5/110-3) |
| C. Bailable Offenses (5/110-4) |
| D. Determining the amount of bail and conditions of release (5/110-5) |
| E. Conditions of bail bond (5/110-10) |
| LURA 4. Identify the methods of charging an offense (in Article 111): |
| A. Methods of prosecution (5/111-1) |
| B. Commencement in prosecution (5/111-2) |
| C. Form of charge (5/111-3) |
| LURA 5. Identify the Grand Jury rights of accused protected by state law (in Article 112): |
| A. Selection and Qualification (5/112-1) |
| B. Impaneling the Grand Jury (5/112-2) |
| C. Duties of Grand Jury and State’s Attorney (5/112-4) |
| D. Right to counsel (5/112-4.1) |
| E. Secrecy of proceedings (5/112-6) |
| LURA 6. Identify the arraignment rights of accused protected by state law (in Article 113): |
| A. Procedure on Arraignment (5/113-1) |
| B. Counsel and expert witnesses (5/113-3) |
| C. Plea and Waiver of Jury by Person under 18 (5/113-5) |
| D. Advisement concerning status as an alien (5/113-8) |
| LURE Rules of Evidence |
| LURE 1. Define the following terms |
| A. Evidence |
| B. Direct evidence |
| C. Circumstantial evidence |
| D. Opinion evidence |
| E. Best evidence rule |
| F. Impeachment of witnesses |
| G. Corpus delicti |
| H. Permissive inferences |
| LURE 2. Define the term “hearsay” and identify its effect on evidence admissibility. |
| LURE 3. Recognize circumstances that constitute an exception to the rule against hearsay: |
| A. Dying declaration |
| B. Res gestae statements |
| C. Public records |
| D. Business records |
| E. Past recollection recorded |
| F. Present recollection refreshed |
| G. Admissions and confessions |
| LURE 4. Identify the tests of admissibility of evidence: |
| A. Relevancy |
| B. Materiality |
| C. Foundation |
| LURE 5. Recognize circumstances that fall within the scope of evidentiary privileges: |
| A. Husband and wife privilege |
| B. Attorney and client privilege |
| C. Physician and patient privilege |
| D. Clergy and confessor privilege |
| E. Rape crisis personnel and sexual assault/abuse victim |
| F. Counselor and victim of violent crime |
| LUCA U.S. Constitutional Authority |
| LUCA 1. Explain the U.S. Constitution’s relevance to policing today. |
| LUCA 2. Recognize the amendments impacting criminal procedure. |
| LUCA 3. Identify key Supreme Court cases that guide police policy, procedure, and behavior. |

|  |
| --- |
| LUUF Use of Force |
| LUUF 1. Define “forcible felony.” 720 ILCS 5/2-8 |
| LUUF 2. Recognize circumstances that justify use of force in defense of person. 720 ILCS 5/7-1 |
| LUUF 3. Recognize circumstances that justify use of force in defense of dwelling. 720 ILCS 5/7-2 |
| LUUF 4. Recognize circumstances that justify use of force in defense of other property. 720 ILCS 5/7-3 |
| LUUF 5. Recognize when the justified use of force described in 720 ILCS 5/7-1, 7-2, and 7-3 is not available. 720 ILCS 5/7-4 (use of force by an aggressor) |
| LUUF 6. Recognize circumstances that justify a peace officer’s use of force in making an arrest or in defending self or others. 720 ILCS 5/7-5 |
| LUUF 7. Recognize prohibited use of force by a peace officer. 720 ILCS 5/7-5.5 |
| LUUF 8. Recognize circumstances that justify a private person’s use of force in making arrest. 720 ILCS 5/7-6 |
| LUUF 9. Recognize private person is not authorized in using force to resist arrest. 720 ILCS 5/7-7 |
| LUUF 10. Define “force likely to cause death or great bodily harm.” 720 ILCS 5/7-8 |
| LUUF 11. Recognize circumstances that justify use of force to prevent escape. 720 ILCS 5/7-9 |
| LUUF 12. Recognize an officer’s duty to render aid. 720 ILCS 5/7-15 |
| LUUF 13. Recognize an officer’s duty to intervene when in the presence of another’s unauthorized use of force. 720 ILCS 5/7-16 |
| LUUF 14. Recognize extra-legal circumstances to be considered when discharging a firearm at a person. |
| LUUF 15. Demonstrate the ability to articulate specific facts that justify the amount of force used. |
| **PF The Police Function and Human Behavior** |
| PFCA Child Abuse, Neglect and Abduction |
| PFCA 1. Define the following terms from the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act (ANCRA) 325 ILCS 5/: |
| A. Child |
| B. Abused child |
| C. Neglected child |
| D. Abandoned child |
| PFCA 2. Identify proper procedures for conducting preliminary investigation for: |
| A. Child abuse |
| B. Child neglect |
| C. Child Endangerment |
| D. Contributing to the Dependency and Neglect of a Child |
| E. Child Abandonment |
| F. Child Abduction |
| PFCA 3. Recognize the elements of the following criminal offenses under 720 ILCS 5/10 and 12C: |
| A. Kidnapping |
| B. Unlawful Restraint |
| C. Child Abduction |
| D. Luring a Minor |
| E. Endangering the life or health of a child |
| F. Child Abandonment |
| G. Contributing to the dependency and neglect of a minor |
| H. Contributing to the delinquency or criminal delinquency of a minor |
| PFCA 4. Recognize circumstances which warrant placing a child in protective custody. |
| PFCA 5. Identify proper procedures to follow in placing a child in protective custody. |
| PFCA 6. Recognize professionals who are mandated reporters under the Abused and Neglected Child Reporting Act. |
| PFCA 7. Recognize the four (4) criteria necessary for submitting an Amber Alert. |
| PFPE Communication in the Police Environment |
| PFPE 1. Demonstrate active listening skills, including need to listen to questions from the public in a patient, courteous manner. |
| PFPE 2. Identify proper procedures to comfort emotionally upset persons. |
| PFPE 3. Identify the proper procedures and de-escalation techniques used for ensuring the physical safety and well-being of a child at a crime scene/having a parent arrested. |
| PFPE 4. Identify proper procedures to deliver emergency messages. |
| PFPE 5. Identify alternatives to respond to questions from the public. |
| PFPE 6. Identify the need in response to general information requests from the public to provide only that information known to be accurate. |
| PFPE 7. Identify the need to follow department rules and regulations regarding giving out information in response to requests from the public. |
| PFPE 8. Identify procedures for responding to inquiries regarding progress of a case. |
| PFPE 9. Identify proper procedures for explaining arrest action to onlookers. |
| PFPE 10. Identify proper procedures for procuring witness statements |
| PFCV Crime Victims and Their Rights |
| PFCV 1. Identify the rights of crime victims provided by the Illinois Constitution. |
| PFCV 2. Identify enforcement of the rights provided by the Rights of Crime Victims and Witnesses Act, 725 ILCS 120/1 et. seq. |
| PFCV 3. Identify availability of compensation for victims provided by the Crime Victims Compensation Act, 740 ILCS 45/1 et. seq. |
| PFCV 4. Describe the critical needs of crime victims. |
| PFCV 5. Recognize the key elements of a successful response to a victim. |
| PFCV 6. Understand implications of the Americans with Disabilities Act with respect to crime victims. |
| PFCV 7. Describe strategies for effective communication with crime victims with disabilities. |
| PFCV 8. Understand the context and special needs of victims of hate crimes. |
| PFCV 9. Recognize the context and special needs of immigrant victims of crime. |
| PFIC Introduction to Crisis Intervention Team (CIT) Concepts |
| PRIC1. Explain the origin of the CIT program |
| PRIC2. Describe the 5-Legged Stool of CIT |
| PRIC3. Identify the core elements of CIT training and their value |
| PRIC4. Discuss what is meant by mental health stigma and how does it affect corrections & COs? |
| PRIC5. Describe the benefits of CIT |
| PRIC6. Identify the various CIT de-escalation skills |
| PRIC7. Demonstrate using CIT de-escalation skills |
| PFCI Crisis Intervention/Disturbance Calls |
| PFCI 1. Identify proper mediation and safety procedures in responding to civil disputes. |
| PFCI 2. Identify psychological/social problems that should be referred to social service agencies |
| PFCI 4. Identify commonly available social service agencies in Illinois. |
| PFCB Crowd Behavior/Civil Disorder |
| PFCB 1. Identify First Amendment rights of demonstrators and counter-demonstrators |
| PFCB 2. Identify the use of social media by protesters to change the nature and complexity of a crowd dramatically and instantly. |
| PFCB 3. Discuss new findings, tactics, and lessons learned from protests that have occurred since the shooting of Michael Brown, the killing of George Floyd, and the January 6th Capitol attack. |
| PFCB 4. Identify the need to assess both the size and nature of a crowd (spontaneous v. planned; peaceful assemblies v. civil unrest) to ensure safety. |
| PFCB 5. Identify work force, equipment and tactical alternatives usable in crowd control. |
| PFCB 6. Identify need to determine leaders and agitators of hostile groups. |
| PFCB 7. Identify proper procedures for effecting arrests in crowd conditions. |
| PFCB 8. Identify proper application of the mob action statute in regard to crowd behavior enforcement. |
| PFGR Gender Responsiveness in the Criminal Justice System |
| PFGR1. Identify the unique issues and challenges that affect women in the criminal justice system. |
| PFGR2. Recognize pathways to female criminality |
| PFGR3. Identify different perspectives and perceptions of historical, environmental, and societal influences on women. |
| PFGR4. Relate the connection between mental health and justice involved women |
| PFGR5. Identify the specific legal issues for |
| 1. pregnant subjects |
| 1. transgender subjects |
| 1. intersex subjects |
| PFGR6. Develop a better understanding of the similarities and differences between justice involved men and women. |
| PFGR7. Identify the effects of trauma on women, men, society, and criminality. |
| PFGR8. Recognize how Adverse Childhood Experiences (ACEs) can affect both women and men. |
| PFGR9. Recognize the tools needed to better communicate in a trauma-informed environment |
| PFDV Domestic Violence |
| PFDV 1. Understand what legally constitutes domestic violence under Illinois law. |
| PFDV 2. Recognize and identify the elements of domestic battery and other Illinois crimes commonly associated with domestic violence. |
| PFDV 3. Recognize signs of domestic violence that includes physical abuse. |
| PFDV 4. Understand the psychological considerations when interacting with domestic violence victims, including power and control dynamics, the cycle of violence, and reasons victims may stay in abusive relationships. |
| PFDV 5. Identify the elements of orders of protection and other types of protective orders including criminal protective orders, stalking no contact orders, civil no contact orders, and firearms restraining orders. |
| PFDV 6. Understand the enforcement of orders of protection and distinguish between police-enforced and court-enforced remedies. |
| PFDV 7. Understand law enforcement responsibilities in domestic violence cases. |
| PFEA Elder Abuse and Neglect |
| PFEA 1. Identify crimes against the elderly in Illinois. |
| PFEA 2. Recognize Elder Abuse under the Adult Protective Services Act (320 ILCS 20/). |
| PFEA 3. Identify the dynamics of elder abuse: Who, indicators, and cultural issues. |
| PFEA 4. Understand strategies for working with elder abuse victims in various types of investigations. |
| PFEA 5. Understand how elder abuse can be prevented. |

|  |
| --- |
| PFET Ethics |
| PFET 1. Understand ethical behavior when investigating crimes, interacting with citizens, writing reports, and testifying in court. |
| PFET 2. Understand the need for police to develop a reputation for ethical behavior within their communities. |
| PFET 3. Recognize the value of building individual credibility through ethical behavior and duty performance. |
| PFGA Gangs |
| 1. Articulate the definition of a gang as defined by Illinois law. |
| PFGA 2. Identify sources of information on gang criminal activity in the officer’s area. |
| PFGA 3. Identify procedures for apprehending and processing juvenile offenders/gang members. |
| PFGA 4. List and demonstrate familiarity with effective strategies, programs and partnerships to combat gang activity. |
| PFID Interacting with Persons with Disabilities |
| PFID 1. Explain why law enforcement personnel needs to recognize when a person may have a disability |
| PFID 2. Explain the problems that a person with a developmental disability may have during law enforcement interactions. |
| PFID 3. Discuss ways that law enforcement officers can work with individuals with disabilities within the community. |
| PFAA Investigating Animal Abuse |
| PFAA 1. Identify elements of animal abuse crimes under the Humane Care for Animals Act. |
| PFAA 2. Understand Law Enforcement Procedures and Responsibilities under Human Care for |
| Animals Act |
| PFAA 3. Demonstrate understanding of the forms of animal abuse including |
| A. Dogfighting |
| B. Cockfighting |
| C. Hog-Dog fighting |
| PFMI Mental Health Awareness and Response |
| PFMI 1. Recognize legal requirements regarding emergency detention of a person with mental illness. |
| PFMI 2. Identify proper procedures to conduct investigation regarding a reported person with mental illness. |
| PFMI 3. Identify proper procedures for conducting preliminary investigation for suicide attempt. |
| PFMI 4. Understand the precipitating events, risk factors and protective factors for suicide. |
| PFMI 5. Identify proper procedure for intervening with a subject actively considering or attempting suicide. |
| PFMI 6. Identify the elements of a firearms restraining order in relation to mental illness |
| PFMI 7. Identify proper procedures to serve mental health commitment orders. |
| PFMI 8. Identify proper procedures to transport mental patients. |
| PFMI 9. Recognize the broad principles for communicating with people with mental illness. |
| PFMI 10. Define the major categories of mental illness and identify the causes, symptoms, and treatments. |
| PFNB Neurobiology of Trauma and PTSD |
| PFNB 1. Define trauma. |
| PFNB 2. Identify the types of events that could cause trauma. |
| PFNB 3. Identify signs and symptoms of PTSD in adults. |
| PFNB 4. Explain why a victim may act “inappropriately” after a traumatic event. |
| **PU Patrol** |
| PUCP Crime Prevention |
| PUCP 1. Identify basic crime prevention techniques which should be used by citizens. |
| PUCP 2. Identify the factors which determine if a crime victim could benefit from a formal crime prevention program. |
| PUCP 3. Give a brief explanation of what works and what has been found to be problematic for crime prevention. |
| PUCP 4. Define CTPED. |
| PUCP 5. Describe one opportunity for police to engage residents around crime prevention tips. |
| PUCR Crimes in Progress |
| PUCR 1. Identify methods to arrive at crime in progress scene cautiously. |
| PUCR 2. Identify need to coordinate approach to scene with other officers to ensure that possible suspect(s) escape routes are covered. |
| PUCR 3. Identify proper procedures while approaching the scene of a crime in progress call. |
| PUCR 4. Identify need to search perimeter of crime in progress scene before entering a building or protected area. |
| PUCR 5. Identify techniques to systematically enter and search interior of crime in progress scene for suspect(s) and evidence of a crime. |
| PUCR 6. Identify desirable information to determine identification and location of suspect(s) if none are located at crime in progress scene. |
| PUCR 7. Identify need to quickly advise dispatcher. |
| PUCR 8. Identify procedures to protect crime scene until specialized or back-up assistance arrives. |
| PUCR 9. Identify proper procedures for tracking a person from a crime scene. |

|  |
| --- |
| PUDE Drug Enforcement |
| PUDE 1. Identify proper procedures for investigating |
| 1. Drug overdose |
| 1. Cannabis and controlled substance violations |
| PUDE 2. Identify proper procedures for conducting investigations for drug intoxication, under the influence and overdose. |
| PUDE 3. Identify physical and behavioral indications of intoxication. |
| PUDE 4. Recognize the elements of the following terms contained in the Cannabis Control Act (CCA) and Controlled Substances Act (CSA) |
| 1. Possession (CCA and CSA) |
| 1. Delivery (CCA and CSA) |
| 1. Casual delivery (CCA) |
| 1. Manufacture (CCA and CSA) |
| 1. Production (CCA) |
| 1. Delivery of controlled, counterfeit, or look-alike substances (CSA) |
| PUDE 5. Recognize the elements of the Hypodermic Syringes and Needles Act (720 ILCS 635/1). |
| PUDE 6. Identify by schedule in the Controlled Substances Act |
| 1. Heroin |
| 1. Amphetamines |
| 1. Methamphetamines |
| 1. Barbiturates |
| 1. Tranquilizers |
| 1. Cocaine |
| 1. PCP |
| 1. LSD |
| 1. Peyote |
| 1. Psilocybin |
| 1. Exempt narcotics |
| PUDE 7. Adult use cannabis under the Cannabis Regulation and Tax Act (410 ILCS 705) |
| 1. Limits on purchases |
| 1. Requirements for lawful transportation |
| 1. Limits on possessory amounts |
| PUDE 8. Identify the elements of first offender probation under the Cannabis Control Act and Controlled Substances Act. |
| PUDE 9. Identify who can possess and use medical marijuana. |
| 1. Identify the process for a patient to get a “registration ID card” |
| 1. Identify the statutory debilitating medical conditions for medical marijuana |
| 1. Identify where medical marijuana cannot be used or possessed. |
| PUDE 10. Identify circumstances of limited immunity in situations involving overdoses |
| PUEM Emergency Management/Critical Incident Response |
| PUEM 1. Define and give examples of possible hazards or incident. |
| PUEM 2. Recognize the basics of personal preparedness as a first responder. |
| PUEM 3. Describe possible law enforcements/ first responder roles in a disaster or incident. |
| PUEM 4. Recognize possible law enforcement roles after an incident or disaster. |
| PUEM 5. Recognize what are Critical Incidents. |
| PUEM 6. Identify the differences between critical vs. traumatic incidents. |
| PUEM 7. Identify possible perceptual distortions during an incident. |
| PUEM 8. Identify possible personal responses following a critical incident. |
| PUEM 9. Recognize the components of incident debriefing. |
| PUEM 10. Identify signs of excessive stress. |
| PUEM 11. Recognize the various police department protocols associated with returning to duty. |
| PUEM 12. Identify suggestions for positive physical, psychological and emotional health of the officer. |
| PURW Fundamentals of Report Writing |
| PURW 1. Identify factors which make it necessary to record personal notes based on nature of complaint or situation. |
| PURW 2. Identify proper methods for recording field notes. |
| PURW 3. Identify the need to write concise and factual account of witness and complainant interviews by including all pertinent information. |
| PURW 4. Identify proper method to record location of physical evidence at crime scene. |
| PURW 5. Identify sources of information for written reports. |
| PURW 6. Identify proper content and sequence of information for police report. |
| PURW 7. Identify desirable elements of an acceptable narrative report. |
| PURW 8. Identify need to proofread written report and, if necessary, make corrections. |
| PURW 9. Identify necessary content of criminal case summary sheet for state’s attorney. |
| PURW 10. Demonstrate ability to identify and prepare the appropriate case report following each practical exercise administered throughout the curriculum. |
| PUHS Homeland Security Orientation |
| PUHS 1. Recognize the enabling authorities and documents guiding Homeland Security efforts. |
| PUHS 2. Identify the core Missions of Homeland Security. |
| PUHS 3. Recognize the history the Department of Homeland Security. |
| PUHS 4. Identify community partners in Homeland Security. |
| PUHS 5. Identify state and federal partners and roles in Homeland Security. |
| PUHS 6. Recognize programs supporting roles for officers and citizens in Homeland Security. |
| PUPP Patrol Procedures |
| PUPP 1. Identify need and method to search patrol vehicle interior for weapons or contraband. |
| PUPP 2. Identify procedures for patrolling locations which are potentially hazardous to citizens. |
| PUPP 3. Identify proper procedures for patrolling on foot. |
| PUPP 4. Identify signs of illegal entry to businesses and dwellings. |
| PUPP 5. Identify factors indicating suspicious persons. |
| PUPP 6. Identify procedures for investigating suspicious vehicle. |
| PUPP 7. Identify circumstances typically requiring back-up assistance. |
| PUPP 8. Identify proper procedures to receive and evaluate telephone requests for police assistance. |
| PUPP 9. Identify proper procedures to operate console/portable radio. |
| PUPP 10. Identify techniques employed to operate LEADS terminal. |
| PUPP 11. Identify proper LEADS procedures to check persons and property. |
| PUPP 12. Identify information necessary to check for wanted individual through LEADS. |
| PUPP 13. Identify information necessary to check for stolen property through LEADS. |
| PUPP 14. Identify techniques to talk to individuals on the beat. |
| PUPP 15. Identify sources of information on criminal activity in the area. |
| PUPP 16. Recognize circumstances in which other agencies have an interest in being informed. |
| PUPP 17. Identify methods of communication with other law enforcement officials. |
| PUPP 18. Identify procedural alternatives available for gathering intelligence information. |
| PUPP 19. Recognize circumstances where conducting intelligence activities is legally permissible. |
| PUPP 20. Identify proper position of patrol vehicle while monitoring for traffic violations. |
| PUPP 21. Identify factors to be considered when estimating the speed of a vehicle. |
| PUPP 22. Identify procedures to issue verbal warnings to traffic violators. |
| PUPP 23. Identify circumstances (e.g., weather conditions, light conditions, marked or unmarked unit, statements of driver/passengers.) to be recorded regarding traffic citations for purposes of court presentation. |
| PUPP 24. Define legal requirements pertaining to assessment of driver’s capability to operate vehicle. |
| PUPP 25. Identify procedure to inspect driver’s license. |
| PUPP 26. Identify need to request immediate repair to roadway if damage is extensive. |
| PUPP 27. Identify procedures to remove vehicles obstructing traffic. |
| PUPP 28. Identify procedures to impound vehicle. |
| PUPP 29. Identify procedures to assist stranded motorists. |
| PUVS Vehicle Stops and Occupant Control |
| PUVS 1. Identify proper procedures to stop vehicles to investigate, cite, or arrest occupants. |
| **PI Patrol Investigation** |
| PICP Crimes Against Persons |
| PICP 1. Identify proper procedures to conduct investigation for: |
| A. Battery |
| B. Assault |
| C. Robbery |
| D. Human Trafficking |
| E. Weapons violations |
| F. Death investigation |
| PICP 2. Define the elements of a hate crime. |
| PICP 3. Identify rights of a crime victim or witness. |
| PIPC Crimes Against Property |
| PIPC 1. Identify proper methods of describing missing/recovered property. |
| PIPC 2. Identify methods of establishing value of stolen and recovered property. |
| PIPC 3. Identify proper procedure for tracing stolen goods. |
| PIPC 4. Identify means to locate owner of lost property. |
| PIPC 5. Identify proper procedures to conduct investigation for: |
| A. Arson |
| B. Deceptive practices |
| C. Burglary |
| D. Credit card theft or misuse |
| E. Criminal damage to property |
| F. Receiving stolen property |
| G. Felony theft |
| H. Misdemeanor theft |
| I. Trespassing |
| PICS Crime Scene Investigation |
| PICS 1. Identify methods of conducting crime scene searches. |
| PICS 2. Recognize circumstances where methods of searching crime scene are appropriate. |
| PICS 3. Identify factors that aid in recognition of evidence during a crime scene search. |
| PICS 4. Identify proper techniques for collection of various forms of physical evidence at crime scene. |
| PICS 5. Identify biohazards associated with evidence collection. |
| PICS 6. Identify proper procedures for inventorying recovered property. |
| PICS 7. Identify proper methods of marking and tagging evidence and confiscated property. |
| PICS 8. Identify proper procedures for packaging and preservation of various forms of physical evidence from a crime scene. |
| PICS 9. Define chain of custody. |
| PICS 10. Identify articles of evidence that are subject to rules concerning chain of custody. |
| PICS 11. Identify proper procedures for establishing chain of custody of evidence. |
| PICS 12. Identify methods of preparing a crime scene diagram. |
| PICS 13. Identify methods of measuring a crime scene. |
| PICS 14. Define scale as it relates to crime scene diagrams. |
| PICS 15. Define legend as it relates to crime scene diagrams. |
| PICS 16. Define rough sketch as it relates to crime scene diagrams. |
| PICS 17. Identify methods to photograph a crime scene. |
| PICS 18. Identify uses of a crime lab report. |

|  |
| --- |
| PIBD Custody Arrest, Booking and Detention/Facility Procedures |
| PIBD 1. Identify need to seize evidence discovered during a custodial search including weapons, contraband, and fruits of a crime. |
| PIBD 2. Identify proper procedures to document the articles seized during a custodial search to preserve the chain of evidence. |
| PIBD 3. Identify means to verify prisoner’s identification by examining prisoner’s personal effects. |
| PIBD 4. Identify information necessary to complete arrest forms, including brief medical history and present physical condition. |
| PIBD 5. Describe proper procedure to inventory prisoner’s personal property in his/her presence. |
| PIBD 6. Identify need to record information concerning a prisoner’s injury. |
| PIBD 7. Identify proper terminology to inform prisoner of rights to bond under Illinois and federal statutes. |
| PIBD 8. Describe proper procedures to place a hold on a prisoner for an outstanding warrant. |
| PIBD 9. Identify need to make positive identification of person making inquiry concerning prisoner. |
| PIBD 10. Define legal requirements concerning release of information concerning a prisoner. |
| PIBD 11. Explain proper procedures to transport prisoners. |
| PIFP Fingerprinting- Rolled Impressions |
| PIFP 1. Identify potential safety concerns in obtaining fingerprints |
| PIFP 2. Explain how to describe fingerprinting procedure to the detainee. |
| PIFP 3. Identify role of the Bureau of Identification & what offenses are reportable to them |
| PIFP 4. Articulate the steps before fingerprinting to check condition of the prisoner’s hands for scars and amputations and to ensure they are clean and dry. |
| PIFP 5. Describe appropriate thickness of ink on inking plate for inked printing. |
| PIFP 6. Demonstrate the proper technique to capture roll and slap fingerprints whether using a livescan device or ink and a fingerprint card. |
| PIFP 7. Identify elements of a properly completed fingerprint card. |
| PIFP 8. Articulate how fingerprints are used in identifications and why quality is important. |
| PIFP 9. Identify common errors with fingerprinting & with demographic information |
| PIFI Fundamentals of Investigation |
| PIFI 1. Identify types of records maintained by law enforcement agency. |
| PIFI 2. Define modus operandi. |
| PIFI 3. Identify types of intelligence information that can be gathered on suspected offenders. |
| PIFI 4. Identify proper procedures for administrative control of informants. |
| PIFI 5. Identify proper procedure to follow in conducting a surveillance. |
| PIFI 6. Identify methods of locating witnesses to a crime. |
| PIIP Identification Procedures |
| PIIP 1. Identify the definitions for lineup and photo spread procedure. (see 725 ILCS 5/107A-0.1) |
| PIIP 2. Identify proper procedures and legal requirements for conducting on the scene suspect identifications (“showup”). |
| PIIP 3. Identify proper procedures and legal requirements for conducting photo lineups (including sequential and simultaneous lineups). (see 725 ILCS 5/107A-2) |
| PIIP 4. Identify proper procedures for conducting live lineups (including sequential and simultaneous lineups). (see 725 ILCS 5/107A-2) |
| PIIS Interrogation of Suspects |
| PIIS 1. Identify locations best suited to interrogation. |
| PIIS 2. Describe proper procedures for interrogating a suspect. |
| PIIS 3. Identify proper procedures for recording a confession in writing. |
| PIIS 4. Identify techniques that may be used to effectively conduct an interrogation. |
| PIIS 5. Explain the ramifications of false confessions on our criminal justice system as a whole. |
| PIIS 6. Identify Active Listening Skills and demonstrate proficiency in their use. |
| PIWC Building Awareness of Wrongful Conviction Avoidance |
| PIWC 1. Identify the factors that result in wrongful convictions and the roles of law enforcement that can contribute to them |
| PIWC 2. Participate in a case study including an in-person presentation by an exoneree of the case including personal history, details of the crime, interaction with law enforcement, legal and judicial procedures, and activities that lead to exoneration. |
| PIWC 3. Engage the exoneree in a question-and-answer session and discussion of wrongful conviction issues. |
| PIWC 4. Offer examples of how law enforcement officers can address the factors that cause wrongful conviction. |
| PIVW Interviewing Victims and Witnesses |
| PIVW 1. Describe proper procedures for interviewing witnesses and victims/complainants. |
| PIVW 2. Identify proper procedures the use of body worn cameras while conducting interviews. |
| PIVW 3. Identify factors that affect credibility and reliability of witnesses. |
| PIVW 4. Identify background information to be obtained for witnesses and victims/complainants. |
| PIVW 5. Describe proper procedures for obtaining written statements from witnesses and some victims/complainants. |
| PIMI Missing Persons |
| PIMI 1. Define the missing persons’ categories. |
| PIMI 2. Name one of the criteria for issuing an AMBER Alert. |
| PIMI 3. Name one of the criteria for an Endangered Missing Person Advisory. |
| PIVT Motor Vehicle Theft |
| PIVT 1. Identify procedures to verify vehicle title information. |
| PIVT 2. Identify proper procedures to inventory impounded vehicles. |
| PIVT 3. Identify methods to determine where to locate vehicle identification number. |
| PIVT 4. Identify methods to determine if the Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) is a valid number. |
| PIVT 5. Identify proper procedures for conducting investigation of motor vehicle theft. |
| PIVT 6. Identify indicators of stolen vehicles. |
| PISC Service Calls |
| PISC 1.  Define a “service call.” |
| PISC 2.  Describe the benefits of properly handling a service call to both the officer, the agency and the community. |

|  |
| --- |
| PISA Sexual Assault Investigation |
| PISA 1. Recognize special issues in sexual assault investigations. |
| PISA 2. Recognize common myths and facts about sexual assault. |
| PISA 3. Recognize the impact of trauma on sexual assault victims. |
| PISA 4. Identify trauma-informed interview techniques. |
| PISA 5. Identify sex offender behavior and the prevalence of the “undetected rapist.” |
| PISA 6. Identify appropriate suspect interrogation techniques. |
| PISA 7. Identify report-writing requirements set forth in the Sexual Assault Incident Procedure Act. |
| **TU Traffic** |
| TUFS Field Sobriety Testing |
| NO SPOs for this block of instruction. See course outline for more information. |
| TUCI Traffic Crash Investigation |
| TUCI 1. Identify proper sequence of an officer’s action at crash scene based on severity and type of crash. |
| TUCI 2. Identify factors determining need for assistance at motor vehicle crash scene. |
| TUCI 3. Identify procedures to protect traffic crash scene and prevent secondary crashes. |
| TUCI 4. Identify need to check surrounding area for persons who may have been injured in traffic crash. |
| TUCI 5. Identify legal requirements pertaining to proper completion of the Illinois traffic crash report. |
| TUCI 6. Identify procedures to locate witnesses to traffic crashes. |
| TUCI 7. Identify proper procedures in recording statements of witnesses to traffic crashes. |
| TUCI 8. Identify items of evidentiary value that may be present at vehicle crash scene. |
| TUCI 9. Identify proper search technique for physical evidence at crash scene. |
| TUCI 10. Identify priority that should be given to protecting a particular item of traffic crash evidence. |
| TUCI 11. Identify proper procedure to ensure the collection of physical evidence from crash scenes. |
| TUCI 12. Identify proper method for measuring tire marks based on type and extent of mark. |
| TUCI 13. Identify proper procedures to diagram crash scene. |
| TUCI 14. Identify proper procedure to interview persons involved in traffic crash. |
| TUCI 15. Identify procedures to confirm ownership of vehicles involved in crash. |
| TUCI 16. Identify proper recording of information from crash investigation on Illinois traffic crash report form. |
| TUCI 17. Demonstrate how to complete report using online crash reporting |
| TUCI 18. Identify when the parties involved in traffic crash should exchange necessary personal information. |
| TUCI 19. Identify need to inform owner of vehicle involved in traffic crash of vehicle’s location, if towed. |
| TUCI 20. Identify proper procedures to inventory personal property of incapacitated crash victims. |
| TUCI 21. Identify proper procedure in following up serious personal injuries resulting from traffic crash. |
| TUCI 22. Identify need to remove crash scene debris from roadway and place it in safe location, or notify appropriate agency. |
| TUCI 23. Identify procedures to be used for off-road vehicle crashes. |
| TUCI 24. Identify proper procedures for conducting investigation of hit-and-run traffic crashes. |
| TUCI 25. Demonstrate ability to determine area of impact at traffic crash scene by employing physical evidence and interview information. |
| TUCI 26. Demonstrate ability to identify factors that are primary contributing causes of traffic crash based upon: |
| 1. observations |
| 1. physical evidence |
| 1. statements of witnesses/drivers. |
| TUCI 27. Demonstrate ability to determine fault in a traffic crash. |
| 1. Demonstrate ability to recognize if a violation of the law has occurred in traffic crash. |
| TUHM Hazardous Materials Awareness |
| NO SPOs for this block of instruction. See course outline for more information. |
| TUTD Traffic Direction |
| TUTD 1. Identify proper procedures to direct traffic using flashlight, illuminated baton, and hand signals. |
| TUTD 2. Identify proper procedures to direct traffic using flare pattern, traffic cone patterns, and barriers. |
| **PP Police Proficiency** |
| PPAT Control and Arrest Tactics |
| PPAT 1. Identify and demonstrate proper positioning procedures and an officer’s position relative to the individual |
| PPAT 2. Identify and demonstrate proper procedures to conduct handcuffing, searching, and removing handcuffs |
| PPAT 3. Identify and demonstrate proper procedures to conduct the following: |
| 1. One-on-one Handcuffing, Search, Release (standing) |
| 1. Two-on-one Handcuffing, Search, Release (standing) |
| 1. High Risk Arrest |
| 1. Kneeling Handcuffing |
| 1. Prone Handcuffing |
| * 1. Positional Asphyxiation |
| 1. Consent Search |
| 1. Terry pat-down (also referred to as Terry frisk and Terry search) |
| 1. Securing Contraband |
| 1. Securing Weapons |
| 1. Securing Evidence |
| 1. Chain of Custody |
| 1. Use of Flashlight |
| PPAT 4. Identify and demonstrate proper procedures for soft empty hand control, joint manipulation, and movement techniques. |
| 1. One-on-one standing control holds |
| 1. Two-on-one standing control holds |
| 1. Movement techniques |
| PPAT 5. Identify and demonstrate proper procedures for takedowns. |
| 1. One-on-one takedowns |
| 1. Two-on-one takedowns |
| PPAT 6. Hard Empty Hand Control |
| * 1. Punches |
| * 1. Elbows |
| * 1. Kicks |
| * 1. Knees |
| PPAT 7. Recognize circumstances where an officer(s) may disengage and demonstrate proper procedures. |
| 1. Proper disengaging techniques: one officer |
| 1. Proper disengaging techniques: two or more officers and proper communications |
| 1. Retrieval of/transitioning to another tool (Chemical Agents, Conducted Energy Weapon, Baton, Firearm, or other weapon) |
| PPAT 8. Identify and demonstrate proper procedures for pressure points and distraction techniques. |
| 1. Pressure Points |
| 1. Distraction Techniques |
| PPAT 9. Identify and demonstrate proper procedures for weapon retention and takeaway. |
| 1. Weapon Retention Standing |
| 1. Weapon Retention Ground |
| 1. Weapon Takeaway/Disengaging |
| PPAT 10. Identify and demonstrate proper procedures for ground escape and ground control. |
| 1. Ground Escape |
| 1. Ground Control |
| PPAT 11. Identify and demonstrate proper use of the baton. |
| * 1. Stance |
| * 1. Blocks |
| * 1. Strikes |
| * 1. Retention |
| * 1. Leverage |
| * 1. Escort |
| PPAT 12. Identify and demonstrate proper knife/edged/improvised weapon defense   1. Knife/Edged Weapon Defense |
| PPAT 13. Identify and demonstrate proper use of O.C/Chemical Agents |
| 1. Application techniques |
| 1. Decontamination |
| PPAT 14. Identify and demonstrate proper extraction/subject removal techniques. |
| PPAT 15. Identify and demonstrate proper vehicle procedures |
| 1. Blocking Vehicle |
| 1. Proper Breaking of window |
| 1. Techniques to extract individuals |
| 1. Alternate locations |
| 1. Alternate positions |
| PPAT 16. Identify De-Escalation using |
| 1. Verbal techniques |
| 1. Display of weapons |
| PPAT 17. Examine Illinois state law concerning Duty to Intervene |
| PPAT 18. Identify proper procedure for Prisoner Transport |
| 1. Front seat |
| 1. Back seat |
| 1. Caged vehicle |
| 1. Multiple individuals |
| 1. Review Positional Asphyxiation |
| PPDM Firearms: Decision Making/Situational Shooting |
| PPDM 1. Recognize circumstances when it is appropriate to draw one’s firearm. |
| PPDM 2. Identify factors relevant to selection of appropriate firearm to be discharged, if there is an alternative firearm, by considering type of call and geographical location of person. |
| PPDM 3. Identify the need to use verbal commands, when possible, to instruct and/or warn the person that the firearm is going to be discharged. |
| PPDM 4. Identify the need to consider whether bystanders will be endangered before discharging firearm. |
| PPDM 5. Identify the desirability of using protective cover when discharging firearm at a person. |
| PPDM 6: Identify and explain two best practices regarding firearms off duty. |
| PPDM 7: Explain Young v City of Providence and its applications to firearms off duty |
| PPDM 8: Articulate responses to on duty and off-duty situations given the totality of the |
| PDM 9. Apply de-escalation techniques if the situation allows. |
| PPNS Firearms: Low Light Shooting |
| PPNS 1. Identify proper procedure when discharging a firearm in low-level light or conditions. |
| PPOD Firearms: Off Duty Considerations |
| PPOD 1. Identify and explain two best practices regarding firearms off duty. |
| PPOD 2. Explain *Young v. City of Providence* and its applications to firearms off duty. |
| PPOD 3. Identify Federal Law regarding firearms carry for law enforcement officers in airports. |
| PPOD 4. Identify consequences of taking police action off-duty after consuming alcohol. |
| PPOD 5. Articulate possible responses to off-duty situations given the totality of the circumstances in a given situation. |
| PPOD 6. Identify laws which allow for law enforcement officers to carry firearms throughout the country. |
| PPOS Firearms: Orientation, Safety, & Range Rules |
| PPOS 1. Define nomenclature of firearms. |
| PPOS 2. Identify proper firearm safety procedures. |
| PPOS 3. Identify laws which allow for law enforcement officers to carry firearms throughout the country and in airports. |
| PPOS 4: Identify proper range safety rules. |
| PPHF Human Factors and Mental Preparation |
| PPHF 1. Identify and comprehend the philosophy of the ILETSB 40-hour Mandatory Firearms Training program |
| PPHF 2. Identify the dichotomy of the public perception and expectations versus the realities of police work |
| PPHF 3. Identify motor skill types in context of teaching and learning physical skills |
| PPHF 4. Identify the areas of the brain responsible for stress and performance |
| PPHF 5. Define the autonomic nervous system and its two branches |
| PPHF 6. Identify factors that activate the sympathetic nervous system/ fight -flight-freeze response |
| PPHF 7. Identify the impact that fight -flight-freeze activation has on performance, memory and recall |
| PPHF 8. Identify human observational and perceptual limitations and the impact of fight -flight- freeze activation |
| PPHF 9. Identify techniques to increase situational awareness |
| PPHF 10. Identify the stages of reaction time and critical incident performance factors |
| PPHF 11. Identify physical indicators of aggression and assaultive behavior that are indicative of a potential attack. |
| PPRD Firearms: Record Firing |
| PPRD 1. Demonstrate proper and safe procedures for loading and unloading a handgun. |
| PPRD 2. Demonstrate the following for tactical shooting: |
| A. proper grip (strong hand/ weak hand) |
| B. proper stance |
| C. trigger finger position |
| D. sighting |
| E. trigger press |
| F. firing under time constraints |
| PPRD 3. Shoot a 50-round course of fire (per P.A. 70-652 Mandatory Firearms Training Act) scoring at least an 80 percent (40 out of 50) on 8 ½” X 14” target center mass. |
| PPHQ 4. Sit for the written State Mandatory Firearms Examination as required by P.A.84-487 Mandatory Firearms Training Act, obtaining a minimum 70% score. |
| PPSH Firearms: Other Firearms |
| PPOF 1: Explain and demonstrate characteristics of a revolver (single vs. double action) |
| PPOF 2: Explain and demonstrate characteristics of a semi-automatic (hammer fired vs. striker |
| PPOF 3: Explain and demonstrate characteristics of a shotgun (manual vs. Semi-automatic) |
| PPOF 4: Explain and demonstrate characteristics of an AR-15 Type Rifle/Carbine |
| PPFT Firearms: Marksmanship and Gun Handling Training |
| PPHH 1. Demonstrate proper use of firearms (stance, grip, breathing, sights). |
| PPHH 2. Demonstrate ability to efficiently draw the firearm from holster. |
| PPHH 3. Demonstrate proper safety procedures in drawing and replacing firearm. |
| PPHH 4. Demonstrate dry practice |
| PPHH 5. Demonstrate proper procedures for rendering safe commonly seized firearms. |
| PPHH 6. Demonstrate proper performance skills for firing of a handgun from the: |
| 1. standing barricade position. |
| 1. kneeling barricade position. |
| 1. prone barricade position – strong hand / weak hand. |
| 1. bench rest position. |
| PPHH 7. Demonstrate proper procedures for approaching and controlling a potential assailant in close quarters (3’ - 10’, conditions permitting). |
| PPHH 8. Demonstrate procedures for handling and clearing malfunctions |
| PPWC Firearms: Weapons Care and Maintenance |
| PPWC 1. Identify proper procedures to clean and inspect firearms. |
| PPWC 2. Identify proper safety procedures when cleaning a firearm. |
| PPWC 3. Demonstrate technique to determine that a firearm is functional. |
| PPMR Initial Medical Response (1st Aid/CPR/AED/Narcan) |
| PPMR 1. Describe proper procedures to administer basic 1st Aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, use of an AED and the administration of an opioid antagonist. |
| PPMR 2. Demonstrate proper procedures to administer basic 1st Aid, cardiopulmonary resuscitation, use of an AED, administration of an “EpiPen” and the administration of an opioid antagonist. |
| PPMR 3. Explain the officer’s civil liability under Illinois’ “Good Samaritan Act” (745 ILCS 49/70) |
| PPLD Law Enforcement Driving |
| PPLD 1. Identify the proper procedures to drive in a defensive manner, anticipating unusual or unexpected occurrences. |
| PPLD 2. Identify proper procedures for operating vehicle in adverse conditions. |
| PPLD 3. Identify the factors determining appropriateness of engaging in emergency driving. |
| PPLD 4. Identify the proper procedures to operate vehicle in conformance with statutes for public safety vehicle operator. |
| PPLD 5. Identify proper procedures to escort a vehicle in an emergency situation. |
| PPLD 6. Identify strategies to prevent distracted driving. |
| PPPS Physical Skills and Personal Fitness |
| PPPS 1. Break through door using force (e.g., physical strength, ram, sledge). |
| PPPS 2. Climb through openings (e.g., windows). |
| PPPS 3. Climb over obstacles. |
| PPPS 4. Crawl in confined areas (e.g., attics). |
| PPPS 5. Drag or pull heavy object or persons. |
| PPPS 6. Jump across obstacles. |
| PPPS 7. Jump down from elevated surfaces. |
| PPPS 8. Jump over obstacles. |
| PPPS 9. Lift heavy objects or persons. |
| PPPS 10. Perform duties while wearing heavy equipment (other than gun belt). |
| PPPS 11. Physically push movable objects (including vehicles). |
| PPPS 12. Physically restrain crowds. |
| PPPS 13. Pick up and carry heavy object or persons. |
| PPPS 14. Pull self through openings. |
| PPPS 15. Pull self up over obstacles. |
| PPPS 16. Run after fleeing suspects. |
| PPPS 17. Run up stairs. |
| PPPS 18. Stand continuously for more than one-half of the work shift (e.g., guard duty or point control). |
| PPPS 19. Walk continuously for more than one-half of the work shift. |
| PPPS 20. Subdue attacking person. |
| PPPS 21. Subdue subject resisting arrest. |
| PPPS 22. Walk on narrow elevated surfaces. |
| **OW Police Officer Wellness (NEW)** |
| OWWL Officer Wellness and Wellness Lab |
| OWWL 1. Outline the multidimensional nature of health and the importance of multidimensional strategies for lifetime wellness. |
| OWWL 2. Describe threats to officer health and learn  basic predictors of healthy behavior maintenance. |
| OWWL 3. Analyze basic research-based information about sleep and strategies for maximizing sleep and surviving shift work. |
| OWWL 4. Explain the importance of physical fitness and learn strategies for integrating enjoyable physical activity into a busy lifestyle. |
| OWWL 5. Examine basic strategies for healthy eating, with an emphasis on variety, moderation, and making good choices in the context of a fast-paced lifestyle. |
| OWWL 6. Discuss the importance of different types of social support for overall wellness and learn strategies for accessing support systems. |
| OWWL 7. Identify personal goals with respect to wellness and create a personal plan for achieving goals. |
| OWSM Stress Management and Lab |
| OWSM 1. Describe the basic biological stress response. |
| OWSM 2. Identify common sources of stress. |
| OWSM 3. Explain special stressors that uniquely impact law enforcement officers as a normal course of their work. |
| OWSM 4. Recognize indicators of critical incident stress and post-traumatic stress disorder. |
| OWSM 5. Describe strategies for avoiding or recovering from incidences of critical incident stress and post-traumatic stress disorder. |
| OWSM 6. Identify common negative coping methods and poor outcomes of unmanaged |
| OWSM 7. Identify personal stress triggers and approach to coping with stress (in Lab). |
| OWSM 8. Apply constructive strategies for managing stress through practice exercises conducted in the lab portion of the curriculum. |
| OWSM 9. Recognize the challenges regarding death and grief and learn about the cycle of healing. |

1. Cordner, G. National Institute of Justice. (2020). Evidence-based policing in in 45 small bytes. Washington D.C.: U.S. Department of Justice, Office of Justice Programs https://www.ncjrs.gov/pdffiles1/nij/254326.pdf . [↑](#footnote-ref-1)
2. Blumberg, D. M., Schlosser, M. D., Papazoglou, K., Creighton, S., & Kaye, C. C. (2019). New Directions in Police Academy Training: A Call to Action. International journal of environmental research and public health, 16(24), 4941. https://doi.org/10.3390/ijerph16244941 [↑](#footnote-ref-2)
3. Spencer, B. (2001). Changing questions of workplace learning researchers. New Directions for Adult & Continuing Education. 2001:92. https://doi.org/10.1002/ace.38 [↑](#footnote-ref-3)
4. Barrows, H. S., & Kelson, A. C. (1995). Problem-based learning in secondary education and the problem-based learning institute. *Springfield, IL: Problem-Based Learning Institute*, *1*(1), 1-5. [↑](#footnote-ref-4)
5. The video listed in resources, PBS Origins. (November 24, 2020) *Evolution of Law Enforcement* Video.

   <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=flx67DzLgUU>, would be a nice fit here. [↑](#footnote-ref-5)
6. https://www.ilga.gov/legislation/101/HB/10100HB0051sam003.htm [↑](#footnote-ref-6)
7. [Public Confidence in Police at Record Low: Gallup - The Crime Report](https://thecrimereport.org/2020/08/12/public-confidence-in-police-at-record-low-gallup/#:~:text=Over%20the%20past%20year%2C%20trust%20in%20law%20enforcement,while%2017%20percent%20said%20they%20have%20%E2%80%9Cvery%20little.%E2%80%9D) [↑](#footnote-ref-7)
8. https://www.ilga.gov/legislation/101/HB/10100HB0051sam003.htm [↑](#footnote-ref-8)
9. http://cit.memphis.edu/pdf/CoreElements.pdf [↑](#footnote-ref-9)
10. Maguire, E.R. (December 1, 2015). New directions in protest policing. *Saint Louis University Public Law Review, 35(1).* 67-109. <https://scholarship.law.slu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1028&context=plr> [↑](#footnote-ref-10)
11. https://www.policeforum.org/assets/PoliceResponseMassDemonstrations.pdf [↑](#footnote-ref-11)
12. Maguire, E.R. (December 1, 2015). New directions in protest policing. *Saint Louis University Public Law Review, 35(1).* 67-109. <https://scholarship.law.slu.edu/cgi/viewcontent.cgi?article=1028&context=plr> [↑](#footnote-ref-12)
13. https://www.policeforum.org/assets/PoliceResponseMassDemonstrations.pdf [↑](#footnote-ref-13)
14. https://vimeo.com/15851924 [↑](#footnote-ref-14)
15. Bureau of Justice Statistics, 2016 [↑](#footnote-ref-15)
16. Bureau of Justice Statistics, 2016 [↑](#footnote-ref-16)
17. Source: Dr. Bennett A. Shwartz, Yale University –School of Medicine [↑](#footnote-ref-17)
18. Journal of Offender Rehabilitation: Co occurring Mental Disorders Among Incarcerated Women, October 2007 [↑](#footnote-ref-18)
19. PBS News Kaiser Health, May 2014 [↑](#footnote-ref-19)
20. PTSD will be addressed in greater detail in the section “The Neurobiology of Trauma and Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder.” [↑](#footnote-ref-20)
21. <https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=I4my9QxTzSo>

    Note to instructor: this is a 1 hour and 45-minute video. Encourage students to watch outside of class, but show at least 10-15 minutes in class for discussion. [↑](#footnote-ref-21)
22. https://www.nasmhpd.org/sites/default/files/Best\_Practices\_Use\_of\_Restraints\_Pregnant%282%29.pdf [↑](#footnote-ref-22)
23. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=ho\_RRiuLjpY [↑](#footnote-ref-23)
24. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=Sp28ez-SCGo [↑](#footnote-ref-24)
25. Child Welfare Information Gateway, July 2018 [↑](#footnote-ref-25)
26. [Adverse Childhood Experiences (ACEs) (cdc.gov)](https://www.cdc.gov/violenceprevention/aces/index.html) [↑](#footnote-ref-26)
27. Illinois Streetgang Terrorism Omnibus Prevention Act. (740 ILCS 147/) [↑](#footnote-ref-27)
28. http://www.isp.state.il.us/docs/gangstrt.pdf [↑](#footnote-ref-28)
29. https://www.ojp.gov/program/programs/gangs [↑](#footnote-ref-29)
30. <https://www.splcenter.org/states/illinois>; <https://www.brennancenter.org/our-work/research-reports/hidden-plain-sight-racism-white-supremacy-and-far-right-militancy-law> [↑](#footnote-ref-30)
31. <http://file.lacounty.gov/SDSInter/lasd/166469_APBFlashMobOctober2011-IssueLowRes.pdf> ; <https://www.securityinfowatch.com/security-executives/loss-prevention-solutions/article/21248902/how-to-combat-flash-mob-and-smash-grab-orc> [↑](#footnote-ref-31)
32. <https://www.police1.com/ilp-gang-crime/articles/using-gang-activity-on-social-media-to-drive-intelligence-led-policing-ad3sysDb91RzQYDb/>

    https://journals.sagepub.com/doi/pdf/10.1177/1461444821994490 [↑](#footnote-ref-32)
33. <https://www.ojp.gov/pdffiles1/ojjdp/231200.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-33)
34. <https://crimegunintelcenters.org/wp-content/uploads/2018/07/iacawp_2018_02_social_network_analysis.pdf> ;

    <https://cops.usdoj.gov/RIC/Publications/cops-w0859-pub.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-34)
35. <https://bja.ojp.gov/library/publications/project-safe-neighborhoods-strategic-interventions-case-studies-cd> [↑](#footnote-ref-35)
36. https://www.chicagotribune.com/news/breaking/ct-met-chicago-police-gang-database-20180411-story,amp.html?\_\_twitter\_impression=true [↑](#footnote-ref-36)
37. https://www.npr.org/2018/06/29/624789878/why-chicagos-gang-book-is-a-problem-for-communities-of-color [↑](#footnote-ref-37)
38. https://www.chicagotribune.com/columns/dahleen-glanton/ct-met-glanton-column-gang-book-20180613-story.html [↑](#footnote-ref-38)
39. <https://www.pbs.org/wgbh/frontline/article/the-problem-with-broken-windows-policing/> ;

    <https://www1.nyc.gov/assets/oignypd/downloads/pdf/Quality-of-Life-Report-2010-2015.pdf> [↑](#footnote-ref-39)
40. https://www.ilga.gov/legislation/101/HB/10100HB0051sam003.htm [↑](#footnote-ref-40)
41. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GViVk4RVJYE [↑](#footnote-ref-41)
42. Tactical breathing for the military. https://www.hprconline.org/mental-fitness/sleep-stress/tactical-breathing-military

    Tactical Combat Breathing Video. https://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GViVk4RVJYE [↑](#footnote-ref-42)